

ARABIAN NIGHTS
ENTERTAINMENTS:

CONSISTING OF

One Thousand and One
STORIES,

TOLD BY

The Sultaneſs of the *Indies*, to divert the Sultan from the Execution of a bloody Vow he had made to marry a Lady every Day, and have her cut off next Morning, to avenge himſelf for the Diſloyalty of his firſt Sultaneſs, &c.

CONTAINING

A better Account of the Cuſtoms, Manners, and Religion of the Eaſtern Nations, *viz.* *Tartars*, *Persians*, and *Indians*, than is to be met with in any Author hitherto published.

Translated into *French* from the *Arabian MSS.* by M. *Galland* of the Royal Academy; and now done into *Engliſh* from the laſt *Paris* Edition.

V O L. I.

MANCHESTER:

Printed by CHARLES WHEELER, 1777.



APPROBATION.

I HAVE read, by order of my Lord Chancellor, this Manuscript, and find nothing in it that should hinder its being printed.

PARIS,

OCTOBER 4th. 1706.

(Signed)

FONTENELLE.

T H E

EPISTLE DEDICATORY

*To the Right Honourable the Lady Marchioness d'O.
lady of honour to the Dutcheſs of Burgundy.*

M A D A M,

THE great kindneſſes I received from M. de Guilleragues, your illuſtrious father, during my abode at Conſtantinople ſome years ago, are too freſh in my mind for me to neglect any opportunity of publiſhing what I owe to his memory. Were he ſtill alive for the welfare of France, and my particular advantage, I would take the liberty to dedicate this work to him; not only as my benefactor, but as a perſon moſt capable of judging what is fine, and inſpiring others with the like ſentiments. Every one remembers the wonderful exactneſs of his judgment: The meaneſt of his thoughts had ſomething in them that was ſhining, and his loweſt expreſſions were always exact and nice, which made every one admire him; for never had any man ſo much wit and
ſo

Epistle Dedicatory.

to much solidity. I have seen him at a time when he was so much taken up with the affairs of his master, that nobody could expect any thing from him but what related to his ministry, and his profound capacity to manage the most knotty negotiations; yet all the weight of his employment diminished nothing of his inimitable pleasantness, which charmed his friends, and was agreeable even to those barbarous nations with whom that great man did treat. After the loss of him, which to me is irreparable, I could not address myself to any other person than yourself, Madam, since you alone, can supply the want of him to me: Therefore it is, that I take the boldness to beg of you the same protection for this book, that you was pleased to grant to the French translation of the seven Arabian stories that I had the honour to present you.

You may perhaps wonder, Madam, that I have not since that time presented them to you in print: But the reason of it is, that when I was about putting them to the press, I was informed that those seven stories were taken out of a prodigious collection of stories of the like sort, entitled, *One thousand and one nights*. This discovery obliged me to suspend the printing of them, and to use my endeavours to get that collection: I was forced to send for it from Syria; and have translated into French
this

Epistle Dedicatory.

this first volume, being one of the four that were sent me. These stories will certainly divert you, Madam, much more than those you have already seen. They are new to you, and more in number: You will also perceive with pleasure the ingenious design of this anonymous Arabian, who has given us these stories after the manner of his country, fabulous indeed, but very diverting.

I BEG, Madam, your acceptance of this small present which I have the honour to make you: It is a public testimony of my acknowledgment of the profound respect with which I am, and shall for ever be,

MADAM,

Your most humble and

most obedient servant,

GALLAND.

PREFACE.

P R E F A C E.

THERE is no occasion to prepossess the reader with an opinion of the merit and beauty of the following work. There needs no more but to read it, to satisfy any man that hitherto nothing so fine, of this nature, has appeared in any language.

What can be more ingenious, than to compose such a prodigious quantity of pleasant stories; whose variety is surprising, and whose connexion is so wonderful? We know not the name of the author of so great a work; but probably it is not all done by one hand, for how can we suppose that one man alone could have invention enough to make so many fine things?

If stories of this sort be pleasant and diverting, because of the wonders they usually contain; these have certainly the advantage above all that have yet been published, because they are full of surprising events, which engage our attention, and shew how much the Arabians surpass other nations in composures of this sort.

They must also be pleasing, because of the account they give of the customs and manners of the eastern nations, and of the ceremonies of their religion, as well Pagan as Mahometan, which are bet-

ter

P R E F A C E.

ter described here than in any author that has wrote of them, or in the relations of travellers. All the eastern nations, Persians, Tartars, and Indians, are here distinguished, and appear such as they are, from the sovereign to the meanest subject; so that without the fatigue of going to see those people in their respective countries, the reader has here the pleasure to see them act, and hear them speak. Care has been taken to preserve their characters, and to keep their sense; nor have we varied from the text, but when modestly obliged us to it. The translator flatters himself that those who understand Arabick, and will be at the pains to compare the original with the translation, must agree that he has shewed the Arabians to the French, with all the circumspection that the niceness of the French tongue and of the times requires; and if those who read these stories have but any inclination to profit by the examples of virtue and vice which they will here find exhibited, they may reap an advantage by it, that is not to be reaped in other stories, which are more proper to corrupt than to reform our manners.

CONTENTS.

CONTENTS, Vol. I.

T HE Story of the genie and the lady shut up in a glass box,	Page 12
The fable of the ass, the ox, and the labourer,	18
The fable of the dog and the cock,	23
The story of the merchant and genie,	27
The history of the first old man and the bitch,	35
The history of the second old man and the two black dogs,	41
The story of the fisherman,	48
The story of the Grecian king and the physician Douban,	56
The story of the husband and parrot,	62
The story of the wisher that was punished,	64
The history of the young king of the black isles,	85
The story of the three Calenders, sons of kings; and of the five ladies of Bagdad,	102
The history of the first Calender, a king's son,	128
The history of the second Calender, a king's son,	139
The story of the envious man, and of him that he en- vied,	154
The history of the third Calender, a king's son,	175
The story of Zobeide,	210
The story of Amine,	224
The story of Sindbad, the Sailor,	240
His first voyage,	
His second voyage,	247
His third voyage,	254
His fourth voyage,	264
His fifth voyage,	275
His sixth voyage,	282
His seventh and last voyage,	293
The story of the three apples,	301
The story of the young lady that was murdered, and of the young man her husband,	307
The story of Nouredin Ali, and Bedreddin Hassan,	312



ARABIAN NIGHTS .

ENTERTAINMENTS.

THE chronicles of the Saffianians, the ancient kings of Persia, who extended their empire into the Indies, over all the islands thereunto belonging, a great way beyond the Ganges, and as far as China, acquaint us, that there was formerly a king of that potent family, the most excellent prince of his time : He was as much beloved by his subjects for his wisdom and prudence, as he was dreaded by his neighbours, because of his valour, and his warlike and well-disciplin'd troops. He had two sons ; the eldest, Schahriar, the worthy heir of his father, and endowed with all his virtues. The youngest, Schahzenan, was likewise a prince of incomparable merit.

After a long and glorious reign, the king died ; and Schahriar mounted his throne. Schahzenan being excluded from all share of the government, by the laws of the empire, and obliged to live a private life,

was so far from envying the happiness of his brother, that he made it his whole business to please him, and effected it without much difficulty. Schahriar, who had naturally a great affection for that prince, was so charmed with his complaisance, that out of an excess of friendship, he would needs divide his dominions with him, and gave him the kingdom of Great Tartary : Schahzenan went immediately, and took possession of it, and fixed the seat of his government at Samarcande, the metropolis of the country.

After they had been separated ten years, Schahriar having a passionate desire to see his brother, resolved to send an ambassador to invite him to his court. He made choice of his prime vizier for the embassy, sent him to Tartary, with a retinue answerable to his dignity, and he made all possible haste to Samarcande. When he came near the city, Schahzenan had notice of it, and went to meet him with the principal lords of his court, who, to put the more honour on the sultan's minister, appeared in magnificent apparel. The king of Tartary received the ambassador with the greatest demonstrations of joy ; and immediately asked him concerning the welfare of the sultan his brother. The vizier having acquainted him that he was in health, gave him an account of his embassy. Schahzenan was so much affected with it, that he answered thus :

‘ Sage vizier, the sultan my brother does me too much honour ; he could propose nothing in the world so acceptable ; I long as passionately to see him as he does to see me. Time has been no more able to diminish my friendship than his. My kingdom is in peace, and I desire no more than ten days to get myself ready to go with you. So that there is no necessity of your entering the city for so short a time : I pray you to pitch your tents here, and I will order provisions in abundance for yourself and your company.’ The vizier

did

did accordingly, and as soon as the king returned, he sent him a prodigious quantity of provisions of all sorts, with presents of great value.

In the mean while, Schahzenan made ready for his journey, took orders about his most important affairs, appointed a council to govern in his absence, and named a minister, of whose wisdom he had sufficient experience, and in whom he had an entire confidence, to be their president. At the end of ten days his equipage being ready, he took his leave of the queen his wife, and went out of town in the evening with his retinue, pitching his royal pavilion near the visier's tent, and discoursed with that ambassador till midnight. But willing once more to embrace the queen, whom he loved entirely; he returned alone to his palace, and went straight to her majesty's apartment, who, not expecting his return, had taken one of the meanest officers of the household to her bed, where they lay both fast asleep; having been in bed a considerable while.

The king entered without any noise, and pleased himself to think how he should surprize his wife, who he thought loved him as entirely as he did her: But how strange was his surprize, when by the light of the flambeaus, which burn all night in the apartments of those eastern princes, he saw a man in her arms! He stood immoveable for a time, not knowing how to believe his own eyes; but finding it was not to be doubted; How, says he to himself, I am scarce out of my palace, and but just under the walls of Samarcande, and dare they put such an outrage upon me! Ah! perfidious wretches, your crime shall not go unpunished. As king, I am to punish wickedness committed in my dominions; and as an enraged husband, I must sacrifice you to my just resentment. In a word, this unfortunate prince, giving way to his rage, drew his scymetar, and approaching the bed, killed them both with one

B 2

blow,

blow, turning their sleep into death: And afterwards taking them up, threw them out of a window, into the ditch that furrounded the palace.

Having avenged himself thus, he went out of town privately, as he came into it; and returning to his pavilion, without saying one word of what had happened he ordered the tents to be struck, and to make ready for his journey. This was speedily done, and before day he began his march, with kettle-drums and other instruments of musick, that filled every one with joy, except the king, who was so much troubled at the disloyalty of his wife, that he was seized with extreme melancholy, which preyed upon him during his whole journey.

When he drew near the capital of the Indies, the sultan Schahriar, and all his court came out to meet him: The princes were overjoyed to see one another, and alighting, after mutual embraces, and other marks of affection and respect, they mounted again, and entered the city, with the acclamations of vast multitudes of people. The sultan conducted his brother to the palace he had provided for him, which had a communication with his own, by means of a garden; and was so much the more magnificent, for it was set apart as a banqueting house for public entertainment, and other diversions of the court, and the splendor of it had been lately augmented by new furniture.

Schahriar immediately left the king of Tartary, that he might give him time to bathe himself, and to change his apparel. And as soon as he had done, he came to him again, and they sat down together upon a sofa or alcove. The courtiers kept at a distance, out of respect, and those two princes entertained one another suitably to their friendship, their nearness of blood, and the long separation that had been betwixt them. The time of supper being come, they eat together,

together, after which they renewed their conversation, which continued till Schahriar perceiving that it was very late, left his brother to his rest.

The unfortunate Schazenan went to bed; and tho' the conversation of his brother had suspended his grief for some time, it now return'd upon him with more violence; so that instead of taking his necessary rest, he tormented himself with cruel reflections. All the circumstances of his wife's disloyalty represented themselves afresh to his imagination, in so lively a manner, that he was like one beside himself. In a word, not being able to sleep, he got up, and giving himself over to afflicting thoughts, they made such an impression upon his countenance, that the sultan could not but take notice of it; and said thus to himself, What can be the matter with the king of Tartary, that he is so melancholy? Has he any cause to complain of his reception? No surely; I have received him as a brother whom I love, so that I can charge myself with no omission in that respect. Perhaps it grieves him to be at such a distance from his dominions, or from the queen, his wife: Alas! if that be the matter, I must forthwith give him the presents I designed for him, that he may return to Samarcande when he pleases. Accordingly next day Schahriar sent him part of those presents, being the greatest rarities, and the richest things that the Indies could afford. At the same time he endeavoured to divert his brother every day by new objects of pleasure, and the finest treats; which instead of giving the king of Tartary any ease, did only increase his sorrow.

One day Schahriar having appointed a great hunting-match, about two days journey from his capital, in a place that abounded with deer; Schazenan prayed him to excuse him, for his health would not allow him to bear him company. The sultan unwilling

ling to put any constraint upon him, left him at his liberty, and went a hunting with his nobles. The king of Tartary being thus left alone, shut himself up in his apartment, and sat down at a window, that looked into the garden. That delicious place, and the sweet harmony of an infinite number of birds, which chose it for a place of retreat, must certainly have diverted him, had he been capable of taking pleasure in any thing, but being perpetually tormented with the fatal remembrance of his queen's infamous conduct, his eyes were not so often fixed upon the garden, as lifted up to heaven to bewail his Misfortune.

Whilst he was thus swallowed up with grief, an object presented itself to his view, which quickly turned all his thoughts another way. A secret gate of the sultan's palace opened all of a sudden, and there came out at it twenty women, in the midst of whom marched the sultaneſs, who was easily distinguished from the rest, by her majestic air. This princess thinking that the king of Tartary was gone a hunting with his brother the sultan, came up with her retinue near the windows of his Apartment; for the prince had placed himself so, that he could see all that passed in the garden, without being perceived himself. He observed, that the persons who accompanied the sultaneſs, threw off their veils and long robes, that they might be at more freedom; but was wonderfully surprized when he saw ten of them to be blacks, and that each of them took his mistress. The sultaneſs on her part, was not long without her gallant. She clapp'd her hands, and called Massoud, Massoud, and immediately a black came down from a tree, and ran to her in all haste.

It is not necessary to relate what passed betwixt the blacks and the ladies. It is sufficient to say, that

that Schahzenan saw enough to convince him, that his brother had as much cause to complain as himself. This amorous company continued together till midnight, and having bath'd all together in a great pond, which was one of the chief ornaments of the garden, they dress'd themselves, and re-entered the palace by the secret door, all except Masoud, who climb'd up his tree, and got over the garden-wall the same way as he came.

All this having passed in the king of Tartary's sight, it gave him occasion to make a multitude of reflections. How little reason had I, says he, to think that no one was so unfortunate as myself? It is certainly the unavoidable fate of all husbands, since the sultan my brother, who is sovereign of so many dominions, and the greatest prince of the earth, could not escape it. The case being so, what a fool am I to kill myself with grief? I'll throw it off, and the remembrance of a misfortune so common, shall never after this disturb my quiet. So that from that moment he forebore afflicting himself. Being unwilling to sup till he saw the whole scene that was acted under his window, he called then for his supper, eat with a better appetite than he had done at any time after his coming from Samarcande, and listen'd with pleasure to the agreeable concert of vocal and instrumental music, that was appointed to entertain him while at table.

He continued after this to be of a very good humour; and when he knew that the Sultan was returning, he went to meet him, and paid him his compliments, with a great deal of gaiety. Schahriar at first took no notice of this great alteration; but expostulated with him modestly, why he would not bear him company at hunting the stag; and without giving him time to reply, entertained him with the great number of deer and other game they had killed, and what pleasure he had
had

had in the sport. Schazenan heard him with attention, gave answers to every thing, and being rid of that melancholy, which formerly over-clouded his wit, he said a thousand agreeable and pleasant things to the Sultan.

Schahriar, who expected to have found him in the same conditon as he left him, was overjoyed to see him so chearful; and spoke to him thus: Dear brother, I return thanks to heaven for the happy change it has made in you during my absence; I am extremely rejoiced at it; but I have a request to make to you, and I conjure you not to deny me. I can refuse you nothing, replies the king of Tartary, you may command Schazenan as you please: Pray speak, I am impatient till I know what it is you desire of me. Ever since you came to my court, replies Schariar, I found you swallowed up by a deep melancholy, and I did in vain attempt to remove it by diversions of all sorts. I imagin'd it might be occasion'd by reason of your distance from your dominions, or that love might have a great share in it; and that the queen of Samarcande, who no doubt is an accomplish'd beauty, might be the cause of it. I don't know if I be mistaken, but I must own, that this was the particular reason why I would not importune you upon the subject, for fear of making you uneasy. But without my being able to contribute any thing towards it, I find now upon my return, that you are in the best humour that can be, and that your mind is entirely delivered from that black vapour, which disturbed it. Pray do me the favour to tell me, why you were so melancholy, and how you came to be rid of it.

Upon this the king of Tartary continued for some time as if he had been in a dream, and contrived what he should answer; but at last replied as follows: You are my sultan and master, but excuse me, I beseech you

you from answering your question. No, dear brother, said the sultan, you must answer, I will take no denial. Schahzenan not being able to withstand these pressing instances, answer'd; Well then brother, I will satisfy you, since you command me; and having told him the story of the queen of Samarcande's treachery, this says he, was the cause of my grief; pray judge, whether I had not reason enough to give myself up to it.

O! my brother, says the sultan (in a tone which shew'd that he had the same sentiments of the matter with the king of Tartary) what a horrible story do you tell me! How impatient was I, till I heard it out! I commend you for punishing the traitors, who put such an outrage upon you. No body can blame you for that action: It was just; and for my part, had the case been mine, I should scarce have been so moderate as you. I should not have satisfy'd myself with the life of one woman; I verily think I should have sacrific'd a thousand to my fury. I cease now to wonder at your melancholy. The cause of it was too sensible, and too mortifying, not to make you yield to it. O heaven! What a strange adventure! Nor do I believe the like on't ever befel any man but yourself. But, in short, I must bless God, who has comforted you; and since I doubt not but your consolation is well-grounded, be so good as to let me know what it is, and conceal nothing from me. Schahzenan was not so easily prevailed upon in this point, as he had been in the other, because of his brother's concern in it. But being obliged to yield to his pressing instances, answer'd, I must obey you then, since your command is absolute; yet am afraid that my obedience will occasion your trouble to be greater than ever mine was. But you must blame yourself for it, since you force me to reveal a thing, which I should otherwise have

buried in eternal oblivion. What you say, answers Schahriar, serves only to increase my curiosity. Make haste to discover the secret, whatever it be. The king of Tartary being no longer able to refuse, gave him the particulars of all that he had seen of the blacks in disguise, of the lewd passion of the sultaneſs, and her ladies; and to be ſure he did not forget Maſoud. After having been witneſs to thoſe infamous actions, ſays he, I believed all women to be that way naturally inclined; and that they could not reſiſt thoſe violent deſires. Being of this opinion, it ſeemed to me to be an unaccountable weakneſs in men, to make themſelves uneaſy at their infidelity. This reflection brought many others along with it; and, in ſhort, I thought the beſt thing I could do, was to make myſelf eaſy. It coſt me ſome pains indeed, but at laſt I effected it; and if you'll take my advice, you ſhall follow my example.

Though the advice was good, the ſultan could not take it, but fell into a rage. What! ſays he, is the ſultaneſs of the Indies capable of prostituting herſelf in ſo baſe a manner! No, brother, I can't believe what you ſay, except I ſaw it with my eyes; yours muſt needs have deceived you; the matter is ſo important, that I muſt be ſatiſfied of it myſelf. Dear brother, answers Schahzenan, that you may without much difficulty. Appoint another hunting-match, and when we are out of town with your court and mine, we will ſtop under our pavilions, and at night let you and I return alone to my apartment; I am certain that next day you will ſee what I ſaw. The ſultan approving the ſtratagem, immediately appointed a new hunting-match; and that ſame day the pavilions were ſet up at the place appointed.

Next day the two princes ſet out with all their retinue; they arrived at the place of encampment, and

and staid there till 'night. Then Schahriar call'd his grand visier, and without acquainting him with his design, commanded him to stay in his place during his absence, and to suffer no person to go out of the camp, upon any account whatever. As soon as he had given this order, the king of Grand Tartary and he took horse, pass'd through the camp incognito, return'd to the city, and went to Schahzenan's apartment. They had scarce placed themselves in the same window where the king of Tartary had seen the disguised blacks act their scene, but the secret gate open'd, the sultaneß and her ladies entered the garden with the blacks, and she having call'd upon Massoud, the sultan saw more than enough to convince him plainly of his dishonour and misfortune.

O heavens, cried he, what indignity! What horror! Can the wife of a sovereign, such as I am, be capable of such an infamous action? After this, let no prince boast of his being perfectly happy. Alas! my brother, continues he, (embracing the king of Tartary) let's both renounce the world; honesty is banished out of it; if it flatters us the one day, it betrays us the next; let us abandon our dominions and grandeur; let us go into foreign countries, where we may lead an obscure life, and conceal our misfortune. Schahzenan did not at all approve of this resolution, but did not think fit to contradict Schahriar in the heat of his passion. Dear brother, says he, your will shall be mine; I am ready to follow you whither you please: But promise me that you will return, if we can meet with any one that is more unhappy than ourselves. I agree to it, says the sultan, but doubt much whether we shall. I am not of your mind in this, replies the king of Tartary; I fancy our journey will be but short. Having said thus, they went secretly out of the palace by another way than they came. They travell'd as long

as 'twas day; and lay the first night under the trees, and getting up about break of day, they went on 'till they came to a fine meadow upon the bank of the sea, in which meadow there were tufts of great trees at some distance from one another. They sat down under those trees to rest and refresh themselves, and the chief subject of their conversation was the lewdness of their wives.

They had not sat long, before they heard a frightful noise, and a terrible cry from the sea, which fill'd them with fear; then the sea opening, there rose up a thing like a great black column, which reach'd almost to the clouds. This redoubled their fear, made them rise speedily, and climb up into a tree to hide themselves. They had scarce got up, till looking to the place from whence the noise came, and where the sea opened, they observed that the black column advanced, winding about towards the shore, cleaving the water before it. They could not at first think what it should be, but in a little time they found, that it was one of those malignant Genies, that are mortal enemies to mankind, and always doing them mischief. He was black, frightful, had the shape of a giant, of a prodigious stature, and carried on his head a great glass box, shut with four locks of fine steel. He entered the meadow with his burden, which he laid down just at the foot of the tree where the two princes were, who looked upon themselves to be dead men. Mean while, the Genie sat down by his box, and opening it with four keys that he had at his girdle, there came out a lady magnificently apparelled, of a majestic stature, and a compleat beauty. The monster made her sit down by him, and eying her with an amorous look: Lady, (says he) nay, most accomplished of all ladies who are admired for their beauty, my charming mistress, whom I carried off on your wedding day,
and

and have loved so constantly ever since, let me sleep a few moments by you ; for I found myself so very sleepy, that I came to this place to take a little rest. Having spoke thus, he laid down his huge head upon the lady's knees, and stretching out his legs, which reached as far as the sea, he fell asleep, and snored so that he made the banks to echo again.

The lady happening at the same time to look up to the tree, saw the two princes, and made a sign to them with her hand to come down without making any noise. Their fear was extraordinary, when they found themselves discovered, and they prayed the lady, by other signs, to excuse them ; but she, after having laid the monster's head softly down, rose up, and spoke to them, with a low, but quick voice, to come down to her ; she would take no denial. They made signs to her that they were afraid of the Genie, and would fain have been excused. Upon which she ordered them to come down, and if they did not make haste, threatened to awake the giant, and bid him kill them.

These words did so much intimidate the princes, that they began to come down with all possible precautions, lest they should awake the Genie. When they came down, the lady took them by the hand, and went a little farther with them under the trees. Having obtained what she desired, she perceived that each of them had a ring on his finger, which she demanded of them. As soon as she received them, she went and took a box out of the bundle, where her toilet was, pulled out a string of other rings of all sorts, which she shewed them, and asked them if they knew what those jewels meant ? No, say they, we hope you will be pleas'd to tell us. These are, replies she, the rings of all the men to whom I have granted my favours. They are full fourscore and eighteen of them, which I keep as tokens to remember
them ;

them; and ask'd yours for the same reason, to make up my hundred. So that, continues she, I have had an hundred gallants already, notwithstanding the vigilance of this wicked Genie, that never leaves me. He is much the nearer for locking me up in this glass box, and hiding me in the bottom of the sea: I find a way to cheat him for all his care. You may see by this, that when a woman has formed a project, there's no husband or gallant that can hinder her putting it in execution. Men had better not put their wives under such restraint, if they have a mind they should be chaste. Having spoke thus to them, she put their rings upon the same string with the rest, and sitting her down by the monster, as before, laid his head again upon her lap, and made a sign for the princes to be gone.

They returned immediately by the same way they came, and when they were out of sight of the lady and the Genie, Schahriar says to Schahzenan, Well, brother, what do you think of this adventure? Has not the Genie a very faithful mistress? And don't you agree that there's no wickedness equal to that of women? Yes, brother, answers the king of Great Tartary; and you must also agree, that the monster is more unfortunate, and has more reason to complain, than we. Therefore since we have found what we sought for, let's return to our dominions, and let not this hinder us to marry again. For my part, I know a method by which I think I shall keep inviolable the faith that any wife shall plight to me. I will say no more of it at present, but you will hear of it in a little time, and I am sure you will follow my example. The sultan agreed with his brother, and continuing their journey, they arriv'd in the camp the third night after they left it.

The news of the sultan's return being spread, the courtiers

courtiers came betimes in the morning before his pavilion to wait on him. He order'd them to enter, receiv'd them with a more pleasant air than formerly, and gave each of them a gratification. After which, he told 'em he would go no farther, order'd them to take horse, and return'd speedily to his palace.

As soon as ever he arriv'd, he ran to the sultaness's apartment, commanded her to be bound before him, and deliver'd her to his grand visier, with an order to strangle her, which was accordingly executed by that minister, without enquiring into her crime. The enraged prince did not stop here, he cut off the heads of all the sultaness's ladies with his own hand. After this rigorous punishment, being persuaded that no woman was chaste, he resolv'd, in order to prevent the disloyalty of such as he should afterwards marry, to wed one every night, and have her strangled next morning. Having imposed this cruel law upon himself, he swore that he would observe it immediately after the departure of the king of Tartary, who speedily took leave of him, and being loaded with magnificent presents, set forward on his journey.

Schahzenan being gone. Schahriar ordered his grand visier to bring him the daughter of one of his generals. The visier obeyed; the sultan lay with her, and putting her next morning into his hands again in order to be strangled, commanded him to get him another next night. Whatever reluctance the visier had to put such orders in execution, as he owed blind obedience to the sultan his master, he was forced to submit. He brought him then the daughter of a subaltern, whom he also cut off next day. After her he brought a citizen's daughter, and, in a word, there was every day a maid married, and a wife murdered.

The rumour of this unparallel'd barbarity occasion'd a general consternation in the city, where there was
nothing

nothing but crying and lamentation. Here a father in tears, and inconsolable for the loss of his daughter; and there tender mothers dreading lest theirs should have the same fate, making the air to resound beforehand with their groans. So that instead of the commendations and blessings which the sultan had hitherto received from his subjects, their mouths were now fill'd with imprecations against him.

The grand visier, who, as has been already said, was the executioner of this horrid injustice against his will, had two daughters, the eldest called Scheherazade, and the youngest Dinarzade: The latter was a lady of very great merit; but the elder had courage, wit, and penetration infinitely above her sex; she had read abundance, and had such a prodigious memory, that she never forgot any thing. She had successfully applied herself to philosophy, physick, history, and the liberal arts; and for verse exceeded the best poets of her time: Besides this she was a perfect beauty, and all her fine qualifications were crown'd by solid virtue.

The visier passionately lov'd a daughter so worthy of his tender affection; and one day, as they were discoursing together, she says to him, Father, I have one favour to beg of you, and most humbly pray you to grant it me. I will not refuse it, answers he, provided it be just and reasonable. For the justice of it says she, there can be no question, and you may judge of it by the motive which obliges me to demand it of you. I have a design to stop the course of that barbarity which the sultan exercises upon the families of this city. I would dispel those unjust fears which so many mothers have of losing their daughters in such a fatal manner. Your design, daughter, replies the visier, is very commendable; but the disease you would remedy to me seems incurable; how do you pretend to effect it? Father, says Scheherazade, since by
your

your means the sultan makes every day a new marriage, I conjure you by the tender affection you bear to me, to procure me the honour of his bed. The visier could not hear this without horror. O heaven! replies he, in a passion, have you lost your senses, daughter, that you make such a dangerous request to me? You know the sultan has sworn by his soul, that he will never lie above one night with the same woman, and to order her to be kill'd the next morning; and would you that I should propose you to him? Pray consider well to what your indiscreet zeal will expose you. Yes, dear father, replies the virtuous daughter, I know the risk I run; but that does not frighten me. If I perish, my death will be glorious; and if I succeed, I shall do my country an important piece of service. No, no, says the visier, whatever you can represent to engage me to let you throw yourself into that horrible danger, don't you think that ever I will agree to it. When the sultan shall order me to strike my poniard into your heart, alas! I must obey him, and what a dismal employment is that for a father? Ah! if you don't fear death; yet at least be afraid of occasioning me the mortal grief of seeing my hand-stain'd with your blood. Once more, father, says Scheherazade, grant me the favour I beg. Your stubbornness, replies the visier, will make me angry; why will you run headlong to your ruin? They that don't foresee the end of a dangerous enterprize, can never bring it to a happy issue. I am afraid the same thing will happen to you which happen'd to the afs, that was well, and could not keep himself so. What misfortune befel the afs, replies Scheherazade? I'll tell it you, says the visier, if you'll hear me.

F A B L E.

The Ass, the Ox, and the Labourer.

A Very rich merchant had several country houses, where he had abundance of cattle of all sorts. He went with his wife and family to one of these estates, in order to improve it himself. He had the gift of understanding the language of beasts, but with this condition, that he should interpret it to no body on pain of death, and this hinder'd him to communicate to others what he learn'd by means of this gift.

He had in the same stall, an ox and an ass; and one day as he sat near them, and diverted himself to see his children play about him, he heard the ox say to the ass, Sprightly, O! how happy do I think you, when I consider the ease you enjoy, and the little labour that's requir'd of you. You are carefully rubb'd down and wash'd, you have well-dress'd corn, and fresh clean water. Your greatest business is to carry the merchant, our master, when he has any little journey to make, and were it not for that you would be perfectly idle. I am treated in a quite different manner, and my condition is as unfortunate as yours is pleasant. 'Tis scarce day-light when I am fasten'd to a plow, and there they make me work till night, to till up the ground; which fatigues me so, that sometimes my strength fails me. Besides the labourer, who is always behind me, beats me continually. By drawing the plow, my tail is all flea'd; and, in short, after having labour'd from morning till night, when I am brought in, they give me nothing to eat but sorry dry beans, not so much as cleans'd from sand, or other things as pernicious; and to heighten my misery, when I have fill'd my belly with such ordinary stuff, I am forced to lie all night in my own dung:

dung : So that you see I have reason to envy your lot.

The ass did not interrupt the ox, till he had said all that he had a mind to say ; but when he had made an end, answer'd, they that call you a foolish beast don't lye ; you are too simple, you let them carry you whither they please, and shew no manner of resolution. In the mean time what advantage do you reap by all the indignities you suffer ? You kill yourself for the ease, pleasure and profit of those that give you no thanks for so doing. But they would not treat you so, if you had as much courage as strength.

When they come to fasten you to the stall, why don't you make resistance ? Why don't you strike them with your horns, and shew that you are angry, by striking your foot against the ground ? And, in short, why don't you frighten them by bellowing aloud ? Nature has furnish'd you with means to procure you respect, but you don't make use of them. They bring you sorry beans, and bad straw ; eat none of em ; only smell to 'em, and leave 'em. If you follow the advice I give you, you will quickly find a change, for which you will thank me. The ox took the ass's advice in very good part, and own'd he was very much oblig'd to him for it. Dear Sprightly, adds he, I will not fail to do all that you have said, and you shall see how I shall acquit myself. They held their peace after this discourse, of which the merchant heard every word.

Next morning betimes, the labourer comes to take the ox : He fastened him to the plow, and carried him to his ordinary work. The ox, who had not forgot the ass's counsel, was very troublesome and untowardly all that day ; and in the evening, when the labourer brought him back to the stall, and began to fasten him to it, the malicious beast instead of presenting his horns willingly as he used to do, was restive and went

backward bellowing ; and then made at the labourer, as if he would have push'd him with his horns : In a word, he did all that the afs advis'd him to. Next day the labourer came as usual, to take the ox to his labour ; but finding the stall full of beans, the straw that he put in it the night before not touch'd, and the ox lying on the ground with his legs stretch'd out, and panting in a strange manner, he believ'd him to be sick, pitied him, and thinking that it was not proper to carry him to work, went immediately and acquainted the merchant with it.

Who perceiving that the ox had follow'd all the mischievous advices of the afs, whom he thought fit to punish for it, he ordered the labourer to go and put the afs in the ox's place, and to be sure to work him hard. The labourer did so, the afs was forced to draw the plow all that day, which fatigued him so much the more, as he was not accusom'd to that sort of labour ; besides he had been so soundly beat, that he could scarce stand when he came back.

Mean while the ox was mightily pleas'd, he eat up all that was in his stall, and rested himself the whole day. He was glad at the heart that he had follow'd the afs's advice, blessed him a thousand times for it, and did not fail to compliment him upon it, when he saw him come back. The afs answer'd not one word, so vex'd was he to be so ill treated ; but says within himself, 'tis by my own imprudence I have brought this misfortune upon myself ; I liv'd happily, every thing smil'd upon me. I had all that I could wish, 'tis my own fault that I am brought to this miserable condition ; and if I can't contrive some way to get out of it, I am certainly undone ; and as he spoke thus, his strength was so much exhausted, that he fell down at his stall ; as if he'd been half dead.

Here the grand visier address'd himself to Scheherazade,

zade, and said, Daughter, you do just like the ass, you will expose yourself to destruction by your false prudence. Take my advice, be easy, and don't take such measures as will hasten your death. Father, replies Scheherazade, the example you bring me, is not capable of making me change my resolution; I will never cease importuning you until you present me to the sultan to be his bride. The visier perceiving that she persisted in her demand, replied, alas then! since you will continue obstinate, I shall be obliged to treat you in the same manner as the merchant I named just now treated his wife a little time after.

The merchant understanding that the ass was in a lamentable condition, was curious to know what pass'd betwixt him and the ox; therefore after supper, he went out by moonlight, and sat down by them, his wife bearing him company. When he arriv'd, he heard the ass say to the ox, Comrade, tell me, I pray you, what you intend to do to-morrow, when the labourer brings you meat? What will I do? says the ox, I will continue to do as you taught me. I will go off from him, and threaten him with my horns, as I did yesterday; I will feign myself to be sick, and just ready to die. Beware of that, replies the ass, it will ruin you: For as I came home this evening, I heard the merchant, our master, say something that makes me tremble for you. Alas! what did you hear? says the ox, as you love me, hide nothing from me, my dear Sprightly. Our master, replied the ass, had these sad expressions to the labourer: Since the ox does not eat, and is not able to work, I would have him kill'd to-morrow, and we will give his flesh as an alms to the poor for God's sake; as for his skin, that will be of use to us, and I would have you give it the currier to dress; therefore don't fail, but send for the butcher. This is what I had to tell you, says the ass. The concern I
have

have for your preservation, and my friendship for you, oblig'd me to let you know it, and to give you new advice. As soon as they bring you your bran and straw, rise up and eat heartily. Our master will by this think that you are cur'd, and no doubt will recall his orders for killing you; whereas if you do otherwise, you are certainly gone.

This discourse had the effect which the ass design'd. The ox was strangely troubled at it, and bellow'd out for fear. The merchant, who heard the discourse very attentively, fell into such a fit of laughter, that his wife was surpriz'd at it, and said, Pray, husband, tell me what you laugh at so heartily, that I may laugh with you. Wife, says he, you must content yourself with hearing me laugh. No, replies she, I will know the reason. I cannot give you that satisfaction, answers he, but only that I laugh at what our ass just now said to our ox. The rest is a secret, which I am not allow'd to reveal. And what hinders you from revealing the secret, says she? If I tell it you, answers he, it will cost me my life. You only jeer me, cry'd his wife; what you tell me now cannot be true. If you don't satisfy me presently what you laugh at, and tell me what the ox and ass said to one another, I swear by heaven, that you and I shall never bed together again.

Having spoke thus, she went into the house in a great fret, and setting herself in the corner, cried there all night. Her husband lay alone, and finding next morning that she continued in the same humour, told her, she was a very foolish woman to afflict herself in that manner, the thing was not worth so much; and that it did concern her as little to know the matter, as it concern'd him much to keep it secret: Therefore I conjure you to think no more of it. I shall still think so much of it, says she, as never to forbear weeping till you have satisfy'd my curiosity. But I tell you very seriously,

seriously, replied he, that it will cost me my life, if I yield to your indiscretion. Let what will happen, says she, I do insist upon it. I perceive, says the merchant, that it is impossible to bring you to reason, and since I foresee that you will occasion your own death by your obstinacy, I will call in your children, that they may see you before you die. Accordingly he call'd for 'em and sent for her father and mother, and other relations. When they were come, and heard the reason of their being call'd for, they did all they could to convince her that she was in the wrong, but to no purpose: She told 'em, she would rather die than yield that point to her husband. Her father and mother spoke to her by herself, and told her that what she desired to know was of no importance to her; but they could gain nothing upon her either by their authority or intreaties. When her children saw that nothing would prevail to bring her out of that sullen temper, they wept bitterly. The merchant himself was like a man out of his senses, and was almost ready to risk his own life, to save that of his wife, whom he lov'd dearly.

Now, my daughter, says the visier to Scheherazade, this merchant had fifty hens, and a cock, with a dog that gave good heed to all that pass'd; and while the merchant was set down, as I said, and considering what he had best to do, he sees his dog run toward the cock, as he was treading a hen, and heard him speak to him thus; Cock, says he, I am sure heaven will not let you live long; are you not ashamed to do that thing to-day? The cock standing up on tiptoe, answers the dog fiercely: And why, says he, should I not do it to-day as well as other days? If you don't know, replies the dog, then I'll tell you, that this day our master is in great perplexity. His wife would have him reveal a secret which is of such a nature, that it will

will cost him his life if he doth it. Things are come to that pass, that it is to be fear'd he will scarcely have resolution enough to resist his wife's obstinacy; for he loves her, and is affected with the tears that she continually sheds, and perhaps it may cost him his life. We are all alarm'd at it, and you only insult our melancholy, and have the impudence to divert yourself with your hens.

The cock answer'd the dog's reproof thus: What has our master so little sense? He has but one wife, and can't govern her; and tho' I have fifty, I make 'em all do what I please. Let him make use of his reason, he will speedily find a way to rid himself of his trouble. How says the dog, what would you have him do? Let him go into the room where his wife is, says the cock, lock the door, and take a good stick and thrash her well, and I'll answer for it, that will bring her to her right wits, and make her forbear to ask him any more what he ought not to tell her. The merchant had no sooner heard what the cock said, but he took up a good stick, went to his wife, whom he found still a crying, and shutting the door, belabour'd her so soundly, that she cry'd out, 'It is enough, husband, it is enough, let me alone, and I will never ask the question more.' Upon this, perceiving that she repented of her impertinent curiosity, he forbore drubbing her, and opening the door, her friends came in, were glad to find her cured of her obstinacy, and complimented her husband upon this happy expedient to bring his wife to reason. Daughter, adds the grand visier, you deserve to be treated as the merchant treated his wife.

Father, replies Scheherazade, I beg you would not take it ill that I persist in my opinion. I am nothing moved by the story of that woman. I can tell you a-bundance of others, to persuade you that you ought
not

not to oppose my design. Besides, pardon me for declaring to you, that your opposing me would be in vain; for if your paternal affection should hinder you to grant my request, I would go and offer myself to the sultan. In short, the father, being overcome by the resolution of his daughter, yielded to her importunity, and tho' he was very much griev'd that he could not divert her from such a fatal resolution, he went that minute to acquaint the sultan, that next night he would bring him Scheherazade.

The sultan was much surpriz'd at the sacrifice which the grand visier made to him. How could you resolve upon it, says he, to bring me your own daughter? Sir, answers the visier, it's her own offer. The sad destiny that attends it could not scare her; she prefers the honour of being your majesty's wife one night, to her life. But don't mistake yourself, visier, says the sultan, tomorrow, when I put Scheherazade, into your hands, I expect you should take away her life; and if you fail, I swear that yourself shall die. Sir, rejoins the visier, my heart without doubt will be full of grief to execute your commands; but it is to no purpose for nature to murmur, tho' I be her father, I will answer for the fidelity of my hand to obey your order. Schahriar accepted his minister's offer, and told him he might bring his daughter when he pleas'd.

The grand visier went with the news to Scheherazade, who receiv'd it with as much joy, as if it had been the most agreeable thing in the world; she thank'd her father for having obliged her in so sensible a manner, and perceiving that he was overwhelmed with grief, she told him, in order to his consolation, that she hoped he would never repent his having married her to the sultan; but that, on the contrary, he should have cause to rejoice in it all his days.

All her business was to put herself in a condition to

appear before the sultan; but before she went, she took her sister Dinarzade apart, and says to her, My dear sister I have need of your help in a matter of very great importance, and must pray you not to deny it me. My father is going to carry me to the sultan to be his wife, don't let this frighten you, but hear me with patience. As soon as I am come to the sultan, I will pray him to allow you to lie in the bride chamber, that I may enjoy your company this one night more. If I obtain that favour, as I hope to do, remember to awake me to-morrow, an hour before day, and to address me in these or some such words: 'My sister, if you be not asleep, I pray you that till day-break, which will be very speedily, you would tell me one of the fine stories of which you have read so many.' Immediately I will tell you one; and I hope by this means to deliver the city from the consternation they are under at present. Dinarzade answer'd, that she would obey with pleasure what she requir'd of her.

The time of going to bed being come, the grand visier conducted Scheherazade to the palace, and retired after having introduced her into the sultan's apartment. As soon as the sultan was left alone with her, he order'd her to uncover her face, and found it so beautiful, that he was perfectly charm'd with her; and perceiving her to be in tears, ask'd her the reason. Sir, answer'd Scheherazade, I have a sister, who loves me tenderly as I do her; and I could wish that she might be allow'd to be all night in this chamber, that I might see her, and bid her once more adieu. Will you be pleas'd to allow me the comfort of giving her this last testimony of my friendship. Schahriar having consented to it, Dinarzade was sent for, who came with all possible diligence. The sultan went to bed with Scheherazade upon an alcove rais'd very high, according to the custom of the monarchs of the east; and Dinarzade lay in a bed

a bed that was prepared for her, near the foot of the alcove.

An hour before day, Dinarzade being awake, fail'd not to do as her sister order'd her. My dear sister, cries she, if you be not asleep, I pray, until day-break, which will be in a very little time, that you will tell me one of those pleasant stories that you have read; alas! this may perhaps be the last time that ever I shall have that satisfaction.

Scheherazade, instead of answering her sister, address'd herself to the sultan thus: Sir, will your majesty be pleas'd to allow me to give my sister this satisfaction. With all my heart, answers the sultan. Then Scheherazade bid her sister listen, and afterwards addressing herself to Schahriar, began thus.

THE FIRST NIGHT.

The Merchant and the Genie.

S I R,

THERE was formerly a merchant, who had a great estate in lands, goods, and money. He had abundance of deputies, factors, and slaves. He was oblig'd from time to time to take journies, and talk with his correspondents; and one day being under a necessity of going a long journey, about an affair of importance, he took horse, and put a portmanteau behind him, with some biscuits and dates, because he had a great desert to pass over, where he could have no manner of provisions. He arriv'd without any accident at the end of his journey; and having dispatch'd his affairs, took horse again, in order to return home.

The fourth day of his journey, he was so much incommoded by the heat of the sun, and the reflection of that heat from the earth, that he turn'd out of the road,

to refresh himself under some trees that he saw in the country. There he found at the root of a great walnut-tree, a fountain of very clear running water, and alighting, tied his horse to a branch of the tree, and sitting down by the fountain, took some biscuits and dates out of his portmanteau, and as he eat his dates, threw the shells about on both sides of him. When he had done eating, being a good musselman, he wash'd his hands, his face, and his feet, and said his prayers. He had not made an end, but was still on his knees, when he saw a Genie appear, all white with age, and of a monstrous bulk; who, advancing towards him with a scymetar in his hand, spoke to him in a terrible voice, thus: Rise up, that I may kill thee with this scymetar, as you have kill'd my son; and accompanied those words with a frightful cry. The merchant being as much frightened at the hideous shape of the monster, as at those threatening words, answered him trembling, Alas! my good lord, of what crime can I be guilty towards you, that you should take away my life? I will, replies the Genie, kill thee, as thou hast kill'd my son. O heaven! says the merchant, how should I kill your son? I did not know him, nor ever saw him. Did not you sit down when you came hither, replies the Genie? Did not you take dates out of your portmanteau, and as you eat 'em, did not you throw the shells about on both sides? I did all that you say, answers the merchant, I cannot deny it. If it be so, replied the Genie, I tell thee that thou hast kill'd my son; and the way was thus: When you threw your nutshells about, my son was passing by, and you threw one of 'em into his eye, which kill'd him; therefore I must kill thee. Ah! my lord, pardon me, cried the merchant. No pardon, answers the Genie, no mercy. Is it not just, to kill him that has kill'd another? I agree to it, says the merchant; but certainly I never kill'd
your

your son; and if I have, it was unknown to me, and I did it innocently; therefore I beg you to pardon me, and to suffer me to live. No, no, says the Genie, persisting in his resolution, I must kill thee, since thou hast kill'd my son; and then taking the merchant by the arm, threw him with his face upon the ground, and lifted up his scymetar to cut off his head.

The merchant all in tears, protested he was innocent, bewail'd his wife and children, and spoke to the Genie in the most moving expressions that could be uttered. The Genie, with his scymetar still lifted up, had so much patience, as to hear the wretch make an end of his lamentation, but would not relent. All this whining, says the monster, is to no purpose, tho' you should shed tears of blood, that shall not hinder me to kill thee as thou kild'st my son. Why! replied the merchant, can nothing prevail with you? Will you absolutely take away the life of a poor innocent? Yes, replied the Genie, I am resolved upon it. As she had spoke those words perceiving it was day, and knowing that the sultan rose betimes in the morning to say his prayers, and hold his council, Scheherazade held her peace. Lord! sister, says Dinarzade, what a wonderful story is this! The remainder of it, says Scheherazade is more surprizing, and you will be of my mind, if the sultan will let me live this day, and permit me to tell it you next night. Schahriar, who had listen'd to Scheherazade with pleasure, says to himself, I will stay till to-morrow, for I can at any time put her to death, when she has made an end of the story. So having resolved not to take away Scheherazade's life that day, he rose and went to his prayers, and then call'd his council.

All this while the grand visier was terribly uneasy. Instead of sleeping, he spent the night in sighs and groans, bewailing the lot of his daughter, of whom he believ'd that he himself should be the executioner.

And

And as, in this melancholy prospect, he was afraid of seeing the sultan; he was agreeably surprized, when he saw the prince enter the council chamber without giving him the fatal orders he expected.

The sultan, according to his custom, spent the day in regulating his affairs; and when night came, he went to bed with Scheherazade. Next morning before day, Dinarzade failed not to address herself to her sister thus: My dear sister, if you be not asleep, I pray you till day-break, which must be in a very little time, to go on with the story you began last night. The sultan, without staying till Scheherazade ask'd him leave, bid her make an end of the story of the Genie and the merchant, for I long to hear the issue of it; upon which Scheherazade spoke, and continued the story as follows.

The SECOND NIGHT.

WHEN the merchant saw that the Genie was going to cut off his head, he cry'd out aloud, and said to him, For heaven's sake hold your hand! Allow me one word, be so good as to grant me some respite, allow me but time to bid my wife and children adieu, and to divide my estate among them by will, that they may not go to law with one another after my death, and when I have done so, I will come back to the same place, and submit to whatever you shall please concerning me. But, says the Genie, if I grant you the time you demand, I doubt you'll never return: If you will believe my oath, answers the merchant, I swear by all that's sacred, that I will come and meet you here without fail. What time do you demand then, replies the Genie? I ask a year, says the merchant; I cannot have less to order my affairs, and to prepare myself to die without regret. But I promise you, that this day twelve months I will return under these trees,

to

to put myself into your hands. Do you take heaven to be witness to this promise, says the Genie? I do, answers the merchant, and repeat it, and you may rely upon my oath. Upon this the Genie left him near the fountain, and disappear'd.

The merchant, being recovered from his fright, mounted his horse, and set forward on his journey; and as he was glad on the one hand, that he had escap'd so great a danger, so he was mortally sorry on the other, when he thought on his fatal oath. When he came home, his wife and children receiv'd him with all the demonstrations of a perfect joy. But he, instead of making them answerable returns, fell a weeping bitterly; from whence they readily conjectured, that something extraordinary had befallen him. His wife ask'd the reason of his excessive grief and tears: We are all overjoyed, says she, at your return; but you frighten us to see you in this condition; pray tell us the cause of your sorrow. Alas! replies the husband, the cause of it is, that I have but a year to live; and then told what had pass'd betwixt him and the Genie, and that he had given him his oath to return at the end of the year, to receive death from his hands.

When they had heard this sad news, they all began to lament hartily: His wife made a pitiful out-cry, beat her face, and tore her hair. The children being all in tears, made the house resound with their groans; and the father, not being able to overcome nature, mix'd his tears with theirs: So that, in a word, it was the most affecting spectacle that any man could behold.

Next morning, the merchant applied himself to put his affairs in order; and, first of all to pay his debts. He made presents to his friends, gave great alms to the poor, set his slaves of both sexes at liberty, divided

ded his estate among his children, appointed guardians for such of them as were not come of age; and restoring to his wife all that was due to her by contract of marriage, he gave her over and above all that he could do by law.

At last the year expir'd, and go he must. He put his burial-clothes in his portmanteau; but never was there such grief seen, as when he came to bid his wife and children adieu. They could not think of parting, but resolved to go along and to die with him; but finding that he must be forced to part with those dear objects, he spoke to 'em thus: My dear wife and children, says he, I obey the order of heaven, in quitting you; follow my example, submit courageously to this necessity, and consider that 'tis the destiny of man to die. Having said those words, he went out of the hearing of the cries of his family, and taking his journey, arrived at the place where he promis'd to meet the Genie, on the day appointed. He alighted, and setting himself down by the fountain, waited the coming of the Genie, with all the sorrow imaginable. Whilst he languish'd in this cruel expectation, a good old man leading a bitch, appear'd and drew near him; they saluted one another, after which the old man says to him, Brother, may I ask you why you are come into this desert place, where there's nothing but evil spirits, and by consequence you cannot be safe. To look upon these fine trees, indeed one would think the place inhabited, but it is a true wilderness, where it is not safe to stay long.

The merchant satisfy'd his curiosity, and told him the adventure which obliged him to be there. The old man listen'd to him with astonishment, and when he had done, cry'd out, This is the most surprizing thing in the world, and you are bound by the most inviolable oath; however, I will be witness of your
interview

interview with the Genie; and sitting down by the merchant, they talk'd together. But I see day, says Scheherazade, and must leave off; yet the best of the story is yet to come. The sultan resolving to hear the end of it, suffer'd her to live that day also.

The THIRD NIGHT.

NEXT morning Dinarzade made the same request to her sister as formerly, thus: My dear sister, says she, if you be not asleep, tell me one of those pleasant stories that you have read. But the sultan, willing to understand what follow'd betwixt the merchant and the Genie, bid her go on with that, which she did as follows.

Sir, while the merchant, and the old man that led the bitch, were talking, they saw another old man coming to them, followed by two black dogs: After they had saluted one another, he ask'd them what they did in that place? The old man with the bitch told him the adventure of the merchant and the Genie, with all that had pass'd betwixt them, particularly the merchant's oath. He added, that this was the day agreed on, and that he was resolv'd to stay and see the issue.

The second old man, thinking it also worth his curiosity, resolv'd to do the like: He likewise sat down by them, and they had scarce begun to talk together, but there came a third old man, who addressing himself to the two former, ask'd why the merchant that sat with them look'd so melancholy. They told him the reason of it, which appear'd so extraordinary to him, that he also resolv'd to be witness to the result; and for that end, sat down with them.

In a little time, they perceiv'd in the field a thick vapour, like a cloud of dust rais'd by a whirlwind, advancing towards them, which vanish'd all of a sudden

and then the Genie appear'd; who, without saluting them, came up to the merchant with his drawn scymetar, and, taking him by the arm, says, Get thee up, that I may kill thee, as thou didst kill my son. The merchant and the three old men being frighten'd, began to lament, and to fill the air with their cries. Here Scheherazade perceiving day, left off her story, which did so much whet the sultan's curiosity, that he was absolutely resolv'd to hear the end of it, and put off the sultaness's execution till next day.

No body can express the grand visier's joy, when he perceiv'd that the Sultan did not order him to kill Scheherazade; his family, the court, and all the people in general, were astonish'd at it.

The FOURTH NIGHT.

TOWARDS the end of the following night, Dinarzade fail'd not to awake the sultaness. My dear sister, says she, if you be not asleep, pray tell me one of your fine stories. Then Scheherazade, with the sultan's permission, spoke as follows.

Sir, when the old man that led the bitch, saw the Genie lay hold of the merchant, and about to kill him without pity, he threw himself at the feet of the monster, and kissing them, says to him: Prince of Genies, I most humbly request you to suspend your anger, and do me the favour to hear me. I will tell you the history of my life, and of the bitch you see; and if you think it more wonderful and surprizing than the adventure of the merchant you are going to kill, I hope you will pardon the poor unfortunate man the third of his crime. The Genie took some time to consult upon it, but answer'd at last, Well then, I agree to it.

The History of the first Old Man, and the Bitch.

I shall begin then, says the old man ; listen to me, I pray you with attention. This bitch you see is my cousin ; nay, what is more, my wife ; she was only twelve years of age when I married her, so that I may justly say, she ought as much to regard me as her father, as her kinsman and husband.

We liv'd together twenty years, without any children, yet her barrenness did not hinder my having a great deal of complaisance and friendship for her. The desire of having children, only made me to buy a slave by whom I had a son, who was extreme promising. My wife being jealous, conceiv'd a hatred for both mother and child, but conceal'd it so well, that I did not know it till 'twas too late.

Mean time my son grew up, and was ten years old, when I was obliged to undertake a journey : before I went, I recommended to my wife, of whom I had no mistrust, the slave and her son, and pray'd her to take care of 'em during my absence, which was for a whole Year. She made use of that time to satisfy her hatred ; she applied herself to magick, and when she knew enough of that diabolical art, to execute her horrible contrivance, the wretch carried my son to a desolate place, where by her enchantments, she chang'd my son into a calf, and gave him to my farmer to fatten, pretending she had bought him. Her fury did not stop at this abominable action, but she likewise chang'd the slave into a cow, and gave her also to my farmer.

At my return, I ask'd for the mother and child : Your slave, says she, is dead ; and for your son, I know not what is become of him, I have not seen him these two months. I was troubled at the death of the slave, but my son having only disappear'd, as she told

me, I was in hopes he would return in a little time. However, eight months pass'd and I heard nothing of him. When the festival of the great Bairam happened, to celebrate the same, I sent to my farmer for one of the fattest cows, to sacrifice; and he sent me one accordingly. The cow which he brought me was my slave, the unfortunate mother of my son. I tied her, but as I was going to sacrifice her, she bellow'd piteously, and I could perceive streams of tears run from her eyes. This seem'd to me very extraordinary, and finding myself, in spite of all I could do, seiz'd with pity, I could not find in my heart to give her the blow, but order'd my farmer to get me another.

My wife, who was present, was enrag'd at my compassion, and opposing herself to an order which disappointed her malice, she cries out; What do you do husband? Sacrifice that cow, your farmer has not a finer, nor one fitter for that use. Out of complaisance to my wife, I came again to the cow, and combating my pity, which suspended the sacrifice, was going to give her the fatal blow; when the victim redoubling her tears, and bellowing, disarm'd me a second time. Then I put the mell into the farmer's hands, and bid him take and sacrifice her himself, for her tears and bellowing pierc'd my heart.

The farmer less compassionate than I, sacrific'd her; and when he flead her, found her to be nothing but bones, tho' to us she seem'd very fat. Take her to yourself, says I to the farmer, I quit her to you; give her in alms, or which way you will; and if you have a very fat calf, bring it me in her stead. I did not inform myself what he did with the cow, but soon after he took her away, he came with a very fat calf. Tho' I knew not that the calf was my son, yet I could not forbear being moved at the sight of him. On his part, as soon as he saw me, he made so great an effort

to come to me, that he broke his cord, threw himself at my feet with his head against the ground, as if he would excite my compassion, conjuring me not to be so cruel as to take his life; and did as much as was possible for him to do, to signify that he was my son.

I was more surprized and affected with this action, than with the tears of the cow; I found a tender pity, which made me concern myself for him, or rather nature did its duty. Go, says I to the farmer, carry home that calf, take great care of him, and bring me another in his place immediately.

As soon as my wife heard me say so, she immediately cried out, What do you do husband? Take my advice, sacrifice no other calf but that. Wife says I, I will not sacrifice him, I will spare him, and pray don't you oppose it. The wicked woman had no regard to my desire, she hated my son too much, to consent that I should save him, I tied the poor creature, and taking up the fatal knife—Here Scheherazade stopt, because she perceived day-light.

Then Dinarzade said, Sister, I am enchanted with this story which bespeaks my attention so agreeably. If the sultan will suffer me to live to day, answers Scheherazade, what I have to tell you to-morrow, will divert you abundantly more. Schahriar, curious to know what would become of the old man's son that led the bitch, told the sultaneß, he would be very glad to hear the end of that story next night.

The FIFTH NIGHT.

WHEN day began to draw near, Dinarzade put her sister's orders in execution very exactly; who being awak'd, pray'd the sultan to allow her to give Dinarzade that satisfaction, which the prince, who took

took so much pleasure in the story himself, willingly agreed to.

Sir, then, says Scheherazade, the first old man who led the bitch, continuing his story to the Genie, the two other old men, and the merchant, proceeded thus: I took the knife, says he, and was going to strike it into my son's throat; when turning his eyes, bath'd with tears, in a languishing manner, towards me, he affected me so that I had not strength to sacrifice him, but let the knife fall, and told my wife positively that I would have another calf to sacrifice, and not that. She us'd all endeavours to make me change my resolution; but I continued firm, and pacify'd her a little, by promising that I would sacrifice him against the Bairam next year.

Next morning, my farmer desir'd to speak with me alone; and told me, I come, says he, to tell you a piece of news, for which I hope you will return me thanks. I have a daughter that has some skill in magic: Yesterday, as I carried back the calf which you would not sacrifice, I perceiv'd she laugh'd when she saw him, and in a moment after fell a weeping. I ask'd her why she acted two such contrary parts at one and the same time. Father, replies she, the calf you bring back is our landlord's son: I laugh'd for joy to see him still alive, and I wept at the remembrance of the sacrifice that was made the other day of his mother, who was chang'd into a cow. These two metamorphoses were made by the enchantments of our master's wife, who hated the mother and son. This is what my daughter told me, said the farmer, and I come to acquaint you with it.

At these words the old man adds, I leave you to think my lord Genie, how much I was surprized; I went immediately with my farmer, to speak with his daughter myself. As soon as I came, I went forthwith
to

to the stall where my son was; he could not answer my embraces, but receiv'd them in such a manner, as fully satisfied me he was my son.

The farmer's daughter came: My good maid, says I, can you restore my son to his former shape? Yes, says she, I can. Ah! says I, if you can, I will make you mistress of all my fortune. She replied to me smiling, You are our master, and I know very well what I owe you, but I cannot restore your son into his former shape, but on two conditions: The first is, that you give him me for my husband; and the second is, that you allow me to punish the person who chang'd him into a calf. For the first, says I, I agree to it with all my heart: Nay, I promise you more, a considerable estate for yourself, independant on what I design for my son: In a word, you shall see how I will reward the great service I expect from you. As to what relates to my wife, I also agree to it; a person that has been capable of committing such a criminal action, deserves very well to be punished; I leave her to you, only I must pray you not to take her life. I am just a going then, answers she, to treat her as she has treated your son; I agree to it, says I, provided you restore my son to me beforehand.

Then the maid took a vessel full of water, pronounced words over it that I did not understand, and addressing herself to the calf, O calf, says she, if thou wast created by the almighty and sovereign master of the world, such as you appear at this time, continue in that form; but if thou beest a man, and art chang'd into a calf by enchantment, return to thy natural shape, by the permission of the sovereign Creator. As she spoke these words, she threw water upon him, and in an instant he recover'd his first shape.

My son, my dear son, cry'd I, immediately embracing him with such a transport of joy, that I knew not what

I was

I was doing ; it is heaven that hath sent us this young maid, to take off the horrible charm by which you were enchanted, and to avenge the injury done to you and your mother. I doubt not, but in acknowledgment, you will take your deliverer to wife, as I have promis'd. He consented to it with joy ; but before they married, she chang'd my wife into a bitch ; and this is she you see here. I desir'd she should have this shape, rather than another less agreeable, that we might see her in the family without horror.

Since that time, my son is become a widower, and gone to travel ; and it being several years since I heard of him, I am come abroad to enquire after him ; and not being willing to trust any body with my wife, while I should come home, I thought fit to carry her every where with me. This is the history of myself and this bitch ; is it not one of the most wonderful and surprizing that can be ? I agree, it is, says the Genie, and upon that account I forgive the merchant the third of his crime.

When the first old man, sir, continued the sultaneß, had finish'd his story, the second, who led the two black dogs, address'd himself to the Genie, and says to him : I am going to tell you what happen'd to me, and these two black dogs you see by me, and I am certain you will say, that my story is yet more surprizing than that which you have just now heard ; but when I have told it you, I hope you will be pleas'd to pardon the merchant the second third of his crime. Yes, replies the Genie, provided your story surpass that of the bitch. Then the second old man began in this manner. But as Scheherazade pronounc'd these words, she saw it was day and left off speaking.

O heaven ! sister, says Dinarzade, those adventures are very singular. Sister, replies the sultaneß, they are not comparable to those which I have to tell you next night,

night, if the sultan, my lord and master, be so good as to let me live. Schahriar answer'd nothing to that; but rose up, said his prayers, and went to council, without giving any order against the life of the charming Scheherazade.

The SIXTH NIGHT.

THE sixth night being come, the sultan and his lady went to bed. Dinarzade awak'd at the usual hour, and calling to the sultaneſs, ſays: Dear ſiſter, if you be not aſleep, I pray you until it be day, to ſatisfy my curioſity; I am impatient to hear the ſtory of the old man and the two black dogs. The ſultan conſented to it with pleaſure, being no leſs deſirous to know the ſtory than Dinarzade; and Scheherazade continued it as follows.

The Story of the Second old Man, and the two black Dogs.

GREAT prince of Genies, ſays the old man, you muſt know that we are three brothers, I and the two black dogs you ſee: Our father left each of us, when he died, one thouſand ſequins: With that ſum, we all enter'd into the ſame way of living, and became merchants. A little time after we had open'd ſhop, my eldeſt brother, one of thoſe two dogs, reſolv'd to travel and trade in foreign countries. Upon this deſign he ſold his eſtate, and bought goods proper for the trade he intended.

He went away and was abſent a whole year; at the end of which, a poor man, who I thought had come to aſk alms, preſented himſelf before me in my ſhop. I ſaid to him, God help you. God help you alſo, answer'd he, is it poſſible you don't know me? Upon this I look'd to him narrowly, and knew him: Ah, brother,

brother, cry'd I, embracing him, how could I know you in this condition? I made him come into my house, and ask'd him concerning his health, and the success of his travels. Don't ask me that question, says he; when you see me, you see all: It would only renew my grief, to tell you all the particulars of the misfortunes that have befallen me, and reduc'd me to this condition, since I left you.

I immediately shut up my shop, and carrying him to a bath, gave him the best cloaths I had by me; and examining my books, and finding that I had doubled my stock, that's to say, that I was worth two thousand sequins, I gave him one half. With that says I, brother, you may make up your loss. He joyfully accepted the proffer, recovered himself, and we lived together as before.

Some time after, my second brother, who is the other of these two dogs, would also sell his estate. I and his other brother, did all we could to divert him from it, but could not: He sold it, and with the money bought such goods as were suitable to the trade he design'd. He join'd a caravan, and took a journey. He return'd at the end of the year, in the same condition, as my other brother; and I having gain'd another thousand sequins, gave him them, with which he furnish'd his shop, and continued to follow his trade.

Some time after one of my brothers comes to me to propose a trading voyage with them; I immediately rejected their proposal. You have travell'd, says I, and what have you gain'd by it? Who can assure me, that I shall be more successful than you have been? They represented to me in vain, all that they thought fit, to prevail upon me, to engage in that design with them, for I constantly refused; but they importun'd me so much, that after having resisted their sollicitation five whole years, they overcame me at last. But when

we

we were to make preparations for our voyage, and to buy goods necessary to the undertaking, I found they had spent all, and that they had not one farthing left of the thousand sequins I had given each of 'em. I did not, however, upbraid them in the least with it. On the contrary, my stock being six thousand sequins, I shar'd the half of it with them, telling 'em, My brothers, we must venture these three thousand sequins, and hide the rest in some sure place; that in case our voyage be no more successful than yours was formerly, we may have wherewith to assist us, and to follow our ancient way of living. I gave each of them a thousand sequins, and keeping as much for myself, I buried the other three thousand in a corner of my house. We bought our goods, and after having embark'd 'em on board of a vessel, which we freighted betwixt us three, we put to sea with a favourable wind. After a month's sail—But I see day, says Scheherazade, I must stop here.

Sister, says Dinarzade, this story promises a great deal; I fancy the rest of it must be very extraordinary. You are not mistaken, says the sultaneß, and if the sultan will allow me to tell it you, I am persuaded it will very much divert you. Schahriar got up as he did the day before, without explaining his mind; but gave no order to the grand visier to kill his daughter.

The SEVENTH NIGHT.

WHEN the seventh night drew near a close, Dinarzade awak'd the sultaneß, and prayed her to continue the story of the second old man. I will, answered Scheherazade, provided the sultan, my lord and master, don't oppose it. Not at all, says Schahriar; I am so far from opposing it, that I desire you earnestly to go on with it.

To resume the thread of the story, says Scheherazade, you must know, that the old man who led the two dogs continued his story to the Genie, the other two old men and the merchant, thus : In short, says he, after two months sail, we arriv'd happily at a port, where we landed, and had a very great vent for our goods. I, especially, sold mine so well, that I gain'd ten to one ; and we bought commodities of that country, to transport and sell in our own.

When we were ready to embark, in order to return, I met, upon the bank of the sea, a lady handsome enough, but poorly clad : She came up to me presently, kiss'd my hand, pray'd me with the greatest earnestness imaginable to marry her, and take her along with me. I made some difficulty to agree to it ; but she said so many things to persuade me, that I ought to make no objection to her poverty, and that I should have all the reason in the World to be satisfied with her conduct, that I yielded. I ordered fit apparel to be made for her ; and after having married her, according to form, I took her on board, and we set sail. During the navigation, I found the wife I had taken, had so many good qualities, that I lov'd her every day more and more. In the mean time, my two brothers, who had not managed their affairs so well as I did mine, envied my prosperity ; and their fury carried them so far, as to conspire against my life : so that one night, when my wife and I were asleep, they threw us both in the sea.

My wife was a Fairy, and by consequence, Genie, you know well, she could not be drown'd ; but for me, it is certain, I had been lost, without her help. I had scarce fallen into the water, till she took me up, and carried me to an island. When it was day, the fairy said to me, You see, husband, that by saving your life, I have not rewarded you ill for your kindness to me.

You

You must know, that I am a Fairy, and that being upon the bank of the sea, when you were going to embark, I found I had a strong inclination for you; I had a mind to try your goodness, and presented myself before you in that disguise wherein you saw me. You have dealt very generously with me, and I am mighty glad to have found an opportunity of testifying my acknowledgment to you: But I am incensed against your brothers, and nothing will satisfy me but their lives.

I listened to this discourse of the Fairy, with admiration; I thank'd her as well as I could, for the great kindness she had done me: But, madam, says I, for my brothers, I beg you to pardon them; whatever cause they have given me, I am not cruel enough to desire their death. I told her the particulars of what I had done for them, which increased her indignation so, that she cried out, I must immediately fly after those ungrateful traitors, and take speedy vengeance on them; I will drown their vessel, and throw them into the bottom of the sea. No, my good lady, replied I, for the sake of heaven don't do so; moderate your anger, consider that they are my brothers, and that we must do good for evil.

I pacified the Fairy by those words; and as soon as I had spoke them, she transported me in an instant from the island where we were, to the roof of my own house, which was terrass'd, and disappeared in a moment. I went down, opened the doors, and dug up the three thousand sequins I had hid. I went afterwards to the place where my shop was, which I also opened; and was complimented by the merchants my neighbours, upon my return. When I went to my house, I perceiv'd two black dogs, which came to me in a very submissive manner: I knew not what it meant, but was much astonished at it. But the Fairy, who appeared immediately, says to me, Husband, do not be surprized

to

to see these two black dogs by you, they are your two brothers. I was troubled at those words, and ask'd her by what power they were so transformed. It was I that did it, says she, at least I gave commission to one of my sisters to do it, who at the same time sunk their ship. You have lost the goods you had on board, but I will make it up to you another way. As to your two brothers, I have condemned them to remain five years in that shape. Their perfidiousness too well deserves such a penance; and, in short, after having told me where I might hear of her, she disappear'd.

Now the five years being out, I am travelling in quest of her; and as I pass'd this way, I met this merchant, and the good old man that led the bitch, and sat down by them. This is my history, O prince of Genies! don't you think it very extraordinary? I own it, says the Genie, and upon that account remit the merchant the second third of the crime which he had committed against me.

As soon as the second old man had finish'd his story, the third began, and made the like demand of the Genie, with the two first; that is to say, to pardon the merchant the other third of his crime, provided the story he had to tell him, exceeded the two he had already heard, for singular events. The Genie made him the same promise as he had done the other two. Harkened then, says the old man to him—but day appears, says Scheherazade, I must stop here.

I can't enough admire, sister, says Dinarzade, the adventures you have told me. I know abundance more, answers the sultaneſs, that are still more wonderful. Schahriar, willing to know if the story of the third old man would be as agreeable as that of the second, put off the execution of Scheherazade till the next day.

The EIGHTH NIGHT.

AS soon as Dinarzade perceived it was time to call the sultaneſs, ſhe ſays, Siſter, I have been awake a long time, and have had a great mind to awake you, I am ſo impatient to hear the ſtory of the third old man. The ſultan answered, I can hardly think that the third ſtory will ſurpaſs the two former ones.

Sir, replies the ſultaneſs, the third old man told his ſtory to the Genie; I cannot tell it you, becauſe it is not come to my knowledge, but I know that it did ſo much exceed the two former ſtories, in the variety of wonderful adventures, that the Genie was aſtoniſhed at it; and no ſooner heard the end of it, but he ſaid to the third old man, I remit the other third part of the merchant's crime upon the account of your ſtory. He is very much obliged to all three of you, for having delivered him out of this danger by your ſtories; without which, he had not now been in the world. And having ſpoke thus, he diſappeared, to the great contentment of the company.

The merchant fail'd not to give his three deliverers the thanks he owed them. They rejoiced to ſee him out of danger; after which he bid them adieu, and each of them went on his way. The merchant returned to his wife and children, and paſs'd the reſt of his days with them in peace. But, ſir, added Scheherazade, how pleaſant ſoever theſe ſtories may be, that I have told your majeſty hitherto, they don't come near that of the fiſherman. Dinarzade perceiving that the ſultaneſs demurr'd, ſays to her, Siſter, ſince there is ſtill ſome time remaining, pray tell us the ſtory of the Fiſherman, if the ſultan is willing. Schahriar agreed to it, and Scheherazade reſuming her diſcourſe, purſued it in this manner.

The

The STORY of the FISHERMAN.

S I R,

THERE was a very ancient fisherman, so poor, that he could scarce earn enough to maintain himself, his wife, and three children. He went every day to fish betimes in a morning; and imposed it as a law upon himself, not to cast his nets above four times a day. He went one morning by moon-light, and coming to the sea bank, undress'd himself, and cast in his Nets. As he drew them towards the shore, he found them very heavy, and thought he had a good draught of fish, at which he rejoiced within himself; but in a moment after, perceiving that instead of fish, there was nothing in his nets but the carcase of an ass, he was mightily vex'd. Scheherazade stopt here, because she saw it was day.

Sister, says Dinarzade, I must confess, that the beginning of this story charms me, and I foresee that the result of it will be very agreeable. There is nothing more surprizing, than the story of this fisherman, replied the sultaneß, and you will be convinced of it next night, if the sultan will be so gracious as to let me live. Schahriar being curious to hear the success of such an extraordinary fishing, would not order Scheherazade to be put to death that day.

The NINTH NIGHT.

MY dear sister, cries Dinarzade next morning at the usual hour, if you be not asleep, I pray you go on with the story of the fisherman; I am ready to die till I hear it. I am willing to give you that satisfaction, says the sultaneß; but at the same time, she demanded
leave

leave of the sultan, and having obtained it, began the story again as follows:

Sir, when the fisherman, vex'd to have made such a sorry draught, had mended his nets, which the carcase of the afs had broke in several places, he threw them in a second time; and when he drew them, found a great deal of resistance, which made him to think he had taken abundance of fish; but he found nothing except a pannier full of gravel and slime, which grieved him extremely. O fortune! cries he, with a lamentable tone, don't be angry at me, nor persecute a wretch, who prays thee to spare him. I came hither from my house to seek for my livelihood, and thou pronouncest death against me. I have no other trade but this to subsist by; and notwithstanding all the care I take, I can scarcely provide what is absolutely necessary for my family. But I am in the wrong to complain of thee; thou takest pleasure to persecute honest people, and to leave great men in obscurity, whilst thou shewest favour to the wicked, and advancest those who have no virtue to recommend them.

Having finish'd this complaint, he threw away the Pannier in a fret, and washing his nets from the slime, cast them the third time; but brought up nothing, except stone, shells, and mud. No body can express his disorder; he was within an ace of going quite mad. However, when day began to appear, he did not forget to say his prayers, like a good musselman, and afterwards added this petition; ' Lord, you know, that I
' cast my nets only four times a day; I have already
' drawn them three times, without the least reward for
' my labour: I am only to cast 'em once more; I pray
' you to render the sea favourable to me, as you did to
' Moses.'

The fisherman having finished this prayer, cast his nets the fourth time; and when he thought it was time,

he drew them as formerly, with great difficulty; but instead of fish, found nothing in 'em but a vessel of yellow copper, that by its weight seem'd to be full of something; and he observ'd that it was shut up and seal'd with lead, having the impressiion of a seal upon it. This rejoic'd him: I will sell it, says he, to the founder, and with the money arising from the product, buy a measure of corn. He examin'd the vessel on all sides, and shook it, to see if what was within made any noise, and heard nothing. This circumstance, with the impressiion of the seal upon the leaden cover, made him to think there was something precious in it. To try this, he took a knife, and open'd it with very little labour. He presently turn'd the mouth downward, but nothing came out, which surpriz'd him extremely. He set it before him, and while he look'd upon it attentively, there came out a very thick smoke, which oblig'd him to retire two or three paces from it.

This smoke mounted as high as the clouds, and extending itself along the sea, and upon the shore, form'd a great mist, which we may well imagine did mightily astonish the fisherman. When the smoke was all out of the vessel, it re-united itself, and became a solid body, of which there was form'd a Genie twice as high as the greatest of giants. At the sight of a monster of such an unsizeable bulk, the fisherman would fain have fled, but was so frighten'd, that he could not go one step.

Solomon, cried the Genie immediately, Solomon, the great prophet, pardon, pardon; I will never more oppose your will, I will obey all your commands.—Scheherazade perceiving day, broke off her story.

Upon which Dinarzade said, Dear sister, no body can keep their promise better than you have done yours. This story is certainly more surprizing than the former. Sister, replies the sultaneß, there are more wonderful things yet to come, if my lord, the sultan, will allow me

to tell 'em you. Schahriar had too great a desire to hear out the story of the fisherman, to deprive himself of that pleasure; and therefore put off the sultaness's death another day.

The TENTH NIGHT.

DINARZADE call'd her sister next night, when she thought it was time, and pray'd her to continue the story of the fisherman; and the sultan being also impatient to know what concern the Genie had with Solomon, Scheherazade continued her story thus:

Sir, the fisherman, when he heard these words of the Genie, recover'd his courage, and says to him, Thou proud spirit, what is that you talk? It's above eighteen hundred years since the prophet Solomon died, and we are now at the end of time: Tell me your history, and how you came to be shut up in this vessel?

The Genie turning to the fisherman, with a fierce look, says, You must speak to me with more civility; thou art very bold to call me a proud spirit. Very well, replies the fisherman, shall I speak to you with more civility, and call you the owl of good luck? I say, answers the Genie, speak to me more civilly, before I kill thee. Ah! replies the fisherman, why would you kill me? Did not I just now set you at liberty, and have you already forgot it? Yes, I remember it, says the Genie, but that shall not hinder me to kill thee; I have only one favour to grant thee: And what's that, says the fisherman? It is, answers the Genie, to give you your choice, in what manner thou wouldst have me take thy life. But wherein have I offended you, replies the fisherman? Is this your reward for the good service I have done you; I can't treat you otherwise, says the Genie; and that you may be convinc'd of it, hearken to my story.

I am one of those rebellious spirits that opposed themselves to the will of heaven ; all the other Genies own'd Solomon, the great prophet, and submitted to him. Sacar and I were the only Genies that would never be guilty of so mean a thing : And to avenge himself, that great monarch sent Afaph, the son of Barakiah, his chief minister, to apprehend me. That was accordingly done, Afaph seized my person, and brought me by force before his master's throne.

Solomon, the son of David, commanded me to quit my way of living, to acknowledge his power, and to submit myself to his commands : I bravely refus'd to obey, and told him, I would rather expose myself to his resentments, than swear fealty, and submit to him, as he requir'd. To punish me, he shut me up in this copper vessel ; and to make sure of me, that I should not break prison, he stamp'd (himself) upon this leaden cover, his seal, with the great name of God engraven upon it. Thus, he gave the vessel to one of the Genies who submitted to him, with orders to throw me into the sea, which was executed, to my great sorrow.

During the first hundred years imprisonment, I swore, that if any one would deliver me before the hundred years expir'd, I would make him rich, even after his death : But that century ran out, and no body did me that good office. During the second, I made an oath, that I would open all the treasures of the earth to any one that should set me at liberty ; but with no better success. In the third, I promis'd to make my deliverer a potent monarch, to be always near him in a spirit, and to grant him every day three demands, of what nature soever they might be : But this century ran out as well as the two former, and I continued in prison. At last being angry, or rather mad to find myself a prisoner so long, I swore, that if afterwards any one should deliver me, I would kill him without pity, and grant

grant him no other favour but to chuse what kind of death he would die; and therefore, since you have deliver'd me to-day, I give you that choice.

This discourse afflicted the poor fisherman extremely: I am very unfortunate, cries he, to come hither to do such a piece of good service, to one that's so ungrateful. I beg you to consider your injustice, and revoke such an unreasonable oath; pardon me, and heaven will pardon you; if you grant me my life, heaven will protect you from all attempts against yours. No, thy death's resolv'd on, says the Genie, only chuse how you will die. The fisherman perceiving the Genie to be resolute, was extremely griev'd, not so much for himself, as for his three children; and bewail'd the misery they must be reduc'd to by his death. He endeavour'd still to appease the Genie, and says, Alas! be pleas'd to take pity on me, in consideration of the good service I have done you. I have told thee already, replies the Genie, it's for that very reason I must kill thee. That's very strange, says the fisherman, are you resolv'd to reward good with evil? The proverb says, 'That he who does good to one who deserves it not, is always ill rewarded.' I must confess, I thought it was false, for in effect, there can be nothing more contrary to reason, or the laws of society. Nevertheless, I find now by cruel experience, that it is but too true. Don't let's lose time, replies the Genie, all thy reasonings shall not divert me from my purpose: make haste and tell me which way you chuse to die.

Necessity is the mother of invention. The fisherman bethought himself of a stratagem. Since I must die then, says he to the Genie, I submit to the will of heaven; but before I chuse the manner of death, I conjure you by the great name which was engraven upon the seal of the prophet Solomon, the son of David, to answer me truly the question I am going to ask you.

The.

The Genie finding himself oblig'd to a positive answer, by this adjuration, trembled; and replies to the fisherman, Ask what thou wilt, but make haste.—Day appearing, Scheharazade held her peace.

Sister, says Dinarzade, it must be own'd that the more you speak, the more you surprize and satisfy. I hope the sultan, our lord, will not order you to be put to death, till he hears out the fine story of the fisherman: The sultan is absolute, replies Scheherazade, we must submit to his will in every thing. But Schahriar, being as willing as Dinarzade to hear an end of the story, did again put off the execution of the sultane's.

The ELEVENTH NIGHT.

SCHAHRIAR, and the princess his spouse, passed this night in the same manner as they had done the former; and before break of day, Dinarzade awakened them with these words, she address'd to the sultane's: I pray you, sister, to resume the story of the fisherman. With all my heart, said Scheherazade, I am willing to satisfy you, with the sultan's permission.

The Genie (continued she) having promised to speak the truth, the fisherman says to him, I would know if you were actually in this vessel: Dare you swear it by the name of the great God? Yes, replied the Genie, I do swear by that great name, that I was, and it is a certain truth. In good faith, answer'd the fisherman, I cannot believe you; the vessel is not capable to hold one of your feet, and how should it be possible that your whole body could lie in it? I swear to thee, notwithstanding, replied the Genie, that I was there just as you see me here: Is it possible, that thou dost not believe me after this great oath that I have taken? Truly
not

not I, said the fisherman; nor will I believe you, unless you shew it me.

Upon which, the body of the Genie was dissolv'd, and chang'd itself into smoke, extending itself as formerly, upon the sea and shore; and then at last being gathered together, it began to re-enter the vessel, which it so continued to do successively, by a slow and equal motion, after a smooth and exact way, till nothing was left out, and immediately a voice came forth, which said to the fisherman, Well now, incredulous fellow, I am all in the vessel, don't you believe me now?

The fisherman, instead of answering the Genie, took the cover of lead, and having speedily shut the vessel, Genie, cries he, now it's your turn to beg my favour, and to chuse which way I shall put you to death; but not so, it's better that I should throw you into the sea, whence I took you: And then I will build a house upon the bank, where I will dwell to give notice to all fishermen, who come to throw in their nets, to beware of such a wicked Genie as thou art, who hast made an oath to kill him that shall set thee at liberty.

The Genie, enrag'd at those expressions, did all he could to get out of the vessel again, but it was not possible for him to do it; for the impression of Solomon's seal prevented him: So perceiving that the fisherman had got the advantage of him, he thought fit to dissemble his anger. Fisherman, says he, in a pleasant tone, take heed you don't do what you say; for what I spoke to you before was only by way of jest, and you are to take it no otherwise. O Genie! replies the fisherman, thou who wast but a moment ago, the greatest of all Genies, and now art the least of 'em, thy crafty discourse will signify nothing to thee, but to the sea thou shalt return: If thou hast staid there already so long as thou hast told me, thou may'st very well stay there till the day of judgment. I begg'd of thee, in God's
name,

name, not to take away my life, and thou didst reject my prayers; I am obliged to treat you in the same manner.

The Genie omitted nothing that could prevail upon the fisherman: Open the vessel, says he, give me my liberty, I pray thee, and I promise to satisfy thee to thy own content. Thou art a mere traitor, replies the fisherman, I should deserve to lose my life, if I be such a fool as to trust thee; thou wilt not fail to treat me in the same manner, as a certain Grecian king treated the physician Douban. It's a story I have a mind to tell thee, therefore listen to it.

The Story of the Grecian king and the physician Douban.

THERE was in the country of Zouman, in Persia, a king, whose subjects were originally Greeks. This king was all over leprous, and his physicians in vain endeavour'd his cure; and when they were at their wits end what to prescribe to him, a very able physician called Douban, arrived at this court.

This physician had learnt his science in Greek, Persian, Turkish, Arabian, Latin, Syriac, and Hebrew books; and besides that, he was an expert philosopher, he fully understood the good and bad qualities of all sorts of plants and drugs. As soon as he was inform'd of the king's distemper, and understood that his physicians had given him over, he clad himself in the best he could, and found a way to present himself to the king. Sir, says he, I know that all your majesty's physicians have not been able to cure you of the leprosy, but if you will do me the honour to accept my service, I will engage myself to cure you without drenches, or external applications.

The king listened to what he said, and answer'd, If you be able to perform what you promise, I will enrich

rich you and your posterity; and besides the presents I shall make you, you shall be my chief favourite. Do you assure me then, that you will cure me of my leprosy, without making me take any potion, or applying any external medicine? Yes, sir, replies the physician, I promise myself success, through God's assistance, and to-morrow I will make trial of it.

The physician returned to his quarters, and made a mallet, hollow within, and at the handle he put in his drugs: He made also a ball in such a manner as suited his purpose, with which next morning, he went to present himself before the king, and falling down at his feet, kiss'd the very ground.—Here Scheherazade, perceiving day, acquainted the sultan with it, and held her peace.

I wonder, sister, says Dinarzade, where you learn so many fine things. You shall hear a great many others to-morrow, replies Scheherazade, if the sultan, my master, will be pleas'd to prolong my life farther. Schahriar, who long'd as much as Dinarzade to hear the sequel of the story of Douban the physician, did not order the sultaneſs to be put to death that day.

The TWELFTH NIGHT.

THE twelfth night was far advanced, when Dinarzade call'd, and says, Sister, you owe us the continuation of the agreeable history of the Grecian king, and the physician Douban. I am very willing to pay my debt, replies Scheherazade, and resum'd the story as follows.

Sir, the fisherman speaking always to the Genie, whom he kept shut up in his vessel, went on thus: The physician Douban rose up, and after a profound reverence, says to the king, he judg'd it meet that his majesty should take horse, and go to the place where he

us'd to play at mell. The king did so, and when he arriv'd there, the physician came to him with the mell, and says to him, Sir, exercise yourself with this mell, and strike the ball with it until you find your hands and your body in a sweat. When the medicine I have put up in the handle of the mell is heated with your hand, it will penetrate your whole body; and as soon as you shall sweat, you may leave off the exercise, for then the medicine will have had its effect. As soon as you are return'd to your palace, go into the bath, and cause yourself to be well wash'd and rubb'd; then go to bed, and when you rise to-morrow you will find yourself cured.

The king took the mell, and struck the ball, which was return'd by his officers that played with him; he struck it again, and play'd so long, till his hand and his whole body were in a sweat, and then the medicine shut up in the handle of the mell had its operation, as the physician said. Upon this the king left off play, return'd to his palace, enter'd the bath, and observ'd very exactly what his physician had prescrib'd him.

He was very well after it, and next morning when he arose, he perceived with as much wonder as joy, that his leprosy was cured, and his body as clean, as if he had never been attack'd with that distemper. As soon as he was dress'd, he came into the hall of public audience, where he mounted his throne, and shewed himself to his courtiers; who longing to know the success of the new medicine, came thither betimes, and when they saw the king perfectly cured, did all of them express a mighty joy for it. The physician Douban entering the hall, bow'd himself before the throne, with his face to the ground. The king perceiving him, called him, made him sit down by his side, shew'd him to the assembly, and gave him all the commendation he deserv'd. His majesty did not stop here; but as he treated all his
court

court that day, he made him to eat at his table alone with him. At these words, Scheherazade perceiving day, broke off her story. Sister, said Dinarzade, I know not what the conclusion of this story will be, but I find the beginning very surprizing. That which is to come, is yet better, answer'd the sultaness; and I am certain you will not deny it, if the sultan gives me leave to make an end of it to-morrow night. Schahriar consented, and arose very well satisfied with what he had heard.

The THIRTEENTH NIGHT.

DINARZADE, willing to keep the sultan in ignorance of her design, cried out as if she had started out of her sleep: O dear sister, I have had a troublesome dream, and nothing will sooner make me forget it than the remainder of the story of the Grecian king and the Doctor Douban. I do conjure you by the love you always bore me, not to defer it a moment longer. I shall not be wanting, good sister, to ease your mind; and if my sovereign will permit me, I will go on. Schahriar being charmed with the agreeable manner of Scheherazade's telling her stories, says to her, You will oblige me no less than Dinarzade, therefore continue.

The Grecian king (says the fisherman to the Genie) was not satisfied with having admitted the physician Douban to his table, but towards night, when he was about dismissing the company, he caused him to be clad in a long rich robe, like unto those which his favourites usually wore in his presence; and besides that, he ordered him two thousand sequins. The next day, and the day following, he was very familiar with him; in short, this prince thinking that he could never enough acknowledge the obligations he lay under to that able physician, bestow'd every day new favours upon him. But this king had a grand visier, that was avaricious,

envious, and naturally capable of all sorts of mischief; he could not see, without envy, the presents that were given to the physician, whose other merits had already begun to make him jealous, and therefore he resolved to lessen him in the king's esteem. To effect this, he went to the king, and told him in private, that he had some advice to give him which was of the greatest concernment. The king having ask'd what it was? Sir, said he, it's very dangerous for a monarch to put confidence in a man whose fidelity he never tried. Tho' you heap favours upon the physician Douban, and shew him all the familiarity that may be, your majesty does not know but he may be a traitor at the same time, and come on purpose to this court to kill you. From whom have you this, answer'd the king, that you dare to tell it me: Consider to whom you speak, and that you advance a thing which I shall not easily believe. Sir, replied the visier, I am very well inform'd of what I have had the honour to represent to your majesty, therefore do not let your dangerous confidence grow to a farther height: If your majesty be asleep, be pleas'd to awake; for I do once more repeat it, that the physician Douban did not leave the heart of Greece, his country, nor come hither to settle himself at your court, but to execute that horrible design, which I have just now hinted to you.

No, no, visier, replies the king, I am certain, that this man, whom you treat as a villain, and a traitor, is one of the best and most virtuous men in the world, and there is no man I love so much. You know by what medicine, or rather by what miracle, he cur'd me of my leprosy: If he had had a design upon my life, why did he save me? He needed only have left me to my disease, I could not have escap'd it. My life was already half gone, forbear then to fill me with unjust suspicions: instead of listening to you, I tell you, that from this day

day forward, I will give that great man a pension of a thousand sequins *per* month, for his life; nay, tho' I did share with him all my riches and dominions, I should never pay him enough, for what he has done for me: I perceive it to be his virtue, which raises your envy; but don't you think that I will be unjustly possess'd with prejudice against him. I remember too well what a visier said to king Sinbad, his master, to prevent his putting to death the prince, his son.—But, sir, says Scheherazade, day-light appears, which forbids me to go any farther.

I am very well pleas'd that the Grecian king, says Dinarzade, had so much firmness of spirit, to reject the false accusation of his visier. If you commend the firmness of that prince to-day, says Scheherazade, you will as much condemn his weakness to-morrow, if the sultan be pleased to allow me time to finish this story. The sultan, being curious to hear wherein the Grecian king discovered his weakness, did farther delay the death of the sultaneß.

The FOURTEENTH NIGHT.

AN hour before day, Dinarzade awak'd her sister, and says to her, You will certainly be as good as your word, madam, and tell us out the story of the fisherman? To assist your memory, I will tell you where you left off: It was where the Grecian king maintain'd the innocence of his physician Douban, against his visier. I remember it, says Scheherazade, and am ready to give you satisfaction.

Sir, continues she, addressing herself to Schahriar, that which the Grecian king said about king Sinbad rais'd the visier's curiosity, who says to him, Sir, I pray your majesty to pardon me, if I have the boldness to demand of you, what the visier of king Sinbad said

to

to his master, to divert him from cutting off the prince his son. The Grecian king had the complaisance to satisfy him: That visier, says he, after having represented to king Sinbad, that he ought to beware, lest on the accusation of a mother in-law, he should commit an action, which he might afterwards repent of, told him this story.

The story of the HUSBAND and PARROT.

A CERTAIN man had a fair wife, whom he lov'd so dearly, that he could scarce allow her to be out of his sight. One day, being oblig'd to go abroad about urgent affairs, he came to a place where all sorts of birds were sold, and there bought a parrot, which not only spoke very well, but could also give an account of every thing that was done before it. He brought it in a cage to his house, pray'd his wife to put it in the chamber, and to take care of it, during a journey he was obliged to undertake, and then went out.

At his return, he took care to ask the parrot concerning what had pass'd in his absence, and the bird told him things that gave him occasion to upbraid his wife. She thought some of her slaves had betray'd her, but all of 'em swore they had been faithful to her; and they all agreed that it must have been the parrot, that had told tales.

Upon this, the wife bethought herself of a way, how she might remove her husband's jealousy, and at the same time revenge herself of the parrot, which she effected thus. Her husband being gone another journey, she commanded a slave, in the night time, to turn a hand-mill under the parrot's cage; she ordered another to throw water, in form of rain, over the cage; and a third to take a glass, and turn it to the right and
to

to the left before the parrot, so as the reflections of the candle might shine on its face. The slaves spent great part of the night, in doing what their mistress commanded them, and acquitted themselves very dexterously.

Next night the husband return'd, and examin'd the parrot again, about what had pass'd during his absence. The bird answer'd, Good master, the lightning, thunder and rain, did so much disturb me all night, that I cannot tell how much I suffer'd by it. The husband, who knew that there had been neither thunder, lightning, nor rain, that night, fancied that the parrot, not having told him the truth in this, might also have lied to him in the other; upon which he took it out of the cage, and threw it so much force to the ground, that he kill'd it. Yet afterwards he understood by his neighbours, that the poor parrot had not lied to him, when it gave him an account of his wife's base conduct, which made him repent he had kill'd it. Scheherazade stopt here, because he saw it was day.

All that you tell us, sister, says Dinarzade, is so curious, that nothing can be more agreeable. I shall be willing to divert you, answers Scheherazade, if the sultan, my master, will allow me time to do it. Schahriar, who took as much pleasure to hear the sultaneſs, as Dinarzade, arose and went about his affairs, without ordering the visier to cut her off.

The FIFTEENTH NIGHT.

DINARZADE was punctual this night, as she had been the former, to awake her sister, and begg'd of her, as usual, to tell her a story. I am going to do it, sister, says Scheherazade; but the sultan interrupted her, for fear she should begin a new story, and bid her finish the discourse between the Grecian king and

and his visier, about his physician Douban. Sir, says Scheherazade, I will obey you; and went on with the story as follows.

When the Grecian king, says the fisherman to the Genie, had finish'd the story of the parrot; And you, visier, adds he, because of the hatred you bear to the physician Douban, who never did you any hurt, you would have me cut him off; but I will take care of that, for fear I should repent it, as the husband did the killing of his parrot.

The mischievous visier was too much concern'd to effect the ruin of the physician Douban, to stop here. Sir, says he, the death of the parrot was but a trifle, and I believe his master did not mourn for him long: But why should your fear of wronging an innocent man hinder your putting this physician to death? Is it not enough that he is accused of a design against your life, to authorize you to take away his? When the business in question is to secure the life of a king, bare suspicion ought to pass for certainty; and it is better to sacrifice the innocent, than to spare the guilty. But, sir, this is not an uncertain thing; the physician Douban has certainly a mind to assassinate you. It is not envy which makes me his enemy; it's only my zeal, and the concern I have for preserving your majesty's life, that makes me give you my advice in a matter of this importance. If it be false, I deserve to be punish'd in the same manner as a visier was formerly punish'd. What had that visier done, says the Grecian king, to deserve punishment? I will inform your majesty of that, says the visier, if you will be pleas'd to hear me.

The STORY of the VISIER that was punished.

THERE was a king, says the visier, who had a son that lov'd hunting mightily. He allow'd him
to

to divert himself that way very often ; but gave order to his grand visier to attend him constantly, and never to lose sight of him.

One hunting-day, the huntsman having rous'd a deer, the prince, who thought the visier follow'd him, pursu'd the game so far, and with so much earnestness, that he was left quite alone. He stopt, and finding he had lost his way, endeavour'd to return the same way he came, to find out the visier, who had not been careful enough to find him, and so wandered farther.

Whilst he rode up and down, without keeping any road, he met, by the way side, a handsome lady, who wept bitterly. He stopt his horse, ask'd who she was, how she came to be alone in that place, and what she wanted. I am, says she, daughter to an Indian king: As I was taking the air on horseback, in the country, I grew sleepy, fell from my horse who is got away, and I know not what is become of him. The young prince taking compassion on her, ask'd her to get up behind him, which she willingly accepted.

As they passed by the ruins of a house, the lady signified a desire to alight on some occasion. The prince stopt, and suffer'd her to alight; then he alighted himself, and went near the ruins with his horse in his hand: But you may judge how much he was surpris'd, when he heard the lady within it, say these words: ' Be glad, my children, I bring you a handsome young man, and very fat;' and other voices, which answer'd immediately, ' Mamma, where is he, that we may eat him presently, for we are very hungry.'

The prince heard enough to convince him of his danger, and then he perceiv'd that the lady, who call'd herself daughter to an Indian king, was a Hogress, wife to one of those savage demons, call'd Hogres, who stay in remote places, and make use of a thousand

wiles to surprize and devour passengers ; so that the prince being thus frighten'd, mounted his horse as soon as he could.

The pretended princess appear'd that very moment, and perceiving she had missed her prey, she cries, Fear nothing, prince : Who are you ? Whom do you seek ? I have lost my way, replies he, and am seeking it. If you have lost your way, says she, recommend yourself to God, he will deliver you out of your perplexity. Then the prince lifted up his eyes towards heaven—But, sir, says Scheherazade, I am oblig'd to break off, for day appears.

I long mightily, says Dinarzade, to know what became of that young prince ; I tremble for him. I will deliver you from your uneasiness to-morrow, answers the sultaneſs, if the sultan will allow me to live till then. Schahriar, willing to hear an end of this adventure, prolong'd Scheherazade's life for another Day.

The SIXTEENTH NIGHT.

DINARZADE had such a mighty desire to hear out the story of the young prince, that she awak'd that night sooner than ordinary, and said, Sister, pray go on with the story you began yesterday : I am much concern'd for the young prince, and ready to die for fear that he was eat up by the Hogs and her children. Schahriar having signified that he had the same fear, the sultaneſs replies, Well, Sir, I will satisfy you immediately.

After the counterfeit Indian princess had bid the young prince recommend himself to God, he could not believe she spoke sincerely, but thought she was sure of him, and therefore lifting up his hands to heaven, said, Almighty Lord, cast thine eyes upon me, and deliver

me

me from this enemy. After this prayer, the Hogress entered the ruins again, and the prince rode off with all possible haste. He happily found his way again, and arriv'd safe and sound at his father's court, to whom he gave a particular account of the danger he had been in thro' the visier's neglect: Upon which the king being incens'd against that minister, ordered him to be strangled that very moment.

Sir, continues the Grecian king's visier, to return to the physician Douban, if you don't take care, the confidence you put in him will be fatal to you; I am very well assured that he is a spy sent by your enemies to attempt your majesty's life. He has cured you, you will say: But alas! who can assure you of that? He has perhaps cured you only in appearance, and not radically; who knows but the medicine he has given you, may in time have pernicious effects.

The Grecian king, who had naturally very little sense, was not able to discover the wicked design of his visier, nor had he firmness enough to persist in his first opinion. This discourse stagger'd him: Visier, says he, thou art in the right; he may be come on purpose to take away my life, which he may easily do, by the very smell of some of his drugs. We must consider what is fit for us to do in this case.

When the visier found the king in such a temper as he would have him, Sir, says he, the surest and speediest method you can take to secure your life, is to send immediately for the physician Douban, and order his head to be cut off as soon as he comes. In truth, says the king, I believe that's the way we must take to prevent his design. When he had spoke thus, he call'd for one of his officers, and ordered him to go for the physician; who knowing nothing of the king's design, came to the palace in haste.

Know ye, says the king, when he saw him, why I

sent for you? No, Sir, answer'd he, I wait till your majesty be pleased to inform me. I sent for you, reply'd the king, to rid myself of you, by taking your life.

No man can express the surprize of the physician, when he heard the sentence of death pronounc'd against him. Sir, says he, why would your majesty take my life? What crime have I committed? I am inform'd by good hands, replies the king, that you came to my court only to attempt my life; but to prevent you, I will be sure of yours. Give the blow, says he to the executioner, who was present, and deliver me from a perfidious wretch who came hither on purpose to assassinate me.

When the physician heard this cruel order, he readily judg'd that the honours and presents he had received from the king, had procur'd him enemies, and that the weak prince was impos'd upon. He repented that he had cured him of his leprosy, but it was now too late. Is it thus, replies the physician, that you reward me for curing you? The king would not hearken to him, but ordered the hangman a second time to strike the fatal blow. The physician, then had recourse to his prayers: Alas! Sir, cries he, prolong my days, and God will prolong yours; don't put me to death, lest God treat you in the same manner. The fisherman broke off his discourse here, to apply it to the Genie. Well, Genie, says he, you see what passed then betwixt the Grecian king and his physician Douban, is acted just now betwixt us.

The Grecian king, continues he, instead of having regard to the prayers of the physician, who begg'd him for God's sake to spare him, cruelly reply'd to him, No, no; I must of necessity cut you off, otherwise you may take my life away with as much subtileness as you cured me. The physician melting into tears, and bewailing himself

himself sadly for being so ill rewarded by the king, prepared for death. The executioner bound up his eyes, ty'd his hands, and went to draw his scymetar.

Then the courtiers, who were present, being mov'd with compassion, begg'd the king to pardon him, assuring his majesty that he was not guilty of the crime laid to his charge, and that they would answer for his innocence: But the king was inflexible, and answer'd them so, as they dared not to say any more of the matter.

The physician being on his knees, his eyes ty'd up, and ready to receive the fatal blow, address'd himself once more to the king. Sir, says he, since your majesty will not revoke the sentence of death; I beg, at least, that you will give me leave to return to my house, to give order about my burial, to bid farewell to my family, to give alms and to bequeath my books to those who are capable of making good use of them. I have one particularly I would present to your majesty, it's a very precious book, and worthy to be laid up very carefully in your treasury. Well, replies the king, why is that book so precious as you talk of? Sir, says the physician, because it contains an infinite number of curious things; of which the chief is, that when you have cut off my head, if your majesty will give yourself the trouble to open the book at the sixth leaf, and read the third line of the left page, my head will answer all the questions you ask it. The king being curious to see such a wonderful thing, deferr'd his death till next day, and sent him home under a strong guard.

The physician, during that time, put his affairs in order; and the report being spread, that an unheard-of prodigy was to happen after his death, the visiers, emirs, officers of the guard, and, in a word, the whole
court

court repaired next day to the hall of audience, that they might be witnesses of it.

The physician Douban was soon brought in, and advanc'd to the foot of the throne, with a great book in his hand; there he call'd for a bason, upon which he laid the cover, that the book was wrapped in, and presenting the book to the king: Sir, says he, take that book, if you please, and as soon as my head is cut off, order that it be put into the bason upon the cover of the book; as soon as it is put there, the blood will stop; then open the book, and my head will answer your questions. But, Sir, says he, permit me once more to implore your majesty's clemency; for God's sake grant my request, I protest to you that I am innocent. Your prayers, answers the king, are in vain; and were it for nothing but to hear your head speak after your death, it's my will you should die. As he said this, he took the book out of the physician's hand, and ordered the executioner to do his duty.

The head was so dexterously cut off, that it fell into the bason, and was no sooner laid upon the cover of the book, but the blood stopped; then, to the great surprise of the king and all the spectators, it open'd its eyes, and said, Sir, will your majesty be pleased to open the book? The king open'd it, and finding that one leaf was as it were glewed to another, that he might turn it with more ease, he put his finger to his mouth, and wet it with spittle. He did so till he came to the sixth leaf, and finding no writing on the place where he was bid to look for it; Physician, says he to the head, here's nothing writ. Turn over some more leaves, replies the head. The king continued to turn over, putting always his finger to his mouth, until the poison, with which each leaf was imbru'd, coming to have its effect; the prince finding himself, all of a sudden, taken with an extraordinary fit, his eye-sight
fail'd,

fail'd, and he fell down at the foot of his throne in great convulsions. At these words, Scheherazade perceiving day, gave the sultan notice of it, and forebore speaking. Ah, dear sister, says Dinarzade, how grieved am I that you have not time to finish this story; I should be inconsolable if you lose your life to day. Sister, replies the sultaneſs, that muſt be as the sultan pleaſes; but I hope he will be ſo good as to ſuſpend my death till to-morrow. And accordingly Schahriar, far from ordering her death that day, expected next night with much impatience; ſo earneſt was he, to hear out the ſtory of the Grecian king, and the ſequel of that of the fiſherman and the Genie.

The SEVENTEENTH NIGHT.

TH^{O'} Dinarzade was very curious to hear the reſt of the ſtory of the Grecian king, ſhe did not awake that night, ſo ſoon as uſual, ſo that it was almoſt day before ſhe call'd upon the ſultaneſs; and then ſaid, I pray you, ſiſter, to continue the wonderful ſtory of the Greek King; but make haſte, I beſeech you, for it will ſpeedily be day.

Scheherazade reſum'd the ſtory where ſhe left off the day before: Sir, ſays ſhe to the ſultan, when the phyſician Douban, or rather his head, ſaw that the poiſon had taken effect, and that the king had but a few moments to live: Tyrant, it cried, now you ſee how princes are treated, who, abuſing their authority, cut off innocent men: God puniſhes ſoon or late their injuſtice and cruelty. Scarce had the head ſpoke theſe words, when the king fell down dead, and the head itſelf loſt what life it had.

Sir, continues Scheherazade, ſuch was the end of the Grecian king and the phyſician Douban. I muſt return now to the ſtory of the fiſherman and the Genie,
but

but it's not worth while to begin it now, for it is day. The sultan, who always observ'd his hours regularly, could stay no longer, but got up; and having a mind to hear the sequel of the story of the Genie and the fisherman, he bid the sultaneſs prepare to tell it him next night.

The EIGHTEENTH NIGHT.

DINARZADE made amends this night for last night's neglect; she awak'd a long time before day, and calling upon Scheherazade, Sister, says she, if you be not asleep, pray give us the rest of the story of the fisherman and the Genie; you know the sultan desires to hear it as well as I.

I shall soon satisfy his curiosity and yours, answers the sultaneſs; and then addressing herself to Schahriar, Sir, continued she, as soon as the fisherman had concluded the history of the Greek king and his physician Douban, he made the application to the Genie, whom he still kept shut up in the vessel. If the Grecian king, says he, would have suffered the physician to live, God would also have suffered him to live; but he rejected his most humble prayers, and it's the same with thee, O Genie! Could I have prevailed with thee, to grant me the favour I demanded, I should now have had pity upon thee; but since, notwithstanding the extreme obligation thou wast under to me, for having set thee at liberty, thou didst persist in thy design to kill me, I am obliged, in my turn, to be as hard-hearted to thee.

My good friend, fisherman, replies the Genie, I conjure thee once more, not to be guilty of so cruel a thing; consider, that it is not good to avenge one's self, and that on the other hand, it is commendable to do good for evil; don't treat me as Imama treated

Ateca

Ateca formerly. And what did Imama to Ateca, replies the fisherman? Ho! says the Genie, if you have a mind to know it, open the vessel; do you think that I can be in a humour to tell stories in so strait a prison? I will tell you as many as you please, when you let me out. No, says the fisherman, I will not let thee out, it's in vain to talk of it, I am just going to throw you into the bottom of the sea. Hear me one word more, cries the Genie, I promise to do thee no hurt; nay, far from that, I will shew thee a way how thou may'st become exceeding rich.

The hope of delivering himself from poverty, prevailed with the fisherman. I could listen to thee, says he, were there any credit to be given to thy word; swear to me by the great name of God, that you will faithfully perform what you promise, and I will open the vessel; I don't believe you will dare to break such an oath.

The Genie swore to him, and the fisherman immediately took off the covering of the vessel: At that very instant the smoke came out, and the Genie having resum'd his form, as before, the first thing he did, was to kick the vessel into the sea. This action frightened the fisherman: Genie, says he, what's the meaning of that? Won't you keep the oath you just now made? And must I say to you, as the physician Douban said to the Grecian king, suffer me to live, and God will prolong your days.

The Genie laugh'd at the fisherman's fear, and answer'd, No, fisherman, be not afraid, I only did it to divert myself, and see if thou wouldst be alarm'd at it: But to persuade thee that I am in earnest, take thy nets and follow me. As he spoke these words, he walk'd before the fisherman, who having taken up his nets, followed him, but with some distrust; they pass'd by the town, and came to the top of a mountain, from

whence they descended into a vast plain, which brought them to a great pond, that lay betwixt four hills.

When they came to the side of the pond, the Genie says to the fisherman, Cast in thy nets and take fish; the fisherman did not doubt to catch some, because he saw a great number in the pond; but he was extremely surpriz'd, when he found they were of four colours, that is to say, white, red, blue and yellow. He threw in his nets, and brought out one of each colour; having never seen the like, he could not but admire them, and judging that he might get a considerable sum for them he was very joyful. Carry those fish, says the Genie to him, and present them to thy sultan; he will give you more money for them than ever you had in your life. You may come every day to fish in this pond, and I give thee warning not to throw in thy nets above once a-day; otherwise you will repent it. Take heed, and remember my advice; if you follow it exactly, you will find your account in it. Having spoken thus, he struck his foot upon the ground, which open'd, and shut again after it had swallow'd up the Genie.

The fisherman being resolved to follow the Genie's advice exactly, forbore casting in his nets a second time; but returned to the town very well satisfied with his fish, and making a thousand reflections upon his adventure. He went strait to the sultan's palace, to present him his fish. But, sir, says Scheherazade, I perceive day, and must stop here.

Dear sister, says Dinarzade, how surprizing are the last events you have told us? I have much ado to believe that any thing you have to say can be more surprizing. Sister, replies the sultaneß, if the sultan, my master, will let me live till to-morrow, I am persuaded you will find the sequel of the history of the fisherman, more wonderful than the beginning of it, and incomparably more diverting. Schahriar being curious to know if
the

the remainder of the story of the fisherman would be such as the sultaneſs ſaid, put off the execution of the cruel law one day more.

The NINETEENTH NIGHT.

TOWARDS morning, Dinarzade call'd the ſultaneſs, and ſaid, Dear ſiſter, my pendulum tells me it will be day ſpeedily, therefore pray continue the hiſtory of the fiſherman: I am extremely impatient to know what the iſſue of it was. Scheherazade having demanded leave of Schahriar, reſum'd her diſcourſe as follows: Sir, I leave it to your majeſty to think how much the ſultan was ſurpriz'd, when he ſaw the four fiſhes which the fiſherman preſented him. He took 'em up one after another, and beheld them with attention; and after having admir'd 'em a long time, Take thoſe fiſhes, ſays he to his prime viſier, and carry them to the fine cook-maid that the emperor of the Greeks has ſent me. I cannot imagine but they muſt be as good as they are fine.

The viſier carried them himſelf to the cook, and delivering them into her hands, Look ye, ſays he, there are four fiſhes newly brought to the ſultan, he orders you to dreſs them; and having ſaid ſo, he return'd to the ſultan his maſter, who ordered him to give the fiſherman four hundred pieces of gold of the coin of that country, which he did accordingly.

The fiſherman, who had never ſeen ſo much caſh in his life-time, could ſcarce believe his own good fortune, but thought it muſt needs be a dream, until he found it to be real, when he provided neceſſaries for his family with it.

But, Sir, ſays Scheherazade, having told you what happened to the fiſherman, I muſt acquaint you next with what beſel the ſultan's cook-maid, whom we ſhall

find in a mighty perplexity. As soon as she had gutted the fishes, she put them upon the fire in a frying-pan, with oil, and when she thought them fry'd enough on one side, she turned them upon the other; but, O monstrous prodigy! scarce were they turned, when the wall of the kitchen opened, and in comes a young lady of wonderful beauty, and comely size. She was clad in flower'd sattin, after the Egyptian manner, with pendants in her ears, a necklace of large pearl, and bracelets of gold, garnished with rubies, with a rod of myrtle in her hand. She came towards the frying-pan, to the great amazement of the cook-maid, who continued unmoveable at this sight, and striking one of the fishes with the end of the rod, says, 'Fish, fish, art thou in thy duty?' The fish having answered nothing, she repeated these words, and then the four fishes lift up their heads altogether, and said to her, 'Yes, yes; if you reckon, we reckon; if you pay your debts, we pay ours; if you fly, we overcome, and are content.' As soon as they had finished those words, the lady overturn'd the frying pan, and enter'd again into the open part of the wall, which shut immediately, and became as it was before.

The cook-maid was mightily frightened at this, and coming a little to herself, went to take up the fishes that fell upon the hearth, but found them blacker than coal, and not fit to be carried to the sultan. She was grievously troubled at it, and fell a weeping most bitterly: Alas! says she, what will become of me? If I tell the sultan what I have seen, I am sure he will not believe me, but will be mightily enraged against me.

Whilst she was thus bewailing herself, in comes the grand visir, and ask'd her if the fishes were ready? she told him all that had happened, which we may easily imagine astonished him mightily, but without speaking a word of it to the sultan, he invented an excuse that satisfied

tified him, and sending immediately for the fisherman, bid him bring him four more such fish, for a misfortune had befallen the other, that they were not fit to be carried to the sultan. The fisherman, without saying any thing of what the Genie had told him, in order to excuse himself from bringing them that very day, told the visier, he had a great way to go for 'em, but would certainly bring them to-morrow.

Accordingly the fisherman went away by night, and coming to the pond, threw in his nets betimes next morning, took four such fishes as the former, and brought them to the visier at the hour appointed. The minister took 'em himself, carried them to the kitchen, and shutting himself up all alone with the cook-maid, she gutted them, and put 'em on the fire, as she had done the four others the day before; when they were fryed on the one side, and that she turn'd them upon the other, the kitchen-wall open'd, and the same lady came in, with the rod in her hand, struck one of the fishes, spoke to it as before, and all four gave her the same answer. But sir, says Scheherazade, day appears, which obliges me to break off. What I have told you, is indeed very singular, but if I be alive to-morrow, I will tell you other things, which are yet better worth your hearing. Schahriar, conceiving that the sequel must be very curious, resolv'd to hear her next night.

The TWENTIETH NIGHT.

NEXT morning the sultan prevented Dinarzade, and says to Scheherzade, Madam, I pray you make an end of the story of the fisherman, I am impatient to hear it. Upon which the sultaneß continued it thus.

Sir, after the four fishes had answer'd the young lady, she overturn'd the frying-pan with her rod, and retir'd
into

into the same place of the wall from whence she came out. The grand visier being witness to what passed; This is too surprizing and extraordinary, says he, to be conceal'd from the sultan; I will inform him of this prodigy; which he did accordingly, and gave him a faithful account of all that had happen'd.

The sultan being much surpriz'd, was mighty impatient to see this himself. To this end, he sent immediately for the fisherman, and says to him, Friend, can't you bring me four more such fishes? the fisherman replied, If your majesty will be pleas'd to allow me three days time, I'll do it. Having obtain'd his time, he went to the pond immediately, and at the first throwing in of his net, he took four such fishes, and brought them presently to the sultan; who was so much the more rejoiced at it, that he did not expect them so soon, and ordered him other four hundred pieces of gold. As soon as the sultan had the fish, he order'd them to be carried into the closet, with all that was necessary for frying them; and having shut himself up there with his visier, that minister gutted them, put 'em in the pan upon the fire, and when they were fry'd on one side, turn'd them upon the other; then the wall of the closet open'd, but instead of the young lady, there came out a black, in habit of a slave, and of a gigantick stature, with a great green battoon in his hand. He advanc'd towards the pan, and touching one of the fishes with his battoon, says to it, with a terrible voice. ' Fish, art thou in thy duty?' At these words, the fishes rais'd up their heads, and answer'd, ' Yes, yes, we are; if you reckon, we reckon; if you pay your debts, we pay ours; if you fly, we over-come, and are content.'

The fishes had no sooner finished those words, but the black threw the pan into the middle of the closet, and reduc'd the fishes to a coal. Having done this, he re-

tir'd

tir'd fiercely, and entering again into the hole of the wall, it shut, and appear'd just as it was before.

After what I have seen, says the sultan to the visier, it will not be possible for me to be easy in my mind. These fish, without doubt, signify something extraordinary, in which I have a mind to be satisfied. He sent for the fisherman, and when he came, says to him, Fisherman, the fishes you have brought us, make me very uneasy; where did you catch them? Sir, answers he, I fish'd for them in a pond situated betwixt four hills, beyond the mountain that we see from hence. Know you that pond, says the sultan to the visier? No sir, replies the visier, I never so much as heard of it; and yet, 'tis not sixty years since I hunted beyond that mountain, and thereabouts. The sultan ask'd the fisherman, how far the pond might be from the palace? The fisherman answer'd it was not above three hours journey: Upon this assurance, and there being day enough before-hand, the sultan commanded all his court to take horse, and the fisherman serv'd 'em for a guide. They all ascended the mountain, and at the foot of it, they saw to their great surprize, a vast plain, that no-body had observ'd till then, and at last they came to the pond, which they found actually to be situated betwixt four hills, as the fisherman had said. The water of it was so transparent, that they observ'd all the fishes to be like those which the fisherman had brought to the palace.

The sultan staid upon the bank of the pond, and after beholding the fishes with admiration, he demanded of his emirs, and all his courtiers, if it was possible they had never seen this pond, which was within so little a way of the town. They all answer'd, that they had never so much as heard of it.

Since you all agree, says he, that you never heard of it, and as I am no less astonished than you are, at this novelty,

novelty, I am resolv'd not to return to my palace, till I know how this pond came hither, and why all the fish in it are of four colours. Having spoke thus, he order'd his court to encamp, and immediately his pavilion and the tents of his household, were planted upon the banks of the pond.

When night came, the sultan retir'd under his pavilion, and spoke to the grand visier by himself, thus : Visier, my mind is very uneasy ; this pond transported hither ; the black that appear'd to us in my closet, and the fishes that we heard speak ; all this does so much whet my curiosity, that I cannot resist the impatient desire that I have to be satisfied in it. To this end, I am resolv'd to withdraw alone from the camp, and I order you to keep my absence secret ; stay in my pavilion, and to-morrow morning, when the emirs and courtiers come to attend my levee, send 'em away, and tell 'em, that I am somewhat indispos'd, and have a mind to be alone, and the following day tell them the same thing, till I return.

The grand visier said several things to divert the sultan from this design ; he represented to him the danger to which he might be expos'd, and that all his labour might perhaps be in vain. But 'twas to no purpose, the sultan was resolv'd on it, and would go. He put on a suit fit for walking, and took his scymetar ; and as soon as he saw that all was quiet in the camp, he goes out alone, and went over one of the hills without much difficulty ; he found the descent still more easy, and when he came to the plain, walked on till the sun arose, and then he saw before him, at a considerable distance, a great building. He rejoiced at the sight, in hopes to be inform'd there of what he had a mind to know. When he came near, he found it was a magnificent palace, or rather a very strong castle, of fine black polished marble, and cover'd with fine steel, as
smooth

smooth as a looking-glass. Being mightily pleas'd that he had so speedily met with something worthy his curiosity, he stopp'd before the front of the castle, and consider'd it with abundance of attention.

He afterwards came up to the gate, which had two leaves, one of them open; tho' he might have enter'd when he would, yet he thought it best to knock. He knock'd at first softly, and waited for some time; but seeing nobody, and supposing they had not heard him, he knock'd harder the second time, but neither seeing nor hearing any body, he knock'd again and again, but no body appearing, it surpriz'd him extremely; for he could not think, that a castle so well in repair was without inhabitants. If there be no body in it, says he to himself, I have nothing to fear; and if there be, I have wherewith to defend myself.

At last he enter'd, and when he came within the porch, he cried, Is there no body here to receive a stranger, who comes in for some refreshment as he passes by? He repeated the same two or three times; but tho' he spoke very high, no body answer'd. This silence increas'd his astonishment; he came into a very spacious court, and looking on every side, to see if he could perceive any body, he saw no living thing.—But, sir, says Scheherazade, day appears, and I must stop.

Ah! sister, says Dinarzade, you break off at the very best of the story. It's true, answers the sultaneß; but, sister, you see I am forc'd to do so. If my lord the sultan pleases, you may hear the rest to-morrow. Schahriar agreed to this, not so much to pleasure Dinarzade, as to satisfy his own curiosity, being mighty impatient to know what adventure the prince met with in the castle.

The TWENTY-FIRST NIGHT.

DINARZADE, to make amends for her neglect the night before, never laid eye together, and when she thought it was time, awak'd the sultaneſs, ſaying to her, My dear ſiſter, pray give us an account of what happened in the fine caſtle where you left us yeſterday.

Scheherazade forthwith reſum'd her ſtory, and ad-dreſſing herſelf to Schahriar, ſays, Sir, the ſultan perceiving no body in the court, entered the great halls, which were hung with ſilk tapeſtry, the alcoves and ſofas were cover'd with ſtuſſs of Mecca, and the porches with the richeſt ſtuſſs of the Indies, mix'd with gold and ſilver. He came afterwards into an admirable ſaloon, in the middle of which there was a great fountain, with a lion of maſſy gold at each corner: water iſſued at the mouths of the four lions, and this water, as it fell, form'd diamonds and pearls, that very well answer'd a jett of water, which ſpringing from the middle of the fountain, roſe as high almoſt as the bottom of a cupulo, painted after the Arabian manner.

The caſtle, on three ſides, was encompass'd by a garden, with flower-pots, water works, groves, and a thouſand other fine things concurring to embellish it; and what compleated the beauty of the place, was an infinite number of birds, which fill'd the air with their harmonious notes, and always ſtaid there, nets being ſpread over the trees, and faſten'd to the palace, to keep them in. The ſultan walk'd a long time from apartment to apartment, where he found every thing very grand and magnificent. Being tired with walking, he ſat down in an open cloſet, which had a view over the garden, and there reflecting upon what he had already ſeen, and did then ſee, all of a ſudden he heard the
voice

voice of one complaining, accompanied with lamentable cries. He listen'd with attention, and heard distinctly these sad words: 'O fortune! thou who wouldst not suffer me longer to enjoy a happy lot, and hast made me the most unfortunate man in the world; forbear to persecute me, and by a speedy death, put an end to my sorrows. Alas! is it possible that I am still alive after so many torments as I have suffered?'

The sultan being affected with those pitiful complaints, rose up, and made towards the place where he heard the voice; and when he came to the gate of a great hall, he opened it, and saw a handsome young man, richly habited, set upon a throne rais'd a little above the ground. Melancholy was painted on his looks. The sultan drew near, and saluted him; the young man return'd him his salute, by a low bow with his head; but not being able to rise up, he says to the sultan; My lord, I am very well satisfied that you deserve I should rise up to receive you, and do you all possible honour; but I am hinder'd from doing so, by a very sad reason, and therefore hope you will not take it ill. My lord, replies the sultan, I am very much oblig'd to you for having so good an opinion of me: As to the reason of your not rising, whatever your apology be, I heartily accept it. Being drawn hither by your complaints and afflicted by your grief, I come to offer you my help; and would to God that it lay in my power to ease you of your trouble; I would do my utmost to effect it. I flatter myself that you would willingly tell me the history of your misfortunes; but pray tell me first, the meaning of the pond near the place, where the fishes are of four colours? what this castle is? how you came to be here? and why you are alone?

Instead of answering these questions, the young man began to weep bitterly. 'O how inconstant is fortune! cried he: she takes pleasure to pull down those men

- she had raised up. Where are they who enjoy quietly
- the happiness which they hold of her, and whose day
- is always clear and serene.

The sultan, mov'd with compassion to see him in that condition, pray'd him forthwith to tell him the cause of his excessive grief. Alas! my lord, replies the young man, how is it possible but I should grieve, and why should not my eyes be inexhaustible fountains of tears? At these words lifting up his gown, he shew'd the sultan that he was a man only from the Head to the girdle, and that the other half of his body was black marble.—Here Scheherazade broke off, and told the sultan that day appear'd.

Schahriar was so much charm'd with the story, and became so much in love with Scheherazade, that he resolv'd to let her live a month. He got up however as usual, without acquainting her with his resolution.

The TWENTY-SECOND NIGHT.

DInarzade was so impatient to hear out the story, that she call'd her sister next morning sooner than usual, and says to her, Sister, pray continue the wonderful story you began, but could not make an end of yesterday morning. I agree to it, replies the Sultaneß, harken then.

You may easily imagine, continues she, that the sultan was strangely surpris'd, when he saw the deplorable condition of the young man. That which you shew me, says he, as it fills me with horror, whets my curiosity, so that I am impatient to hear your history, which, no doubt, is very strange, and I am persuaded that the pond and the fishes make some part of it; therefore I conjure you to tell it me. You will find some comfort in it, since, it is certain, that unfortunate people find some sort of ease in telling their misfortunes.

I will

I will not refuse you this satisfaction, replies the young man, tho' I can't do it without renewing my grief. But I give you notice before-hand, to prepare your ears, your mind, and even your eyes, for things which surpass all that the most extraordinary imagination can conceive.

The History of the young King of the Black-Isles.

YOU must know, my lord, continued he, that my father, who was called Mahmoud, was king of this country. This is the kingdom of the Black-Isles, which takes its name from the four little neighbouring mountains, for those mountains were formerly isles: the capital where the king my father had his residence, was where that pond you now see is. The sequel of my history will inform you of all those changes.

The king my father died when he was seventy years of age; I had no sooner succeeded him, but I marry'd, and the lady I chose to share the royal dignity with me, was my cousin. I had all the reason imaginable to be satisfied in her love to me; and for my part, I had so much tenderness for her, that nothing was comparable to the good understanding betwixt us, which lasted five years, at the end of which time, I perceiv'd the queen, my cousin, had no more delight in me.

One day, while she was at bath, I found myself sleepy after dinner, and lay down upon a sofa; two of her ladies who were then in my chamber, came and sat down, one at my head, and the other at my feet, with fans in their hands to moderate the heat, and to hinder the flies from troubling me in my sleep. They thought I was fast, and spoke very low; but I only shut my eyes, and heard every word they said.

One of them says to the other, Is not the queen much in the wrong, not to love such an amiable prince as
this?

this? Ay, certainly, replies the other; for my part I don't understand it, and I know not why she goes out every night, and leaves him alone! is it possible that he does not perceive it? Alas! says the first, how would you have him to perceive it? she mixes every evening in his drink, the juice of a certain herb, which makes him sleep so sound all night, that she has time to go where she pleases, and as day begins to appear, she comes and lies down by him again, and wakes him by the smell of something she puts under his nose.

You may guess, my lord, how much I was surpriz'd at this discourse, and with what sentiments it inspir'd me; yet whatever emotions it made within me, I had command enough over myself to dissemble it, and feign'd myself to awake without having heard one word of it.

The queen return'd from the bath, we sup'd together, and before we went to bed, she presented me with a cup full of such water as I was accusom'd to drink; but instead of putting it to my mouth, I went to a window that stood open, and threw out the water so privately, that she did not perceive it, and put the cup again into her hands, to persuade her that I had drank it.

We went to bed together, and soon after, believing that I was asleep, tho' I was not, she got up with so little precaution, that she said so loud as I could hear it distinctly, Sleep, and may you never awake again. She dress'd herself speedily, and went out of the chamber.—As Scheherazade spoke those words, she saw day appear, and stopt.

Dinarzade had heard her sister with a great deal of pleasure, and Schahriar thought the history of the king of the Black-Isles, so worthy of his curiosity, that he rose up full of impatience for the rest of it.

The

The TWENTY-THIRD NIGHT.

AN hour before day, Dinarzade being awak'd, fail'd not to call upon the sultanel, and said, Pray, dear sister, go on with the history of the young king of the four Black-Islands. Scheherazade calling to mind where she had left off, resum'd the story thus :

As soon as the queen my wife went out, continues the king of the Black-Islands, I got up, dress'd me in haste, took my scymetar, and follow'd her so quick, that I soon heard the sound of her feet before me, and then walk'd softly after her, for fear of being heard. She pass'd thro' several gates, which open'd upon her pronouncing some magical words, and the last she open'd was that of the garden, which she enter'd ; I stopt at that gate, that she might not perceive me, as she cross'd a plat, and looking after her as far as I could in the night, I perceived that she enter'd a little wood, whose walks were guarded by thick pallisadoes. I went thither by another way, and slipping behind the pallisadoes of a long walk, I saw her walking there with a man.

I gave very good heed to their discourse, and heard her say thus : I don't deserve, says the queen to her gallant, to be upbraided by you for want of diligence, you know very well what hinders me ; but if all the marks of love that I have already given you, be not enough, I am ready to give you greater marks of it : you need but command me, you know my power ; I will, if you desire it, before sun-rising, change this great city, and this fine place into frightful ruins, which shall be inhabited by nothing but wolves, owls and ravens : would you have me to transport all the stones of those walls so solidly built, beyond mount Caucasus,
and

and out of the bounds of the habitable world; speak but the word, and all those places shall be chang'd.

As the queen finished these words, her gallant and she came to the end of the walk, turn'd to enter another, and pass'd before me. I had already drawn my scymetar, and her gallant being next me, I struck him in the neck, and made him fall to the ground: I thought I had kill'd him, and therefore retir'd speedily without making myself known to the queen, whom I had a mind to spare, because she was my kinswoman.

In the mean time, the blow I had given her gallant was mortal; but she preserv'd his life by the force of her enchantments, in such a manner, however, that he could not be said to be either dead or alive. As I cross'd the garden, to return to the palace, I heard the queen cry out lamentably, and judging by that how much she was griev'd, I was pleas'd that I had spar'd her life.

When I return'd to her apartment, I went to bed, and being satisfisd with having punish'd the villain that did me the injury, I went to sleep; and when I awak'd next morning, found the queen lying by me.—Scheherazade was oblig'd to stop here, because she saw day.

O heaven! sister, says Dinarzade, how it troubles me that you can say no more? Sister, replies the sultaneis, you ought to have awak'd me more early, it is your fault. I will make amends next night, replies Dinarzade, for I doubt not but the sultan will be as willing to hear out the story as I am; and I hope he will be so good, as to let you live one day more.

The TWENTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

Dinarzade was actually as good as her word, she call'd the sultaneis very early, saying, Dear sister, if you be not asleep, pray make an end of the agreeable
history

history of the king of the Black-Isles; I am ready to die with impatience to know how he came to be chang'd into marble. You shall hear it, replies Scheherazade, if the sultan will give me leave.

I found the queen lying by me then, says the king of the Black-Islands: I can't tell you whether she slept or not; but I got up without making any noise, and went to my closet, where I made an end of dressing myself. I afterwards went and held my council, and at my return, the queen was clad in mourning, her hair hanging about her eyes, and part of it pull'd off, presented herself before me, and said; Sir, I come to beg your majesty not to be surpriz'd to see me in this condition; three afflicting pieces of news I have just now receiv'd all at once, are the cause of my heavy grief, of which the tokens you see are but very faint resemblances. Alas! what is that news, madam, said I? The death of the queen my dear mother, answers she, that of the king my father, kill'd in battle, and that of one of my brothers, who is fallen headlong into it.

I was not ill pleas'd, that she made use of this pretext, to hide the true cause of her grief, and I thought she had not suspected me to have killed her gallant. Madam, says I, I am so far from blaming your grief, that I assure you, I am willing to bear what share of it is proper for me. I should very much wonder, if you were insensible of so great a loss: Mourn on, your tears are so many proofs of your good-nature; but I hope, however, that time and reason will moderate your grief.

She retir'd into her apartment, where giving herself wholly up to sorrow, she spent a whole year in mourning, and afflicting herself. At the end of that time, she begg'd leave of me to build a burying-place for herself, within the bounds of the palace, where she would continue, she told me, to the end of her days:

I agreed to it, and she built a stately palace, with a cupulo, that may be seen here, and she call'd it the Palace of Tears: When it was finish'd, she caus'd her gallant to be brought hither, from the place whither she had made him be carried the same night that I wounded him; she had hindered his dying by a drink she gave him, and carried to him herself every day after he came to the Palace of Tears.

Yet, with all her enchantments, she could not cure the wretch; he was not only unable to walk, and to help himself, but had also lost the use of his speech, and gave no sign of life, but only by his looks. Tho' the queen had no other consolation but to see him, and to say to him all that her foolish passion could inspire her with, yet every day she made him two long visits; I was very well inform'd of all this, but pretended to know nothing of it.

One day I went out of curiosity to the Palace of Tears, to see how the princess employ'd herself, and going to a place where she could not see me, I heard her speak thus to her gallant; I am afflicted to the highest degree, to see you in this condition; I am as sensible as you yourself, of the tormenting grief you endure; but, dear soul, I always speak to you, and you don't answer me: How long will you be silent? Speak only one word: Alas! the sweetest moments of my life are these I spend here, in partaking of your grief. I cannot live at a distance from you, and would prefer the pleasure of always seeing you, to the empire of the universe.

At these words, which were several times interrupted by her sighs and sobs, I lost all patience; and discovering myself, came up to her, and said, Madam, you have mourn'd enough, 'tis time to give over this sorrow, which dishonours us both; you have too much forgot what you owe to me and to yourself. Sir, says she, if you have any kindness or complaisance left for me,

me, I beseech you to put no force upon me, allow me to give myself up to mortal grief, 'tis impossible for time to lessen it.

When I saw that my discourse, instead of bringing her to duty, serv'd only to increase her rage, I gave over and retir'd. She continued every day to visit her gallant, and, for two whole years, gave herself up to excessive grief.

I went a second time to the Palace of Tears, while she was there, I hid myself again, and heard her speak thus to her gallant: It is now three years since you spoke one word to me, you return no answer to the marks of love I give you, by my discourse and groans. Is it from want of sense or out of contempt? O tomb! have you abated that excessive love he had for me? Have you shut those eyes that shew'd me so much love, and were all my joy? No, no, I believe nothing of it. Tell me rather, by what miracle you become intrusted with the rarest treasure that ever was in the world.

I must confess, my lord, I was enraged at these words; for, in short, this gallant so much doated upon, this adored mortal, was not such an one as you would imagine him to have been. He was a black Indian, a native of that country. I say, I was so enraged at that discourse, that I discovered myself all of a sudden, and addressing the tomb in my turn, O tomb! cried I, why don't you swallow up that monster in nature, or rather, why don't you swallow up the gallant and his mistress.

I had scarce finish'd those words, when the Queen, who sat by the black, rose up like a fury. Ah cruel man! says she, thou art the cause of my grief, don't you think but I know it. I have dissembled it but too long; 'tis thy barbarous hand which hath brought the object of my love to this lamentable condition; and you are so hard hearted, as to come and insult a despairing lover. Yes, said I, in a rage, 'tis I who chastis'd

that monster, according to his desert; I ought to have treated thee in the same manner; I repent now that I did not do it, thou hast abus'd my goodness too long. As I spoke these words, I drew out my scymetar, and lifted up my hand to punish her; but she stedfastly beholding me, said with a jeering smile, Moderate thy anger. At the same time, she pronounced words I did not understand; and afterwards added, By virtue of my enchantments, I command thee immediately, to become half marble and half man. Immediately my lord, I became such as you see me already, a dead man among the living, and a living man among the dead.—Here Scheherazade perceiving day, broke off her story.

Upon which Dinarzade, says, Dear sister, I am extremely obliged to the sultan, 'tis to his goodness I owe the extraordinary pleasure I have in your stories. My sister, replies the sultaneess, if the sultan will be so good as to suffer me to live till to-morrow, I shall tell you a thing that will afford as much satisfaction as any thing you have yet heard. Though Schahriar had not resolved to defer the death of Scheherazade a month longer, he could not have ordered her to be put to death that day.

The TWENTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

TOwards the end of the night, Dinarzade cry'd, Sister, if I don't trespass too much upon your complaisance, I would pray you to finish the history of the king of the Black-Islands. Scheherzade having awak'd upon her sister's call, prepar'd to give her the satisfaction she requir'd, and began thus.

The king half marble and half man, continued his history to the sultan, thus: After this cruel magician, unworthy of the name of a queen, had metamorphos'd me thus, and brought me into this hall, by another enchantment she destroyed my capital, which was very flourishing

flourishing and full of people, she abolish'd the houses, the public places and markets, and made a pond and desert field of it, which you may have seen; the fishes of four colours in the pond, are the four sorts of people, of different religions, that inhabited the place. The white, are the Musselmen, the red, the Persians, who worshipped the fire, the blue, the Christians, and the yellow, the Jews: The four little hills were the four islands that gave name to this kingdom. I learn'd all this from the magician, who, to add to my affliction, told me with her own mouth, those effects of her rage. But this is not all, her revenge was not satisfy'd with the destruction of my dominions, and the metamorphosis of my person; she comes every day, and gives me over my naked shoulders an hundred blows with ox-pizzles, which makes me all over blood; and when she has done so, covers me with a coarse stuff of goats hair, and throws over it this robe of brocade that you see, not to do me honour, but to mock me.

At this part of the discourse, the young king could not withhold his tears; and the sultan's heart was so pierced with the relation, that he could not speak one word to comfort him. A little time after, the young king, lifting up his eyes to heaven, cry'd out, Mighty creator of all things, I submit myself to your judgments, and to the decrees of your providence: I endure my calamities with patience, since 'tis your will it should be so, but I hope your infinite goodness will reward me for it.

The sultan being much mov'd by the recital of so strange a story, and animated to revenge this unfortunate prince, says to him, Tell me whither this perfidious magician retires, and where her unworthy gallant may be, who is buried before his death. My lord, replies the prince, her gallant, as I have already told you, is in the Palace of Tears, in a tomb in form of a dome,
and

and that palace joins to this castle on the side of the gate; as to the magician, I can't precisely tell whither she retires, but every day at sun-rising she goes to see her gallant, after having executed her bloody vengeance upon me, as I have told you; and you see I am not in a condition to defend myself against so great cruelty. She carries him the drink with which she has hitherto prevented his dying, and always complains of his never speaking to her since he was wounded.

Oh, unfortunate prince, says the sultan, you can never enough be bewailed! no body can be more sensibly touched with your condition than I am; never did such an extraordinary misfortune befall any man, and those who write your history will have the advantage to relate a passage that surpasses all that has ever yet been writ. There's nothing wanting but one thing, the revenge which is due to you, and I will omit nothing that can be done to procure it.

While the sultan discours'd upon this subject with the young prince, he told him who he was, and for what end he entered the castle, and thought on a way to revenge him, which he communicated to him. They agreed upon the measures they were to take for effecting their design, but deferr'd the execution of it till the next day. In the mean time, the night being far spent, the sultan took some rest; but the poor young prince passed the night without sleep, as usual, having never slept since he was enchanted, but he conceived some hopes of being speedily delivered from his misery.

Next morning the sultan got up before day, and, in order to execute his design, he hid in a corner his upper garment, that would have been cumbersome to him, and went to the Palace of Tears. He found it enlightened with an infinite number of flambeaux of white wax, and a delicious scent issued from several boxes of fine gold of admirable workmanship, all ranged in excellent

cellent order: As soon as he saw the bed where the black lay, he drew his scymetar, kill'd the wretch without resistance, dragg'd his corpse into the court of the castle, and threw it into a well. After this, he went and lay down in the black's bed, took his scymetar with him under the counterpane, and lay there to execute what he had designed.

The magician arriv'd in a little time: She first went into the chamber where her husband, the king of the Black-Islands, was, stripp'd him and beat him with bulls pizzles in a most barbarous manner. The poor prince fill'd the palace with his lamentations to no purpose, and conjur'd her, in the most affecting manner that could be, to take pity on him; but the cruel woman would not give over, till she had given him an hundred blows. You had no compassion on my lover, said she, and you are to expect none from me.—Scheherazade perceiving day, stopp'd, and could go no farther.

O heavens! says Dinarzade, sister, this was a barbarous inchantress indeed! but must we stop here? Will you not tell us, whether she received the chastisement she deserved? My dear sister, says the sultaneß, I desire nothing more, than to acquaint you with it to morrow, but you know that depends on the sultan's pleasure. After what Schahriar had heard, he was far from any design to put Scheherazade to death; on the contrary, says he to himself, I will not take away her life, till she has finish'd this surprizing story, tho' it should last for two months. It shall always be in my power to keep the oath I have made

The TWENTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

AS soon as Dinarzade thought it time to call the sultaneß, she says to her, How much should I
be

be obliged to you, dear sister, if you would tell us what passed in the Palace of Tears: Schahriar having signified that he was as curious to know it as Dinarzade, the sultane's resum'd the story of the young enchanted prince, as follows:

Sir, after the enchantress had given the king, her husband, an hundred blows with bulls pizzles, she put on again his covering of goats hair, and his brocade gown over all; she went afterwards to the Palace of Tears, and as she enter'd the same, she renew'd her tears and lamentations; then approaching the bed, where she thought her gallant was, What cruelty, cries she, was it to disturb the contentment of so tender and passionate a lover as I am? O thou who reproachest me that I am too inhuman, when I make thee feel the effects of my resentment! Cruel prince, does not thy barbarity surpass my vengeance? Ah traitor! in attempting the life of the object which I adore, hast thou not robbed me of mine? Alas! says she, addressing herself to the sultan, while she thought she spoke to the black, my soul, my life, will you always be silent? Are you resolved to let me die, without giving me so much comfort as to tell me that you love me? My soul, speak one word to me, at least, I conjure you.

The sultan making as if he had awaked out of a deep sleep, and counterfeiting the language of the blacks, answers the queen with a grave tone, 'There's no force or power but in God alone, who is Almighty.' At these words, the enchantress, who did not expect them, gave a great shout, to signify her excessive joy. My dear lord, cries she, don't I deceive myself, is it certain that I hear you, and that you speak to me? Unhappy wretch, said the sultan, art thou worthy that I should answer thy discourse? Alas! replies the queen, why do you reproach me thus? The cries replied he, the groans and tears of thy husband, whom thou treatest
every

every day with so much indignity and barbarity, hinder me to sleep night and day. I should have been cured long ago, and have recovered the use of my speech, hadst thou dis-inchanted him. That's the cause of my silence, which you complain of. Very well, says the *inchantress*, to pacify you, I am ready to do what you will command me; would you that I restore him as he was? Yes, replies the sultan, make haste to set him at liberty, that I be no more disturbed with his cries.

The *inchantress* went immediately out of the Palace of Tears, she took a cup of water, and pronounc'd words over it, which caus'd it to boil, as if it had been on the fire. She went afterwards to the hall, to the young king, her husband, and threw the water upon him, saying, 'If the Creator of all things did form thee so as thou art at present; or if he be angry with thee, don't change. But if thou art in that condition merely by virtue of my *inchantments*, resume thy natural shape, and become what thou wast before.' She had scarce spoke these words, when the prince, finding himself restor'd to his former condition, rose up freely with all imaginable joy, and return'd thanks to God. The *inchantress* then said to him, Get thee gone from this castle, and never return here on pain of death. The young king, yielding to necessity, went away from the *inchantress*, without replying a word; and retired to a remote place, where he immediately expected the success of the design which the sultan had begun so happily. Mean while the *inchantress* return'd to the Palace of Tears, and supposing that she still spoke to the black, says, Dear lover, I have done what you ordered, let nothing now hinder you to give me that satisfaction of which I have been deprived so long.

The sultan continued to counterfeit the language of the blacks: That which you have just now done, said he, signifies nothing to my cure, you have only eas'd
O me

be obliged to you, dear sister, if you would tell us what passed in the Palace of Tears: Schahriar having signified that he was as curious to know it as Dinarzade, the sultaneſs reſum'd the ſtory of the young enchanted prince, as follows:

Sir, after the inchantreſs had given the king, her huſband, an hundred blows with bulls pizzles, ſhe put on again his covering of goats hair, and his brocade gown over all; ſhe went afterwards to the Palace of Tears, and as ſhe enter'd the ſame, ſhe renew'd her tears and lamentations; then approaching the bed, where ſhe thought her gallant was, What cruelty, cries ſhe, was it to diſturb the contentment of ſo tender and paſſionate a lover as I am? O thou who reproacheſt me that I am too inhuman, when I make thee feel the effects of my reſentment! Cruel prince, does not thy barbarity ſurpaſs my vengeance? Ah traitor! in attempting the life of the object which I adore, haſt thou not robbed me of mine? Alas! ſays ſhe, addreſſing herſelf to the ſultan, while ſhe thought ſhe ſpoke to the black, my ſoul, my life, will you always be ſilent? Are you reſolved to let me die, without giving me ſo much comfort as to tell me that you love me? My ſoul, ſpeak one word to me, at leaſt, I conjure you.

The ſultan making as if he had awaked out of a deep ſleep, and counterfeiting the language of the blacks, answers the queen with a grave tone, ' There's no force or power but in God alone, who is Almighty.' At theſe words, the inchantreſs, who did not expect them, gave a great ſhout, to ſignify her exceſſive joy. My dear lord, cries ſhe, don't I deceive myſelf, is it certain that I hear you, and that you ſpeak to me? Unhappy wretch, ſaid the ſultan, art thou worthy that I ſhould answer thy diſcourſe? Alas! replies the queen, why do you reproach me thus? The cries replied he, the groans and tears of thy huſband, whom thou treat'eſt
every

every day with so much indignity and barbarity, hinder me to sleep night and day. I should have been cured long ago, and have recovered the use of my speech, hadst thou dis-inchanted him. That's the cause of my silence, which you complain of. Very well, says the enchantress, to pacify you, I am ready to do what you will command me; would you that I restore him as he was? Yes, replies the sultan, make haste to set him at liberty, that I be no more disturbed with his cries.

The enchantress went immediately out of the Palace of Tears, she took a cup of water, and pronounc'd words over it, which caus'd it to boil, as if it had been on the fire. She went afterwards to the hall, to the young king, her husband, and threw the water upon him, saying, 'If the Creator of all things did form thee so as thou art at present; or if he be angry with thee, don't change. But if thou art in that condition merely by virtue of my enchantments, resume thy natural shape, and become what thou wast before.' She had scarce spoke these words, when the prince, finding himself restor'd to his former condition, rose up freely with all imaginable joy, and return'd thanks to God. The enchantress then said to him, Get thee gone from this castle, and never return here on pain of death. The young king, yielding to necessity, went away from the enchantress, without replying a word; and retired to a remote place, where he immediately expected the success of the design which the sultan had begun so happily. Mean while the enchantress return'd to the Palace of Tears, and supposing that she still spoke to the black, says, Dear lover, I have done what you ordered, let nothing now hinder you to give me that satisfaction of which I have been deprived so long.

The sultan continued to counterfeit the language of the blacks: That which you have just now done, said he, signifies nothing to my cure, you have only eas'd

me of part of my disease; you must cut it up by the roots. My lovely black, replies she, what do you mean by the root? Unfortunate woman, replies the sultan, don't you understand that I mean the town, and its inhabitants, and the four islands, which thou hast destroyed by thy enchantments?

The fishes every night at midnight raise their heads out of the pond, and cry for vengeance against thee and me. This is the true cause of the delay of my cure. Go speedily, restore things as they were, and at thy return I will give thee my hand, and thou shalt help me to rise.

The enchantress, fill'd with hopes from those words, cried out in a transport of joy, My heart, my soul, you shall soon be restored to your health, for I will immediately do what you command me. Accordingly she went that moment, and when she came to the brink of the pond, she took a little water in her hand, and sprinkling it.—Here Scheherazade saw day and stopp'd.

Dinarzade says to the sultaneß, Sister, I am much rejoiced to hear that the young king of the Four Black-islands was disinchanted, and I already consider the town and the inhabitants, as restored to their former state; but I long to know what will become of the inchantress. Have a little patience, replies the sultaneß, you shall have the satisfaction you desire to-morrow, if the sultan, my lord, will consent to it. Schahriar having resolv'd on't already, as was said before, rose up, and went about his business,

The TWENTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

AT the usual hour, Dinarzade call'd upon the sultaneß, thus: Dear sister, pray tell us what was the fate of the magician queen, as you promis'd us. Upon which, Scheherazade went on thus: The inchantress had

had no sooner sprinkled the water, and pronounced some words over the fishes and the pond, but the city was restored that very minute. The fishes became men, women and children; Mahometans, Christians, Persians or Jews; freemen, or slaves, as they were before; every one having recovered their natural form. The houses and shops were immediately fill'd with their inhabitants, who found all things as they were before the enchantment. The sultan's numerous retinue, who found themselves encamp'd in the largest square, were astonish'd to see themselves in an instant in the middle of a large, fine, and well-peopled city.

To return to the enchantress: As soon as she had made this wonderful change, she return'd with all diligence to the Palace of Tears, that she might reap the fruits of it. My dear lord, cries she as she entered, I come to rejoice with you for the return of your health; I have done all that you required of me, then pray rise, and give me your hand. Come near, says the sultan, still counterfeiting the language of the blacks. She did so. You are not near enough replies he, come nearer. She obey'd. Then he arose up, and seized her by the arm so suddenly, that she had not time to know who it was, and with a blow of his scymetar cut her in two, so that the one half fell one way, and the other another. This being done, he left the carcase upon the place, and going out of the Palace of Tears, he went to seek the young king of the Black-Isles, who waited for him with a great deal of impatience; and when he found him, Prince, says he, embracing him, rejoice; you have nothing to fear now, your cruel enemy is dead.

The young prince return'd thanks to the sultan in such a manner, as shew'd that he was thoroughly sensible of the kindness that he had done him, and in acknowledgement, wish'd him a long life and all happiness. You may henceforward, says the sultan, dwell peaceably

in your capital, except you will go to mine, which is so near, where you shall be very welcome, and have as much honour and respect as if you were at home. Potent monarch, to whom I am so much indebted, replies the king, you think then, that you are very near your capital. Yes, says the sultan, I know it, it is not above four or five hours journey. It will take you a whole year's journey, says the prince. I do believe indeed, that you came hither from your capital in the time you spoke of, because mine was enchanted; but since the enchantment is taken off, things are changed: However, this shall not hinder me to follow you, were it to the utmost corners of the earth. You are my deliverer, and that I may give you proofs of my acknowledging this, during my whole life, I am willing to accompany you, and to leave my kingdom without regret.

The sultan was extremely surpriz'd, to understand that he was so far from his dominions, and could not imagine how it could be. But the young king of the Black-Islands convinced him so plainly, that he could no more doubt of it. Then the sultan replied, It is no matter, the trouble that I shall have to return to my own country, is sufficiently recompensed by the satisfaction I have had to oblige you, and by acquiring you for a son; for since you will do me the honour to attend me, and that I have no child, I look upon you as one, and from this moment I appoint you my heir and successor.

This discourse between the sultan and the king of the Black-Islands, concluded with most affectionate embraces, after which the young prince was wholly taken up in making preparations for his journey, which were finish'd in three weeks time, to the great regret of his court and subjects, who agreed to receive at his hands one of his nearest kindred for king.

At last the sultan and young prince began their journey, with an hundred camels laden with inestimable riches from the treasury of the young king, follow'd by fifty handsome gentlemen on horseback, perfectly well mounted and dress'd. They had a very happy journey; and when the sultan, who had sent couriers to give advice of his delay, and of the adventure which had occasioned it, came near his capital, the principal officers he had left there, came to receive him, and to assure him that his long absence had occasioned no alteration in his empire. The inhabitants came out also in great crowds, received him with mighty acclamations, and made publick rejoicings for several days.

Next day after his arrival, the sultan gave all his courtiers a very ample account of all things, which, contrary to his expectation, had detained him so long. He acquainted them with his having adopted the king of the Four Black-Islands, who was willing to leave a great kingdom, to accompany and live with him, and in short, as an acknowledgement of their loyalty, he rewarded each of them according to their rank.

And for the fisherman, as he was the first cause of the deliverance of the young prince, the sultan gave him a plentiful estate, which made him and his family happy the rest of his days.

Here Scheherazade made an end of the story of the fisherman and the Genie. Dinarzade signified, that she had taken a great deal of pleasure in it; and Schabriar having said the same thing, the sultaneß told 'em, that she knew another which was much finer; and if the sultan would give her leave she would tell it them next morning, for day began to appear. Schahariar bethinking himself, that he had granted the sultaneß a month's reprieve, and being curious moreover to know if this

new

new story would be as agreeable as she promis'd, got up, with a design to hear it next night.

The TWENTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

DInarzade, according to custom, did not forget to call the sultaness when it was time. Madam, says she, I know not what's the matter with me, but I know very well, that one of the stories which you tell so agreeably, would be a great relief against that melancholy which eats me up. Scheherazade, without answering her, began immediately, and told the sultan the following story.

The story of the three Calenders, sons of kings; and of the five ladies of Bagdad.

SIR, said she, in the reign of caliph Haroun Alrashid, there was at Bagdad, the place of his residence, a porter, who, notwithstanding his mean and laborious Business, was a fellow of wit and good humour. One morning as he was at the place where he usually ply'd, with a great basket, waiting for employment, a young handsome lady covered with a great muslin veil, came to him, and said with a pleasant air, Hark ye, porter, take your basket, and follow me. The porter, charm'd with those few words, pronounc'd in so agreeable a manner, took his basket immediately, set it on his head, and follow'd the lady, saying, ' O happy day, a day of good luck.'

The lady stopp'd presently before a gate that was shut, and knock'd: A christian, with a venerable, long, white beard, open'd the gate, and she put money into his hand, without speaking one word; but the christian, who knew what she wanted, went in, and in a little time after, brought a large jug of excellent wine. Take this jug, says the lady to the porter, and put it in your basket.

basket. This being done, she commanded him to follow her, and as she went on, the porter says still, 'O happy day! this is a day of agreeable surprize and joy.'

The lady stop'd at a fruit-shop, where she bought several sorts of apples, apricots, peaches, quinces, lemons, citrons, oranges, myrtles, sweet basil, lilies, jessamin, and some other sorts of flowers and plants that smell well; she bid the porter put all into his basket, and follow her. As she went by a butcher's stall, she made him weigh her twenty five pounds of his best meat, which she ordered the porter to put also into his basket.

At another shop, she took capers, cucumbers, and other herbs preserved in vinegar: At another shop, she bought pistachios, walnuts, small nuts, almonds, kernels of pine-apples, and such other fruits; and of another she bought all sorts of confections. When the porter had put all those things into his basket, and perceived that it grew full, My good lady, says he, you ought to have given me notice that you had so much provision to carry, and then I would have got a horse, or rather a camel, to have carried them; for if you buy ever so little more, I shall not be able to carry it. The lady laugh'd at the fellow's pleasant humour, and ordered him still to follow her.

Then she went to a druggist, where she furnish'd herself with all manner of sweet-scented waters, cloves, musk, pepper, ginger, and a great piece of ambergris, and several other Indian spices; this quite fill'd the porter's basket, and she ordered him to follow her. They walk'd till they came to a magnificent house, whose front was adorned with fine columns, and which had a gate of ivory. There they stopp'd, and the lady knock'd softly.—Here Scheherazade perceiving day, broke off.

I must

I must own, Sister, says Dinarzade, the beginning of this story has a great deal of curiosity, I fancy the sultan will not deprive himself of the pleasure of hearing the rest of it ; and indeed Schahriar was so far from ordering the sultaneſs to be put to death, that he long'd impatiently for next night, to know what paſſed in the fine houſe.

The TWENTY-NINTH NIGHT.

Dinarzade being awake before day, addreſſed the ſultaneſs thus: Sister, if you be awake, I would pray you to continue the hiſtory you began yeſterday ; and Scheherazade went on with it thus :

While the young lady and the porter ſtaid for the opening of the gate, the porter had a thouſand thoughts ; he wondered that ſuch a fine lady ſhould come abroad to buy proviſions ; he concluded ſhe could not be a ſlave, her air was too noble for that, and therefore he thought ſhe muſt needs be a woman of quality. Juſt as he was about to aſk her ſome queſtions upon that head, another lady came to open the gate, and appeared ſo beautiful to him, that he was perfectly ſurprized, or rather ſo much ſtruck with her charms, that he was like to have let his baſket fall, for he had never ſeen any beauty that came near her.

The lady who brought the porter with her, perceiving his diſorder, and the occaſion of it, diverted herſelf with it, and took ſo much pleaſure to examine his looks, that ſhe forgot the gate was open'd. Upon this the beautiful lady ſays to her, Pray, Sister, come in, what do you ſtay for ? Don't you ſee this poor man ſo heavy loaded, that he is ſcarce able to ſtand under it ?

When ſhe enter'd with the porter, the lady who open'd the gate ſhut it, and all three, after having gone through a very fine porch, came into a ſpacious court, encompass'd

encompass'd with an open gallery, which had a communication with several apartments on a floor, and extraordinarily magnificent. There was at the farther end of the court a sofa richly adorned, with a throne of amber in the middle of it, supported by four columns of ebony, enrich'd with diamonds and pearls of an extraordinary size, and covered with a red sattin, embroidered with Indian gold of admirable work-manship. In the middle of the court there was a great fountain, faced with white marble, and full of clear water, which fell into it abundantly out of the mouth of a lion of brass.

The porter tho' heavy loaden could not but admire the magnificence of this house, and the excellent order that every thing was placed in; but that which particularly captivated his attention was a third lady, who seem'd to be a greater beauty than the second, and was set upon the throne just now mentioned; she came down from it, as soon as she saw the two former ladies, and advanc'd towards them: He judg'd by the respect which the others shew'd her, that she was the chief, in which he was not mistaken. This lady was call'd Zobeide, the who opened the gates was call'd Safie, and Amine was the name of her who went out to buy the provisions.

Zobeide says to the two ladies, when she came to them, Sisters, don't you see that this honest man is like to sink under his burden, why don't you ease him of it? Then Amine and Safie took the basket, the one before and the other behind, and Zobeide also lent her hand, and all three together set it on the ground. Then empty'd it, and when they had done, the beautiful Amine took out money and paid the porter liberally.—Day light appearing, Scheherazade was obliged to keep silence; but Schahriar having a great desire to hear the

rest of the story, he ordered the sultaneſs to go on with it next night.

The THIRTIETH NIGHT.

NEXT morning Dinarzade being awaked by her impatience to hear the rest of the story, says to the sultaneſs, For the sake of heaven, sister, if you be not asleep, give us an account what the ladies did with the provisions brought by Amine. You shall quickly hear it, says Scheherazade, if you listen to my story, which she resum'd as follows:

The porter, very well satisfy'd with the money he had received, was to have taken up his basket, and be gone; but he could not tell how to think on't. Do what he could, he found himself stop'd by the pleasure of seeing three such beauties, who appeared to him equally charming; for Amine having now laid aside her veil, was as handsome as either of them. That which surprized him most was, that he saw never a man about the house, yet most of the provisions he brought in, as the dry fruits, and the several sorts of cakes and confections, were fit chiefly for those who could drink and make merry.

Zobeide thought at first, that the porter staid only to take his breath, but perceiving that he staid too long; What d'ye wait for, says she, are you not well enough paid? And turning to Amine, says, Sister, give him something more, that he may depart satisfied. Madam, replies the porter, it is not that which stays me, I am over and above paid; I am sensible that I am unmanly to stay longer than I ought, but I hope you will be so good as to pardon me, if I tell you, that I am astonish'd to see that there's no man with three ladies of such extraordinary beauty; and you know that a company of women without men, is as melancholy a thing,

thing, as a company of men without women. To this he added several pleasant things to prove what he said, and did not forget the Bagdad Proverb, 'That one is never well at table, except there be four in company:' and so concluded, that since there were but three, they had need of a fourth.

The ladies fell a laughing at the porter's discourse; after which, Zobeide says to him very gravely, Friend, you are a little too bold, and tho' you don't deserve that I should enter into particulars with you, yet I am willing to tell you, that we are three sisters, who do our business so secretly, that no body knows any thing of it. We have too great reason to be cautious of acquainting indiscreet persons with it; and a good author that we have read, says, 'Keep your secret, and don't reveal it to any body. He that reveals it, is no longer master of it. If your own breast can't keep your secret, how do you think that another person will keep it?

My ladies, replies the porter, by your very air, I judged at first that you were persons of extraordinary merit, and I conceive that I am not mistaken: Tho' fortune has not given me wealth enough to raise me above my mean profession, yet I have not failed to cultivate my mind as much as I could, by reading books of science and history; and allow me, if you please, to tell you, that I have also read in another author, a maxim which I have always happily practis'd: 'We don't conceal our secrets, says he, but from such persons as are known to all the world to want discretion, and would abuse the confidence we put in them; but we make no scruple to discover them to prudent persons, because we know they can keep them.' A secret with me is as sure as if it were in a closet, whose key is lost, and the door seal'd up.

Zobeide perceiving that the porter did not want sense,

but conceiving that he had a mind to have a share in their treat, she replies to him, smiling. You know that we are about to have a treat, and you know also that we have been at a considerable expence, and it is not just that you should have a share of it without contributing towards it. The beautiful Safie seconded her sister, and says to the porter, Friend, have you never heard that which is commonly said, 'If you bring any thing with you, you shall be welcome; but if you bring nothing, you must get you gone with nothing?'

The porter, notwithstanding his rhetorick, must in all probability have retired in confusion, if Amine had not taken his part, and said to Zobeide and Safie, My dear sisters, I conjure you to let him stay with us; I need not tell you that he will divert us, you see well enough he is capable of that: I must needs tell you, that without he had been very willing, as well as nimble, and hardy enough to follow me, I could not have done so much business in so little a time: besides, should I repeat to you all the obliging expressions he made to me by the way, you would not be surprized at my protecting him.

At these words of Amine, the porter was so much transported with joy, that he fell on his knees, kiss'd the ground at the feet of that charming person, and raising himself up, says, Most beautiful lady, you began my good fortune to-day, and now you compleat it by this generous action; I cannot enough testify my acknowledgement for it. As to what remains, my ladies, says he, addressing himself to all the three sisters, since you do me so great honour, don't think that I will abuse it, or look upon myself as a person that deserves it. No, I shall always look upon myself as one of your most humble slaves. When he had spoke these words, he would have return'd the money he had receiv'd, but the grave Zobeide order'd him to keep it. That

which

which we have once given, says she, to reward those who have served us, we never take again.—Here day began to dawn, which put Scheherazade to silence.

Dinarzade, who listen'd with a great deal of attention, was much troubled at it, but had this comfort however, that the sultan, who was as curious as she to know what pass'd betwixt the three beautiful ladies and the porter, ordered the sultaneſs to go on with the rest of the story next night, and rose up to go about his business.

The THIRTY-FIRST NIGHT.

THE next morning Dinarzade did not fail to awaken the sultaneſs at the ordinary time, and said, Dear sister, if you are not asleep, I would pray you (until break of day, which is near at hand) to go on with that agreeable story you began. Upon which, Scheherazade address'd the sultan thus: Sir, with your leave, I am willing to satisfy my sister's curiosity; and at the same time went on with the story of the Three Calenders, a sort of mahometan monks.

Zobeide would not take back the money from the porter, but said, My friend, in consenting that you stay with us, I must forewarn you, that it is not only on condition that you keep secret what we have required you, but also that you observe exactly the rules of good manners and civility. In the mean time the charming Amine put off the apparel she went abroad with, put on her night gown that she might be more easy, and covered the table, which she furnish'd with several sorts of meat, and upon a sideboard she set bottles of wine and cups of gold: Soon after, the ladies took their places, and made the porter sit down by them, who was overjoyed to see himself at table with three such admirable beauties. After they had eat a little, Amine,
who

who sat next the sideboard, took up a bottle and cup, fill'd out wine, and drank first herself, according to the custom of the Arabians, then she fill'd the cup to her sisters who drank in course as they sat; and at last she fill'd it the fourth time to the porter, who, as he received it, kiss'd Amine's hand; and before he drank, sung a song to this purpose: That as the wind brings along with it the sweet scents of the perfum'd places thro' which it passes, so the wine he was going to drink, coming from her fair hands, receiv'd a more exquisite taste than what it had of its own nature. This song pleased the ladies so much, that each of them sung another in their turn. In short, they were extraordinary merry all the time of dinner, which lasted a long while, and nothing was wanting that could make it agreeable. The day being almost spent, Safie spoke in the name of the three ladies, and says to the porter, Arise, and begone, it's time for you to depart. But the porter, not willing to leave so good company, cried, Alas! ladies, whither do you command me to go in the condition I am in? I am quite beside myself, by what I have seen since I came hither, and have also drank above my ordinary, I shall never find the way home; allow me this night to recover myself, in any place where you please; for no less time is necessary for me to come to myself; but go when I will, I shall leave the best part of myself behind me.

Amine pleaded a second time for the porter, saying, Sisters, he is in the right, I am pleas'd with the request, he having already diverted us so well; and, if you'll take my advice, or if you love me as much as I think you do, let us keep him to pass away the remaining part of the night. Sister, answer'd Zobeide, we can refuse you nothing; and then turning to the porter, said, We are willing once more to grant your request, but upon this new condition, that whatever we do in
your

your presence, relating to ourselves, or any thing else, take heed you do not once open your mouth to ask the reason of it; for if you ask questions about that which does not belong to you, you may come to know that which will be no way pleasing to you; beware therefore, and do not be too curious to dive into the motives of our actions.

Madam, replied the porter, I promise to observe this condition with such exactness, that you shall have no cause to reproach me with breaking it, and far less to punish my indiscretion; my tongue shall be immoveable on this occasion, and my eye like a looking-glass, which retains nothing of the object that is set before it; and to shew you, says Zobeide with a serious countenance, that what we demand of you is not a new thing among us, rise up, and read what is wrote over our gate on the inside.

The porter went thither and read these words, written in large characters of gold: 'He who speaks of things that don't concern him, shall hear of things that won't please him.' Returning again to the three sisters, Ladies, says he, I give you my oath, that you shall never hear me speak of any thing which does not concern me, or wherein you may have any concern.

This agreement being made, Amine brought in supper, and after the room was set round with tapers, that were mixed with Aloes and Ambergrease, which gave a most agreeable scent as well as a delicate light, she sat down at table with her sisters and the porter. They began again to eat and drink, sing, and repeat verses. The ladies took pleasure to fuddle the porter, under pretext of causing him to drink their healths, and abundance of witty sentences passed on both sides. In short, as they were all in the best humour in the world, they heard one knocking at the gate.—Scheherazade was oblig'd

oblig'd to stop here, because she observ'd day-light appearing.

The sultan not doubting the sequel of this history deserv'd to be heard, put it off till the day following, and so arose.

The THIRTY-SECOND NIGHT.

THE next night being almost at an end, Dinarzade call'd to the sultaness; For heaven's sake, sister, if you are awake, let me pray you to continue the story of the three fair ladies, I am very impatient till I know who it was that knock'd at their gate. You shall hear it immediately, said she, and I am sure that what I am now going to relate, is worthy of my lord the sultan's attention.

When the ladies says she, heard the knocking, they all three got up to open the gate; but Safie, to whom this office did particularly belong, was the nimblest; which her other two sisters perceiving, sat down till she came back, to acquaint them who it could be that had any business with them so late. Safie returning, said, Sisters, we have here a very fine opportunity to pass a good part of the night with much satisfaction, and if you be of the same mind with me, we shall not let it slip. There are three Calendars at our gate, at least they appear to be such by their habit; but that which you will most admire at is, they are all three blind of the right eye, and have their heads, beards, and eyebrows shaved, and, as they say, are but just come to Bagdad, where they never were before; and it being night, and not knowing where to find any lodging, they happened by chance to knock at this gate, and pray us, for the love of heaven, to have compassion on them, and receive them into the house; they care not what place we put them in, provided they may be under

der shelter, they would be satisfied with a stable: They are young and handsome enough, and seem also to be men of good sense; but I cannot, without laughing think of their pleasant and uniform figure. Here Safie fell a laughing so heartily, that it put the two sisters and the porter into the same mood. My dear sisters, says she, are you content that they come in, it is impossible but with such persons as I have already described them to be, we shall finish the day better than we began it; they will afford us diversion enough, and put us to no charge, because they desire shelter only for this night, and resolve to leave us as soon as day appears.

Zobeide and Amine made some difficulty to grant Safie's request. For reasons they knew well enough. But she having so great a desire to obtain this favour, they could not refuse her: Go then, says Zobeide, and bring them in, but don't forget to acquaint them that they must not speak of any thing which does not concern them, and cause them to read what is wrote over the gate. Safie ran out with a great deal of joy, and in a little while after return'd with the three Calenders in her company.

At their entrance they made a profound bow to the ladies, who rose up to receive them, told them most obligingly that they were very welcome, that they were glad to have met with an opportunity to oblige them, and to contribute towards relieving them from the fatigue of their journey, and at last invited them to sit down with them.

The magnificence of the place, and the civility of the ladies, made the Calenders to conceive a mighty idea of their fine landladies: But before they sat down having by chance cast their eye upon the porter, whom they saw clad almost like one of those other Calenders, with whom they are in controversy about several points of discipline, because they neither shave their beards

nor eye-brows; one of them said, Look here, I believe we have got one of our revolted Arabian brethren.

The porter being half asleep, and having his head pretty warm with wine, was affronted at these words, and with a fierce look, without stirring from his place, answered, Sit you down, and don't meddle with what does not concern you: Have you not read the inscription over the gate? Do not pretend to make people live after your fashion, but follow ours.

Honest man, says the Calender, do not put yourself in a passion; we should be very sorry to give you the least occasion, but on the contrary, we are ready to receive your commands. Upon which, to avoid all quarrels, the ladies interpos'd, and pacified them. When the Calenders were sat at table, the ladies serv'd them with meat; and Safie, being most pleas'd with them, did not let them want for drink.

Scheherazade stopt her discourse, because she saw day appear, and the sultan got up to follow his affairs, and promis'd to hear the rest of the story next day; for he had a great desire to know why those three Calenders were blind, and all three of the same eye.

The THIRTY-THIRD NIGHT.

AN hour before day, Dinarzade being awake, said to the sultaneß, Dear sister, pray let me know what pass'd between the ladies and the Calenders. With all my heart, replied Scheherazade, and continued her story in the manner following.

After the Calenders had eat and drank liberally, they signified to the ladies, that they had a great desire to entertain them with a concert of music, if they had any instruments in the house, and would cause them to be brought 'em: They willingly accepted the proffer, and fair Safie going to fetch them, return'd again in a moment,

moment, and presented them with a flute of her own country fashion, another of the Persian sort, and a tabor. Each man took the instrument he lik'd, and all three together began to play a tune. The ladies, who knew the words of a merry song that suited the air, join'd the concert with their voices; but the words of the song made them now and then stop, and fall into excessive laughter.

At the height of this diversion, and when the company was in the midst of their jollity, somebody knocks at the gate; Safie left off singing, and went to see who it was. But, fir, says Scheherazade to the sultan, it is fit your majesty should know why this knocking happen'd so late at the ladies house, and the reason was thus: The caliph Haroun Alraschid was accusom'd to walk abroad in disguise very often by night, that he might see with his own eyes, if every thing was quiet in the city, and that no disorders were committed in it.

This night the caliph went out pretty early on his rambles, accompanied with Giafar his grand visier, and Mesfrou the chief of the eunuchs of his palace, all disguised in merchants habits; and passing through the street where the three ladies dwelt, he heard the sound of the music, and great fits of laughter: Upon which he commanded the visier to knock, because he would go in, to know the reason of that jollity. The visier told him in vain, that it was some women a merry-making, that without question their heads were warm with wine, and that it would not be proper he should expose himself to be affronted by them: Besides, it was not yet an unlawful hour, and therefore he ought not to disturb them in their mirth. No matter, said the caliph, I command you to knock. So it was the grand visier Giafar, that knock'd at the ladies gate by the caliph's order, because he himself would not be known. Safie open'd the gate, and the visier perceiving

ceiving by the light that she held in her hand, that she was an incomparable beauty, he acted his part very well, and with a very low bow and respectful behaviour told her, Madam, we are three merchants of Mouffol, that arrived about ten days ago with rich merchandize, which we have in a warehouse at a khan [or inn] where we have also our lodging. We happen'd this day to be with a merchant of this city, who invited us to a treat at his house, where we had a splendid entertainment; and the wine having put us in humour, he sent for a company of dancers: Night being come on, and the music and dancers making a great noise, the watch came by in the mean time, caused the gate to be opened and some of the company to be taken up; but we had the good fortune to escape, by getting over a wall. Now, faith the visier, being strangers, and somewhat overcome with wine, we are afraid of meeting another, and perhaps the same watch, before we get home to our khan, which lies a good way from hence. Besides, when we come there the gates will be shut, and not opened till morning: Wherefore, madam, hearing, as we past by this way, the sound of music, we supposed you were not yet going to rest, and made bold to knock at your gate, to beg the favour of lodging ourselves in the house till morning, and if you think us worthy of your good company, we will endeavour to contribute to your diversion what lies in our power, to make some amends for the interruption we have given you; if not, we only beg the favour of staying this night under your porch.

Whilst Giafar held this discourse, fair Safie had time to observe the visier and his two companions, who were said to be merchants like himself, and told them that she was not mistress of the house; but if they would have a minute's patience she would return with an answer.

Safie

Safie acquainted her sisters with the matter, who consider'd for some time what to conclude upon: But being naturally of a good disposition, and having granted the same favour to the three Calenders, they at last consented to let them in. Scheherazade intending to continue her story, saw day-light appear, which made her break off; but the quality of these new actors which the sultaneſs had brought upon the stage, whetted the curiosity of Schahriar, who looking for some singular event, expected the next night with impatience.

The THIRTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

DInarzade being as curious as the sultan, to know what the arrival of the caliph at the house of those three ladies might produce, did not forget to awaken the sultaneſs very early next morning, and pray'd her earnestly to resume the story of the Calenders, which Scheherazade, with leave of the sultan, pursued in the following manner.

The caliph, his grand visier, and the chief of the eunuchs, being introduced by the fair Safie, very courteously saluted the ladies and the Calenders: The ladies returned them the like civilities, supposing them to be merchants. Zobeide, as the chief, says to them with a grave and serious countenance, which was natural to her, 'You are welcome.' But before I proceed farther, I hope you will not take it ill if we desire one favour of you. Alas! said the visier, What favour? We can refuse nothing to such fair ladies. Zobeide reply'd, 'It is, that you would only have eyes, but no tongues, that you put no question to us about the reason of any thing you may happen to see, and not to speak of any thing that does not concern you, lest you come to hear of things that will by no means please you.'

Madam, replied the visier, you shall be obey'd.

We

We are not censorious, nor impertinently curious; 'tis enough for us to take notice of that which concerns us, without meddling with that which does not belong to us. Upon this they all sat down, and the company being united, they drank to the health of the new comers.

While the visier Giafar entertain'd the ladies in discourse, the caliph could not forbear to admire their extraordinary beauty, graceful behaviour, pleasant humours and ready wit; on the other hand, nothing was more surprizing to him than the Calenders being all three blind of the right eye. He would gladly have been informed of this singularity; but the conditions so lately imposed upon himself and his companions, would not allow him to speak. This, with the richness of the furniture, the exact order of every thing, and neatness of the house, made him to think it was some enchanted place.

Their entertainment happening to be upon diversions, and different ways of making merry, the Calenders arose, and danced after their fashion, which augmented the good opinion the ladies had conceived of them, and procured them the esteem of the caliph and his companions.

When the three Calenders had made an end of their dance, Zobeide arose, and taking Amine by the hand, said, Pray, sister, rise up, for the company will not take it ill if we use our freedom, and their presence need not to hinder our performance of what we are wont to do. Amine, by understanding her sister's meaning, rose up from her seat, carried away the dishes, the table, the flasks and cups, together with the instruments which the Calenders had play'd upon.

Safie was not idle, but swept the room, put every thing again into its place, snuffed the candles, and put fresh Aloes and Ambergreese to them, and then pray'd
the

the three Calenders to sit down upon the sofa on one side, and the caliph with his companions on the other: As to the porter, she says to him, Get up and prepare yourself to serve in what we are going about; a man like you, that is one of the family, ought not to be idle. The porter being somewhat recovered from his wine, gets up immediately, and having tied the sleeve of his gown to his belt, answers, Here am I, ready to obey your commands in any thing. That's very well, replied Safie, stay till you are spoke to, you shall not be idle very long. A little time after, Amine came in with a chair, which she placed in the middle of the room; and so went to a closet, which having opened, she beckon'd to the porter, and says to him, Come hither and help me; which he obeying, enter'd the closet, and return'd immediately, leading two black bitches, with each of them a collar and chain; they look'd as if they had been severely whipp'd with rods, and he brought them into the middle of the room.

Then Zobeide rising from her seat between the Calenders and the caliph, march'd very gravely towards the porter, Come on, says she, with a great sigh, let us perform our duty; then tucking up her sleeves above her elbows, and receiving a rod from Safie, Porter, said she, deliver one of the bitches to my sister Amine, and come to me with the other.

The porter did as he was commanded, the bitch that he held in his hand began to cry, and turning towards Zobeide, held up her head in a begging posture; but Zobeide having no regard to the sad countenance of the bitch, (which would have mov'd pity) nor her cries, (that sounded thro' all the house) whipp'd her with the rod, till she was out of breath; and having spent her strength, that she could strike no more, she threw down the rod, and taking the chain from the porter, lift up the bitch by her paws, and looking upon her with a
sad

sad and pitiful countenance, they both wept: After which, Zobeide, with her Handkerchief wiped the tears from the bitch's eyes, kiss'd her, return'd the chain to the porter, bid him carry her to the place whence he took her, and bring her the other. The porter led back the whipp'd bitch to the closet, and receiving the other from Amine, presented her to Zobeide, who bid the porter hold her as he did the first, took up the rod and treated her after the same manner; and when she had wept over her, dried her eyes, and kissed her, return'd her to the porter: But lovely Amine spar'd him the trouble of leading her back into the closet, and did it herself. The three Calenders and the caliph, with his companions, were extremely surpriz'd at this execution, and could not comprehend why Zobeide, after having so furiously whipp'd those two bitches, that by the musselman religion are reckon'd unclean animals, should cry with them, wipe off their tears, and kiss them; they mutter'd among themselves, and the caliph, who being more impatient than the rest, long'd exceedingly to be inform'd of the cause of so strange an action, and could not forbear making signs to the visier to ask the question; the visier turn'd his head another way; but being pressed by repeated signs he answer'd by others, that it was not yet time for the caliph to satisfy his curiosity.

Zobeide sat still some time in the middle of the room, where she had whipp'd the two bitches, to recover herself of the fatigue; and fair Safie call'd to her, Dear sister, will you not be pleas'd to return to your place, that I may also act my part? Yes, sister, replies Zobeide, and then went and sat down upon the sofa, having the caliph, Giafar and Mesrour on her right hand, and the three calenders, with the porter, on her left.

Here, says Scheherazade to the sultan, Sir, what
has

has been hitherto told your majesty must, without doubt, appear very strange; but what yet remains is more wonderful, and I am persuaded your majesty will think so, if you will be pleas'd to give me leave to finish the story next night; the sultan agreed to it, and got up because it was day.

The THIRTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

DInarzade was no sooner awake next morning, but she called, Sister, if you are not asleep, pray continue the fine story of the three sisters. The sultaneß remembering where she left off, address'd her speech to the sultan, and went on as follows: Sir, after Zobeide sat down, the whole company was silent for a while: At last Safie sitting on a chair in the middle of the room, spoke to her sister Amine, Dear sister I conjure you to rise up, you know well enough what I would say; Amine arose and went into another closet, near to that where the bitches were, and brought out a case covered with yellow sattin, richly embroider'd with gold, and green silk; she came near Safie, and opened the case, from whence she took a lute and presented her; and after some time spent in tuning it, Safie began to play, and accompanying it with her voice, she sung a song about the torments that absence creates to lovers, with so much sweetness, that it charm'd the caliph and all the company. Having sung with a great deal of passion and action, she said to lovely Amine, Pray take it, sister, for I can do no more, my voice fails me; oblige the company with a tune and a song in my room. Very willingly, replied Amine, who taking the lute from her sister Safie, sat down in her place.

Amine, after some small trial, to see whether the instrument was in tune, play'd and sung almost as long

upon the same subject, but with so much vehemency, and was so much affected, or rather transported by the words of the song, that her strength fail'd her as she made an end of it.

Zobeide, willing to testify her satisfaction, said, Sister, you have done wonders, and we may easily see that you have a feeling of the grief you have express'd so much to the life. Amine was prevented from answering this civility, her heart being so sensibly touch'd at the same moment, that she was oblig'd, for air, to uncover her neck and breast, which did not appear so fair as might have been expected from such a lady as she; but on the contrary, black and full of scars, which frighted all the spectators. However, this gave her no ease, but she fell into a fit.—Here Scheherazade stopp'd, saying, Sir, I had almost forgot that it is day. With this she ended her discourse, and the sultan arose from bed. And tho' this prince had not resolv'd to defer the death of the sultaneſs, he could not at this time have resolv'd to take away her life; his curiosity was so great to hear out the story, which had so many unheard-of events.

The THIRTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

DInarzade awak'd her sister as formerly, saying, Dear sister, I pray you to continue the story of the ladies and the Calenders; Upon which she resumed her discourse in the manner following.

While Zobeide and Safie ran to help their sister, one of the Calenders could not forbear to say, We had better have slept in the streets than have come hither, had we thought to have seen such spectacles. The caliph, who heard this, came up to him and the other Calenders, and ask'd them what might be the meaning of all this: They answer'd, Sir, we know no more than
you

you do. What says the caliph, are not you of the family? Nor can you resolve us concerning the two black bitches and the lady that fainted away, and has been so basely abus'd? Sir, said the Calenders, this is the first time that ever we were in the house, and came in but a few minutes before you.

This increased the caliph's astonishment: It may be says he, this other man that is with you, may know something of it. One of the Calenders made a sign for the porter to come near; and ask'd him, whether he knew why those two black bitches had been whipp'd, and why Amine's bosom was so scarr'd. Sir, said the porter, I can swear by heaven, that if you know nothing of all this, I know as little as you do. 'Tis true, I live in this city, but I never was in the house till now, and if you are surpriz'd to see me here I am as much to find myself in your company; and that which increases my wonder is, That I have not seen one man with these ladies.

The caliph and his company, as well as the Calenders, supposed the porter had been one of the family, and hoped he could inform them of what they desired to know; but finding he could not, and resolving to satisfy his curiosity, cost what it would, he says to the rest, Look ye, we are here seven men, and have but three women to deal with, let us try if we can oblige them to satisfy us, and if they refuse it by fair means, we are in a condition to force them to it.

The grand visier Giasar was against this method, and shew'd the caliph what might be the consequence of it; but without discovering the prince to the Calenders, address'd him as if he had been a merchant, thus: Sir, consider, I pray you, that our reputation lies at stake, you know very well upon what conditions these ladies were ready to receive us, and we also agreed to them; what will they say of us if we break them? We shall

be still more to blame, if any mischief befall us, for it is not likely that they would demand such a promise of us, if they did not know themselves in a condition to make us repent the breaking of it.

Here the visier took the caliph aside, and whispered to him thus: Sir, the night will soon be at an end, and if your majesty will only be pleased to have so much patience, I will take these ladies to-morrow morning, and bring 'em before your throne, where you may be inform'd of all that you desire to know. Tho' this advice was very judicious, the caliph rejected it, bid the visier hold his tongue, and said, he would not stay till then, but would have satisfaction in the matter presently.

The next business was to know who should carry the message. The caliph endeavour'd to prevail with the Calenders to speak first; but they excus'd themselves, and at last they agreed that the porter should be the man: And as they were consulting how to word this fatal question, Zobeide return'd from her sister Amine, who was recover'd of her fit, drew near them, and having overheard them speaking pretty loud, and with some passion, says, Gentlemen, what is the subject of your discourse, what are you disputing about?

The porter answered immediately, Madam, these gentlemen pray you to let them understand wherefore you wept over your two bitches, after you whipp'd them so severely; and how that lady's bosom, who lately fainted away, comes to be so full of scars? This is what I am ordered to ask in their name.

At these words, Zobeide look'd with a stern countenance, and turning towards the caliph and the rest of the company, Is this true, gentlemen, says she, that you have given him order to ask me this question? All of them, except the visier Giasar, who spoke not a word, answer'd yes. On which she told them, in a tone that sufficiently

sufficiently express'd her resentment, Before we granted you the favour of being received into our house, and to prevent all occasion of trouble from you, because we are alone, we did it upon condition that you should not speak of any thing that did not concern you, lest you might come to hear that which would not please you; and yet after having received and entertain'd you as well as possibly we could, you make no scruple to break your promise. 'Tis true, that our easy temper has occasion'd this, but that shall not excuse you, for your proceedings are very unhandsome. As she spoke these words, she gave three hard knocks with her foot, and clapping her hands as often together, cry'd, Come quick: Upon this, a door flew open, and seven strong, sturdy black slaves, with scymetars in their hands, rush'd in, every one seiz'd a man, threw him on the ground, and dragg'd him into the middle of the room, in order to cut off his head.

We may easily conceive what a fright the caliph was in; he then repented, but too late, that he had not taken his visier's advice. In the mean time, this unhappy prince, Giasar, Mefrour, the porter, and the Calenders, were upon the point of losing their lives by their indiscreet curiosity. But before they would strike the fatal blow, one of the slaves says to Zobeide and her sisters; High, mighty, and adorable mistresses, do you command us, to cut their throats? Stay, says Zobeide, I must examine them first. The frightened porter interrupted her thus: In the name of heaven, don't make me die for another man's crime. I am innocent, they are to blame. Alas! says he, crying, How pleasantly did we pass our time! those blind Calendars are the cause of this misfortune; there's no town in the world but goes to ruin wherever these inauspicious fellows come. Madam, I beg you not to destroy the innocent with the guilty, and consider, that it is more
glorious

glorious to pardon such a wretch as I, who have no ways to help myself, than to sacrifice me to your resentment.

Zobeide, notwithstanding her anger, could not but laugh within herself at the porter's lamentation: But without answering him, she spoke a second time to the rest; Answer me says she, and tell me who you are, otherwise you shall not live one moment longer. I cannot believe you to be honest men, nor persons of authority or distinction in your own countries; for if you were, you would have been more modest and more respectful to us.

The caliph who was naturally impatient, was infinitely more impatient than the rest, to find his life depend upon the command of a lady justly incens'd; but he began to conceive some hopes, when he saw she would know who they all were: For he imagined she would not take away his life, when once she came to be inform'd who he was; therefore he spoke with a low voice to the visier who was near him, to declare speedily who he was: But the visier being more prudent, resolv'd to save his master's honour, and not let the world know the affront he had brought upon himself by his own weakness; and therefore answer'd, We have what we deserve. But if he would have spoke in obedience to the caliph, Zobeide did not give him time: For having turned to the Calenders, and seeing them all three blind of one eye, she ask'd if they were brothers. One of them answer'd, No, madam, no otherwise than as we are Calenders; that is to say, as we observe the same rules. Were you born blind of the right eye, replied she? No madam, answers he, I lost my eye in such a surprizing adventure, that it would be instructive to every body were it in writing: After that misfortune I shav'd my beard and eye-brows, and took the habit of a Calender which I now wear.

Zobeide

Zobeide ask'd the other two Calenders the same question, and had the same answer; but he who spoke last added, Madam, to shew you that we are no common fellows, and that you may have some consideration for us, be pleas'd to know, that we are all three sons of kings; and tho' we never met together till this evening, yet we have had time enough to make that known to one another; and I assure you that the kings from whom we derive our being, made some noise in the world.

At this discourse Zobeide asswag'd her anger, and said to the slaves, Give them their liberty awhile, but stay here. Those who tell us their history, and the occasion of their coming, do them no hurt, let them go where they please, but do not spare those who refuse to give us that satisfaction.—Here Scheherazade stopt, and her silence, as well as day-light, giving the sultan to know that it was time for him to rise, he got up, and resolv'd to hear the rest of the story next night; for he was impatient to know who these three one-ey'd Calenders were.

The THIRTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

DInarzade, who also took a great deal of pleasure to hear the sultaness's stories, says to her, about the close of the following night, Dear sister, if you be not asleep, I conjure you to go on with the agreeable story of the three Calenders.

Scheherazade demanded leave of the sultan, and having obtain'd it; Sir, says she, the three Calenders, the caliph, the grand visier Giafar, the eunuch Mesfrou, and the porter, were all in the middle of the hall, sat upon a foot-carpet in the presence of the three ladies, who sat upon a sofa, and the slaves stood ready to do whatever their mistresses should command.

The

The porter understanding that he might rid himself of his danger, by telling his history, spoke first, and said, Madam, you know my history already, and the occasion of my coming hither; so that what I have to say will be very short. My lady, your sister there, call'd me this morning at the place where I ply'd as porter, to see if any body would employ me, that I might get my bread: I followed her to a vintner's, then to an herb-woman's, then to one that sold oranges, lemons and citrons, then to a grocer's, next to a confectioner's, and a druggist's, with my basket upon my head, as full as I was able to carry it; then I came hither, where you had the goodness to suffer me to continue till now, a favour that I shall never forget. This, madam, is my history.

When the porter had done, Zobeide says to him, Go, march, let's see you no more here. Madam, replies the porter, I beg you to let me stay; it would not be just, after the rest have had the pleasure to hear my history, that I should not also have the satisfaction to hear theirs. And having spoke thus, sat him down at the end of the sofa, glad to the heart to have escap'd the danger that had frightened him so much. After him, one of the three Calenders directing his speech to Zobeide, as the principal of the three ladies, and the person that commanded him to speak, began his story thus:

The History of the First Calender, a King's Son.

MADAM, in order to inform you how I lost my right eye, and why I was obliged to put myself into a Calender's habit, I must tell you, that I am a king's son born; the king my father had a brother that reigned as he did, over a neighbouring kingdom; and the prince, his son, and I were almost of an age.

After

After I had learned my excercises, and that the king my father granted me such liberty as suited my dignity, I went orderly every year to see my uncle, at whose court I diverted myself during a month or two, and then returned again to my father's. These several journeys gave occasion of contracting a very firm and particular friendship between the prince my cousin, and myself. The last time I saw him he received me with greater demonstrations of tenderness, than he had done at any time before; and resolving one day to give me a treat, he made great preparations for that purpose. We continued a long time at table, and after we had both sup'd very well; Cousin, says he, you will hardly be able to guess how I have been employed since your last departure from hence, now about a year past. I have had a great many men at work to perfect a design I have in my mind; I have caused an edifice to be built which is now finish'd, so as one may dwell in it: You will not be displeas'd if I shew it you. But first you are to promise me upon oath, that you will keep my secret, according to the confidence I repose in you.

The love and familiarity that was between us, would not allow me to refuse him any thing. I very readily took the oath required of me: Upon which he says to me, Stay here till I return, I will be with you in a moment; and accordingly he came with a lady in his hand, of singular beauty, and magnificently apparell'd: He did not discover who she was, neither did I think it was manners in me to make inquiry. We sat down again with this lady at table, where we continued some time, entertaining ourselves with discourses upon indifferent subjects; and now and then a full glass to drink one another's health. After which the prince said, Cousin, we must lose no time, therefore pray oblige me to take this lady along with you, and conduct her to such a place, where you will see a tomb newly

built in form of a dome; you will easily know it, the gate is open, go in there together, and tarry till I come, which will be very speedily.

Being true to my oath, I made no farther inquiry, but took the lady by the hand, and by the directions which the prince my cousin had given me, I brought her to the place, by the light of the moon, without missing one step of the way. We were scarcely got thither, when we saw the prince following after, carrying a little pitcher with water, a hatchet, and a little bag with plaster.

The hatchet serv'd him to break down the empty sepulchre in the middle of the tomb; he took away the stones one after another, and laid them in a corner: When all this was taken away, he digg'd up the ground, where I saw a trap door under the sepulchre, which he lifted up, and underneath perceived the head of a staircase leading into a vault. Then my cousin, speaking to the lady, said, Madam, it by this way, that we are to go to the place I told you off: Upon which the lady drew nigh, and went down, and the prince began to follow after; but turning first to me, said, My dear cousin, I am infinitely obliged to you for the trouble you have been at, I thank you. Adieu. I cried, Dear cousin, what is the meaning of this? Be content, replied he, you may return back the same way you came.

Scheherazade being come this length, saw day appear, which hindered her to proceed any farther. The sultan got up, but long'd very much to know the design of the prince and his lady, which seem'd as if they had a mind to bury themselves alive, and impatiently waited for next night, that he might be thoroughly inform'd of it.

The THIRTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

Dinarzade awaked the sultaneſs next night, as uſual, and pray'd her to continue the hiſtory of the firſt Calender. Schahriar having ſignified alſo to the ſultaneſs, that it would be very pleaſing to him, ſhe reſum'd the thread of her diſcourſe as follows :

Madam, ſays the Calender to Zobeide, I could get nothing farther from him, but was oblig'd to take leave of him ; as I return'd to my uncle's palace, the vapours of the wine got up into my head ; however, I got to my apartment, and went to bed. Next morning, when I awak'd I began to reflect upon what beſel me the night before, and after recollecting all the circumſtances of ſuch a ſingular adventure, I fancied it was nothing but a dream. Being full of theſe thoughts, I ſent to ſee if the prince, my couſin, was ready to receive a viſit from me ; but when they brought back word that he did not lie in his own lodgings that night, they knew not what was become of him, and were in much trouble about it, I conceiv'd that the ſtrange event of the tomb was but too true. I was ſenſibly afflicted at it ; and ſtealing away privately from my people, I went to the publick burying-place, where there was a vaſt number of tombs like that which I had ſeen ? I ſpent the day in viewing them one after another, but could not find that I ſought for ; and thus I ſpent four days ſucceſſively in vain.

You muſt know that all this while the king, my uncle, was abſent, and had been a hunting for ſeveral days ; I grew weary of ſtaying for him, and having pray'd his miniſters to make my apology to him at his return, I left his palace, and ſet out towards my father's court, from which I had never been ſo long abſent before. I left the miniſters of the king, my uncle, in great trouble to think what was become of the prince,

my cousin : But because of my oath I had made to keep his secret, I durst not tell them any thing of what I had seen or knew, in order to make them easy.

I arrived at my father's capital, the usual place of his residence, where contrary to custom, I found a great guard at the gate of the palace, who surrounded me as I enter'd. I ask'd the reason, and the commanding officer replied, Prince, the army has proclaim'd the grand visier king, instead of your father, who is dead, and I take you prisoner in the name of the new king. At these words the guards laid hold of me, and carried me before the tyrant : I leave you to judge, Madam, how much I was surprized and grieved.

This rebel visier had entertained a mortal hatred against me of a long time, upon this occasion : When I was a stripling, I loved to shoot in a cross-bow ; and being one day upon the terrace of the palace with my bow, a bird happening to come by, I shot, but miss'd him, and the ball by misfortune hit the visier, who was taking the air upon the terrace of his own house, and put out one of his eyes. As soon as I understood it, I not only sent to make my excuse to him, but did it in person : Yet he always resented it, and, as opportunity offered, made me sensible of it. But now, Madam, that he had me in his power, he express'd his resentment in a very barbarous manner ; for he came to me like a mad-man, as soon as ever he saw me, and thrusting his finger into my right eye, pull'd it out himself ; and so, madam, I became blind of one eye.

But the usurper's cruelty did not stop here ; he order'd me to be shut up in a box, and commanded the executioner to carry me into the country, to cut off my head, and leave me to be devour'd by the birds of prey. The hangman and another carried me thus shut up on horseback into the country, in order to execute the usurper's barbarous sentence ; but by my prayers
and

and tears, I moved the executioner's compassion: Go, says he to me, get you speedily out of the kingdom, and take heed of ever returning to it, otherwise you will certainly meet your own ruin, and be the cause of mine. I thank'd him for the favour he did me; and as soon as I was left alone, I comforted myself for the loss of my eye, by considering that I had very narrowly escaped much greater danger.

Being in such a condition, I could not travel far at a time. I retired to remote places while it was day, and travell'd as far by night as my strength would allow me. At last I arrived in the dominions of the king, my uncle, and came to his capital.

I gave him a long detail of the tragical cause of my return, and of the sad condition he saw me in. Alas! cried he, was it not enough for me to have lost my son, but must I also have news of the death of a brother I loved so dearly, and see you also reduced to this deplorable condition? He told me how uneasy he was, that he could hear nothing of his son, notwithstanding all the diligence and enquiry he could make. At these words, the unfortunate father burst out into tears, and was so much afflicted, that pitying his grief, it was impossible for me to keep the secret any longer; so that notwithstanding my oath to the prince my cousin, I told the king his father all that I knew.

His majesty listen'd to me with some sort of comfort, and when I had done, Nephew, says he, what you tell me gives me some hope. I knew that my son ordered that tomb to be built, and I can guess pretty near at the place, and with the idea you still have of it, I fancy we shall find it: But since he ordered it to be built privately, and you took your oath to keep his secret, I am of opinion that we ought to go in quest of it alone, without saying any thing. But he had another reason for keeping the matter secret, which he did not then tell me,

me, and an important reason it was, as you will perceive by the sequel of my discourse.

We both of us disguised ourselves, and went out by a door of the garden which open'd into the field, and soon found what we sought for. I knew the tomb, and was so much the more rejoiced at it, because I had formerly sought it a long time in vain. We enter'd and found the iron trap pull'd down upon the entrance of the stair-case; we had much ado to raise it, because the prince had fasten'd it on the inside with the water and mortar formerly mention'd, but at last we did get it up.

The king, my uncle, went down first, I followed, and we went down about fifty steps. When we came to the foot of the stairs, we found a sort of anti-chamber, full of a thick smoke, and ill scent, which obscur'd the lamp that gave a very faint light.

From this anti-chamber, we came into another, very large, supported by great columns, and lighted by several branched Candlesticks. There was a cistern in the middle, and provisions of several sorts standing on one side of it; but we were much surprized to see no body. Before us there appeared an high sofa, which we mounted by several steps, and over this, there appeared a very large bed, with the curtains drawn close. The king went up, and opening the curtain, perceiv'd the prince his son and the lady in bed together, but burnt and chang'd to a coal, as if they had been thrown into a great fire, and taken out again before they were consum'd.

But that which surpriz'd me most of all was, that though this spectacle fill'd me with horror, the king, my uncle, instead of testifying his sorrow to see the prince, his son, in such a frightful condition, spit on his face, and says to him with an air, ' This is the
' punishment of this world, but that of the other will
' last to eternity ;' and not content with this, he pull'd
off

off his fandal, and gave his son a great blow on the cheek with it.

But, Sir, says Scheherazade, it is day; I am sorry your majesty's time will not allow you to hear me farther: This history appearing very strange to the sultan, he got up, and resolved to hear the rest of it next night.

The THIRTY-NINTH NIGHT.

DInarzade being awake sooner than ordinary, called her sister Scheherazade. My good sultaneſs, ſays ſhe, I pray you make an end of the ſtory of the firſt Calender, for I am ready to die with impatience till I know the iſſue of it. Very well then, ſaid Scheherazade, you remember how the firſt Calender continued his ſtory to Zobeide; I cannot enough expreſs, madam, (ſaid he) how much I was aſtoniſh'd when I ſaw the king, my uncle, abuſe the prince, his ſon, thus after he was dead. Sir, ſaid I, whatever grief this diſmal ſight is capable to impreſs upon me, I am forced to ſuſpend it, on purpoſe to aſk your majesty what crime the prince my couſin, may have committed, that his corpe ſhould deſerve this ſort of treatment? Nephew, replied the king, I muſt tell you, that my ſon (who is unworthy of that name) lov'd his ſiſter from his infancy, and ſo ſhe did him: I did not hinder their growing love, becauſe I did not foreſee the pernicious conſequence of it. This tenderneſs increaſed as they grew in years, and came to ſuch a head, that I dreaded the end of it. At laſt, I applied ſuch remedies as were in my power; I not only gave my ſon a ſevere reprimand in private, laying before him the foulneſs of the paſſion he was entertaining, and the eternal diſgrace he would bring upon my family, if he perſiſted in ſuch criminal courſes; but I alſo repreſented the ſame thing to my daughter;
and

and besides I shut her up so close, that she could have no conversation with her brother. But that unfortunate creature had swallowed so much of the poison, that all the obstacles which by my prudence I could lay in the way, serv'd only the more to inflame her love.

My son being persuaded of his sister's constancy, on pretence of building a tomb, caus'd this subterraneous habitation to be made, in hopes to find one day or other an opportunity to possess himself of that object which was the cause of his flame, and to bring her hither. He laid hold on the time of my absence, to enter by force into the place of his sister's confinement: But that is a thing which my honour would not suffer me to make public. And after so damnable an action, he came and inclos'd himself and her in this place, which he has supplied as you see, with all sorts of provisions, that he might enjoy his detestable pleasures for a long time, which ought to be a subject of horror to all the world: But God, that would not suffer such an abomination, has justly punish'd them both. At these words, he melted into tears, and I joined mine with his.

After a while, casting his eyes upon me, Dear Nephew, cried he, embracing me, if I have lost that unworthy son, I shall happily find in you what will better supply his place. And upon some other reflections he made on the doleful end of the prince and princess his daughter, we both fell into a new fit of weeping.

We went up the same stairs again, and departed at last from that dismal place. We let down again the trap-door, and cover'd it with earth, and such other materials as the tomb was built of, on purpose to hide, as much as lay in our power, so terrible an effect of the wrath of God.

We had not been very long got back to the palace, unperceived by any one, but we heard a confused noise of trumpets, drums, and other instruments of war:

war: We soon understood by the thick cloud of dust, which almost darkened the air, that it was the arrival of a formidable army. And it prov'd to be the same visier that had dethron'd my father, and usurp'd his throne, who with a vast number of troops was also come to possess himself of that of the king, my uncle.

That prince, who then had only his usual guards about him, could not resist so many enemies: They invested the city, and the gates being open'd to them without any resistance, they very soon became masters of the city, and broke into the palace where the king my uncle was, who defended himself till he was kill'd, and sold his life at a dear rate: For my part, I fought as well as I could, for a while; but seeing we were forced to submit to a superior power, I thought on my retreat and safety, which I had the good fortune to effect by some back ways, and got to one of the king's servants, on whose fidelity I could depend.

Being thus surrounded with sorrows, and persecuted by fortune, I had recourse to a stratagem, which was the only means left me to save my life: I caus'd my beard and eye-brows to be shav'd, and putting on a Calender's habit, I pass'd, unknown by any, out of the city: After that, by degrees, I found it easy to get out of my uncle's kingdom, by taking the bye-roads.

I avoided passing thro' towns, until I was got into the empire of the mighty governor of the musselmen, the glorious and renowned caliph Haroun Alraschid, when I thought myself out of danger, and considering what I was to do, I resolv'd to come to Bagdad, intending to throw myself at that monarch's feet, whose generosity is every where applauded. I shall move him to compassion, said I to myself, by the relation of my surprizing misfortunes, and without doubt he will take pity on such an unfortunate prince, and not suffer me to implore his assistance in vain.

In short, after a journey of several months, I arrived yesterday at the gate of this city, into which I enter'd about the dusk of the evening, and standing still a little while to revive my spirits, and to consider on which hand I was to turn, this other Calender you see here next to me, came also along; he saluted me, and I him: You appear said I, to be a stranger as I am: You are not mistaken, replied he. He had no sooner returned this answer, but this third Calender you see there overtook us. He saluted us, and told us, he was a stranger newly come to Bagdad; so that as brethren we join'd together, resolving not to separate from one another.

Mean while it was late, and we knew not where to seek a lodging in the city, where we had no acquaintance, or had never been before. But good fortune having brought us before your gate, we made bold to knock, when you received us with so much kindness, that we are incapable to return you suitable thanks. This, madam, (said he) is in obedience to your commands, the account I was to give you why I lost my right eye, wherefore my beard and eye-brows are shav'd, and how I came to be with you at this present time.

'Tis enough, says Zobeide, you may retire to what place you think fit. The Calendar made his excuse, and begg'd the ladies leave to stay till he had heard the relations of his two comrades, whom I cannot (says he) leave with honour; and till he might also hear those of the three other persons that were in company.

Here Scheherazade said to the sultan, Sir, the daylight which you see, prevents me from going on with the story of the second Calender; but if your majesty will hear it to-morrow, you will find as much satisfaction in that, as in this story of the first. To which the
sultan

sultan gave consent, and so got up, in order to go to council.

The FORTIETH NIGHT.

DInarzade not doubting to find as much delight in the story of the second Calender, as she had in the first, fail'd not to call upon the sultaness before day. If you be not asleep, sister, said she, I would pray you to begin the story that you promis'd me : Upon which, Scheherazade address'd her discourse to the sultan, and spoke as follows :

Sir, the story of the first Calender seem'd very strange to the whole company, but especially to the caliph, who notwithstanding the slaves stood by with their scymetars in their hands, could not forbear whispering to the visier : Many stories have I heard, but never any thing that came near the story of the Calender. Whilst he was saying this the second Calender began, address'ing his speech to Zobeide.

The Story of the Second Calender, a King's Son.

MADAM, said he, to obey your command, and to shew you by what strange accident I became blind of the right eye, I must of necessity give you the whole account of my life.

I was scarce past my infancy, when the king my father (for you must know, madam, I am a prince by birth) perceived that I was endow'd with a great deal of sense, and spared nothing that was proper for improving it ; he employ'd all the men in his dominions that excelled in sciences and arts, to be constantly about me.

No sooner had I learn'd to read and write, but I learn'd the alcoran from the beginning to the end

by heart. That admirable book, which contains the foundation, the precepts, and the rules of our religion; And that I might be thoroughly instructed in it, I read the works of the most approved authors, by whose commentaries it had been explain'd; I added to this study, that of all the traditions collected from the mouth of our prophet by the great men that were contemporary with him. I was not satisfied with the knowledge alone of all that had any relation to our religion, but made also a particular search into our histories. I made myself perfect in polite learning, in the works of poets, and versification. I applied myself to geography, to chronology, and to speak our Arabian language in its purity; not forgetting, in the mean time, all such exercises as were proper for a prince to understand. But one thing which I was mightily in love with, and succeeded in to admiration, was, to form the characters of our Arabian language, wherein I surpassed all the writing masters of our kingdom, that had acquired the greatest reputation.

Fame did me more honour than I deserved, for she not only spread the renown of my parts thro' all the dominions of the king, my father, but carried it as far as the Indian court, whose potent monarch, desirous to see me, sent an ambassador with rich presents, to demand me of my father, who was extreme glad of this embassy for several reasons; he was persuaded that nothing could be more commendable in a prince of my age, than to travel and see foreign courts; and besides, he was very glad to gain the friendship of the Indian sultan. I departed with the ambassador, but with no great retinue, because of the length and difficulty of the journey.

When we had travell'd about a month, we discovered at a distance a great cloud of dust, and under that we saw very soon fifty horse-men well arm'd, that were robbers,

robbers, coming towards us at a full gallop. Scheherazade perceiving day, told the sultan of it, who got up; but desiring to know what past between the fifty men on horseback and the Indian ambassador, this prince was somewhat impatient till next night.

The FORTY-FIRST NIGHT.

IT was almost day when Dinarzade awaked next morning, and call'd to her sister, If you be not asleep, dear sister, I pray you continue the story of the second Calender. Scheherazade began in this manner :

Madam, says the Calender, (always speaking to Zobeide) as we had ten horses laden with baggage and other presents that I was to carry to the Indian sultan from the king, my father, and that my retinue was but small, you may easily judge that these robbers came boldly up to us; and not being in a posture to make any opposition, we told them that we were ambassadors, belonging to the sultan of the Indies, and hoped they would attempt nothing contrary to that respect that is due to them, thinking by this means to save our equipage and our lives: But the robbers most insolently replied, For what reason would you have us shew any respect to the sultan your master? We are none of his subjects, nor are we upon his territories: And having spoke thus, they surrounded and fell upon us: I defended myself as long as I could; but finding myself wounded, and seeing the ambassador with his servants and mine lying upon the ground, I made use of what strength was yet remaining in my horse, who was also very much wounded, and separated myself from the crowd, and rode away as fast as he could carry me; but he happening all of a sudden to fall under me, by weariness and the loss of blood, he fell down dead. I got rid of him in a trice; and finding that I was not pursued,

pursued, it made me judge the robbers were not willing to quit the booty they had got.

Scheherazade perceiving day coming on, was oblig'd to stop here. Oh Sister, said Dinarzade, to-morrow I shall be more diligent, in hopes you will make reparation to the sultan for the loss his curiosity has sustained thro' my neglect. Schahriar arose without saying one word, and went to his usual consultation.

The FORTY-SECOND NIGHT.

Dinarzade fail'd not to call the sultaneſs a good while before day: My dear ſiſter, ſays ſhe, if you be not aſleep, I pray you reſume the ſtory of the Calender. I conſent to it, ſays Scheherazade; and ſo continued in theſe words.

Here you ſee me, ſaid the Calender, all alone, wounded, deſtitute of all help, and in a ſtrange country: I durſt not betake myſelf to the high road, fearing I might fall again into the hands of theſe robbers. When I had bound up my wound, which was not dangerous, I march'd on the reſt of the day, and arriv'd at the foot of a mountain, where I perceived a paſſage into a cave; I went in and ſtaid there that night with little ſatisfaction, after I had eaten ſome fruits that I gather'd by the way.

I continued my journey for ſeveral days following, without finding any place of abode: But after a month's time I came to a large town well inhabited, and ſituated ſo much the more advantageouſly, that it was ſurrounded with ſeveral rivers, ſo that it enjoyed a perpetual ſpring.

The pleaſant objects which then preſented themſelves to my view, afforded me ſome joy, and ſuſpended for ſome time the mortal ſorrow with which I was overwhelm'd, to find myſelf in ſuch a condition. My face, hands and feet were all tawny and ſun-burnt, and by
my

my long journey my shoes and stockings were quite worn out, so that I was forced to walk barefooted; and besides, my clothes were all in rags. I entered into the town to inform myself where I was, and addressed myself to a taylor that was at work in his shop; who perceiving by my air, that I was a person of more note than my outward appearance bespoke me to be, made me to sit down by him, and ask'd me who I was, and from whence I came, and what had brought me thither? I did not conceal any thing of all that had befallen me, nor made I any scruple to discover my quality.

The taylor listen'd with attention to my words; but after I had done speaking, instead of giving me any consolation, he augmented my sorrow: Take heed, says he, how you discover to any person what you have now declared to me; for the prince of this country is the greatest enemy that the king, your father, has, and he will certainly do you some mischief, when he comes to hear of your being in this city. I made no doubt of the taylor's sincerity, when he named the prince: But since that enmity, which is between my father and him, has no relation to my adventures, I must beg your pardon, madam, to pass it over with silence.

I returned the taylor thanks for his good advice, and shewed myself inclinable wholly to follow his counsel, and assured him that his favours should never be forgot by me. And as he believed I could not but be hungry, he caused them to bring me somewhat to eat, and offered me at the same time a lodging in his house, which I accepted. Some days after, finding me pretty well recovered of the fatigue I had endured by a long and tedious journey; and besides, being sensible that most princes of our religion did apply themselves to some art or calling that might stand them in stead upon occasion,

caſion, he aſked me, if I had learned any thing whereby I might get a livelihood, and not be burdensome to any man? I told him that I underſtood the laws, both divine and human; that I was a grammarian and poet; and above all, that I underſtood writing perfectly well. By all this, ſays he, you will not be able, in this country, to purchaſe yourſelf one morſel of bread; nothing is of leſs uſe here than thoſe ſciences: But if you will be adviſed by me, ſays he, dreſs yourſelf in a labourer's habit; and ſince you appear to be ſtrong, and of a good conſtitution, you ſhall go into the next foreſt and cut down fire-wood, which you may bring to the market to be ſold; and I can aſſure you it will turn to ſo good an account, that you may live by it, without dependance upon any man: And by this means, you will be in a condition to wait for the favourable minute, when heaven ſhall think fit to diſpel thoſe clouds of miſfortune that thwart your happineſs, and oblige you to conceal your birth; I will take care to ſupply you with a rope and a hatchet.

The fear of being known, and the neceſſity I was under of getting a livelihood, made me agree to this propoſal, notwithstanding all the meaneſs and hardſhips that attended it. The day following, the taylor brought me a rope, a hatchet, and a ſhort coat, and recommended me to ſome poor people that gain'd their bread after the ſame manner, that they might take me into their company. They conducted me to the wood, and the firſt day I brought in as much upon my head as brought me half a piece of gold, which is the money of that country: For tho' the wood is not far diſtant from the town, yet it was very ſcarce there, by reaſon that few or none would be at the trouble to go and cut it. I gained a good ſum of money in a ſhort time, and repaid my taylor what he had advanced for me.

I continued this way of living for a whole year; and
one

one day that by chance I was gone farther into the wood than usual, I happened to light on a very pleasant place, where I began to cut down wood? and in pulling up the root of a tree, I espied an iron ring, fastened to a trap-door of the same metal. I took away the earth that covered it, and having lifted it up, saw stairs, which I went down with my ax in my hand.

When I was come to the bottom of the stairs, I found myself in a large palace, which put me in a mighty consternation, because of the great light, which appeared as clear in it, as if it had been above ground in the open air. I went forward along a gallery, supported by pillars of jasper, the bases and chapters of massy gold: But seeing a lady of a noble and free air, and extraordinary beautiful, coming towards me; this turned my eyes from beholding any other object but her alone.

Here Scheherazade stopp'd, because day appear'd: But Dinarzade said, Dear Sister, I confess I am extremely well pleas'd with what you have told us to-day, and I do imagine that the following part must be no less surprising. You are not mistaken, said the sultaneß, for the remainder of this story of the second Calender is better worth my lord the sultan's attention, than all that he has hitherto heard. I doubt that says Schahriar, (as he was getting up) but we shall know that to-morrow.

The FORTY-THIRD NIGHT.

THE sultaneß being awak'd as usual, gave the sultan an account, that the second Calender continued the story thus: Being desirous (says he) to spare the lady the trouble to come to me, I made haste to meet her; and as I was saluting her with a low bow, she ask'd me, What are you, a man or a genie? A man,

madam, said I; I have no correspondence with genies. By what adventure, said she, (fetching a deep sigh) are you come hither? I have lived here these twenty-five years, and never saw any man but yourself, during that time.

Her great beauty, which had already smitten me, and the sweetness and civility wherewith she received me, made me bold to say to her, Madam, before I have the honour to satisfy your curiosity, give me leave to tell you, that I am infinitely satisfied with this unexpected rencounter, which offers me an occasion of consolation in the midst of my affliction; and perhaps it may give me an opportunity to make you also more happy than you are. I gave her a true account by what strange accident she saw me, the son of a king, in such a condition as I then appeared in her presence; and how fortune would have it, that I should discover the entrance into that magnificent prison, where I had found her, but in an uneasy condition, according to appearance.

Alas? prince, said she (sighing once more) you have just cause to believe this rich and pompous prison cannot be otherwise than a most wearisome abode; the most charming place in the world being no ways delightful when we are detained there contrary to our will. 'Tis not possible but you have heard of the great Epitimaros, king of the isle of Ebene, so called from that precious wood it produces in abundance; I am the princess, his daughter.

The king, my father, had chosen for me a husband, a prince that was my cousin; but on my wedding-night, in the midst of the rejoicing, there was in the court, and the capital city of the kingdom of the isle of Ebene, before I was given to my spouse, a genie took me away. I fainted at the same moment, and lost all my senses; but when I came to myself again, I found myself

self in this place. I was a long time inconsolable, but time and necessity have accustom'd me to see and receive the genie. 'Tis twenty-five years, as I told you before, that I have continued in this place, where, I must confess, I have every thing I can wish for necessary to life, and also every thing that can satisfy a princess that loves nothing but fine dresses and fashions.

Every ten days, says the princess, the genie comes hither to lie with me one night, which he never exceeds; and the excuse he makes for it is, that he is married to another wife, who would grow jealous, if she came to know how unfaithful he was to her: Mean while, if I have occasion for him by day or night, as soon as I touch a talisman, which is at the entrance into my chamber, the genie appears. It is now the fourth day since he was here, and I do not expect him before the end of six more; so, if you please, you may stay five days and keep me company, and I will endeavour to entertain you according to your quality and merit. I thought myself too fortunate, to have obtained so great a favour without asking it, to refuse so obliging a proffer. The princess made me go into a bagnio, which was the most handsome, the most commodious, and the most sumptuous that could be imagin'd; and when I came forth, instead of my own clothes, I found another very costly suit, which I did not esteem so much for its richness, as that it made me look worthy to be in her company. We sat down on a sofa cover'd with rich tapestry, with cushions to lean upon, of the rarest Indian brocade: and some time after, she cover'd a table with several dishes of delicate meats. We eat together, and passed the remaining part of the day with very much satisfaction; and at night she received me to her bed.

The next day, as she contrived all manner of ways to please me, she brought in, at dinner, a bottle of old wine, the most excellent that ever was tasted, and, out

of complaisance, she drank some part of it with me. When my head grew hot with the agreeable liquor, Fair princess, said I, you have been too long thus buried alive; come follow me, and enjoy the real day, from which you have been deprived so many years, and abandon this false light that you have here. Prince, replied she, with a smile, leave this discourse, if you out of ten days will grant me nine, and resign the last to the genie, the fairest day that ever was would be nothing in my esteem. Princess, said I, 'tis the fear of the genie that makes you speak thus; for my part I value him so little, that I will break his talisman, with the conjuration that's wrote about it, in pieces. Let him come then, I will expect him, and how brave or redoubtable soever he be, I shall make him feel the weight of my arm: I swear solemnly, that I will extirpate all the genies in the world, and him first. The princess who knew the consequence, conjur'd me not to touch the talisman, for that would be a means, said she, to ruin both you and me; I know what belongs to genies better than you. The fumes of the wine did not suffer me to hearken to her reasons; but I gave the talisman a kick with my foot, and broke it in several pieces.

At these words Scheherazade perceiving day, grew silent, and the sultan got up, not doubting but the breaking of the talisman had some remarkable event, and therefore resolved to hear that story to the end.

The FORTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

DInarzade being awake somewhat before day, says to the sultaneſs, Sister, if you be not asleep, I pray you acquaint us with what happened in the subterranean palace, after the prince had broke the talisman. I am just going to relate it, says Scheherazade. Upon which

which, re-assuming her narrative, she continued her discourse thus, in the person of the second Calender.

The talisman was no sooner broke, but the palace began to shake, and was ready to fall, with a hideous noise like thunder, accompanied with flashes of lightning, and a great darkness. This terrible noise in a moment dispelled the fumes of my wine, and made me sensible, but too late, of the folly I had committed. Princess, cried I, what means all this? She answered in a fright, and without any concern for her own misfortune, Alas! you're undone, if you do not escape presently.

I followed her advice, and my fears were so great, that I forgot my hatchet and cords. I was scarcely got to the stairs by which I came down, when the enchanted palace open'd at once, and made passage for the genie: He asked the princess, in great anger, What has happened to you, and why did you call me? ' A ' qualm at my stomach, said the princess, made me ' fetch this bottle which you see here, out of which I ' drank twice or thrice, and by mischance made a false ' step, and fell upon the talisman, which is broke, ' and that is all the matter.

At this answer the furious genie told her, ' You are ' a false woman, and a liar: How came that ax and ' those ropes there? I never saw them till this moment, ' said the princess. Your coming in such an impetuous ' manner has, it may be, forced them up in some place ' as you came along, and so brought them hither without your knowing it.

The genie made no other answer, but what was accompanied with reproaches and blows, of which I heard the noise. I could not endure to hear the pitiful cries and shouts of the princess so cruelly abused; I had already laid off the suit she made me put on, and took my own, which I had laid on the stairs the day before, when

when I came out of the bagnio : I made haste up stairs, being so much the more full of sorrow and compassion, that I had been the cause of so great a misfortune, and that by sacrificing the fairest princess on earth to the barbarity of a merciless genie, I was become the most criminal and ungrateful of mankind. 'Tis true, said I, she has been a prisoner these twenty-five years ; but, setting liberty aside, she wanted nothing that could make her happy. My madness has put an end to her happiness, and brought upon her the cruelty of an unmerciful devil. I let down the trap-door, covered it again with earth, and returned to the city with a burden of wood, which I bound up without knowing what I did ; so great was my trouble and sorrow.

My landlord, the taylor, was very much rejoiced to see me ; Your absence, said he, has disquieted me very much, by reason you had entrusted me with the secret of your birth, and I knew not what to think ; I was afraid somebody had known you ; God be thank'd for your return. I thank'd him for his zeal and affection, but never a word durst I say of what had past, nor the reason why I came back without my hatchet and cords.

I retir'd to my chamber, where I reproach'd myself a thousand times for my excessive imprudence : Nothing (said I) could have parallell'd the princess's good fortune and mine, had I forborn to break the talisman.

While I was thus giving myself over to melancholy thoughts, the taylor came in, and told me, An old man said he, whom I do not know, brings me here your hatchet and cords, which he found in his way, as he tells me, and understood by your comrades that go along with you to the woods, that you lodge here ; come out and speak to him, for he will deliver them to none but yourself.

At this discourse I changed colour, and fell a trembling. While the taylor was asking me the reason, my chamber-

chamber-floor open'd at once, and the old man, having no patience to stay, appear'd to us with my hatchet and cords. This was the genie, the ravisher of the fair princess of the isle of Ebene, who had thus disguis'd himself, after he had treated her with the utmost barbarity. I am a genie, said he, son of the daughter of Ebis, prince of genies: Is not this your hatchet, said he, speaking to me, and are not these your cords?

Here Scheherazade saw day, and left off. The sultan found the story of the second Calender too curious, not to desire that he might hear it out; and therefore got up, with an intention to hear the rest next morning.

The FORTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

THE day following, Dinarzade calls upon the sultaneß, My dear sister, pray tell us how the genie treated the prince. I will satisfy your curiosity, replied Scheherazade; and then re-assumed her story of the second Calender thus:

The Calender continuing his discourse to Zobeide, Madam, says he, after the genie had put the question to me, he gave me no time to answer, nor was it in my power, so much had his terrible aspect put me beside myself. He grasp'd me by the middle, dragg'd me out of the chamber, and mounting into the air, carried me up as high as the skies with such swiftness, that I perceived I was got so high without being able to take notice of the way he carried me in so few moments. He descended again in like manner to the earth, which on a sudden he caus'd to open with a knock of his foot, and so sunk down at once, where I found myself in the enchanted palace, before the fair princess of the isle of Ebene. But alas, what a spectacle was there! I saw that which pierced me to the heart; this poor princess was quite naked, all in blood, and laid upon the ground,

more

more like one dead than alive, with her cheeks all bath'd in tears.

Perfidious wretch, said the genie to her, pointing at me, is not this your gallant? She cast her languishing eyes upon me, and answer'd mournfully, I do not know him, I never saw him till this moment. What, said the genie, he is the cause of thy being in the condition thou art justly in; and yet dar'st thou say thou dost not know him? If I do not know him, said the princess, would you have me to make a lie on purpose to ruin him? Oh then, said the genie, pulling out a scymetar, and presenting it to the princess, if you never saw him before, take the scymetar, and cut off his head. Alas! replied the princess, how is it possible that I should execute what you would force me to do? My strength is so far spent, that I cannot lift up my arm; and if I could, how should I have the heart to take away an innocent man's life, and one I do not know? This refusal, said the genie to the princess, sufficiently informs me of your crime. Upon which, turning to me: And thou, said he, dost thou not know her?

I should have been the most ungrateful wretch, and the most perfidious of all mankind, if I had not shewn myself as faithful to the princess as she was to me, who had been the cause of her misfortunes. Therefore I answer'd the genie, How should I know her, that never saw her till now? If that be so, said he, take the scymetar, and cut off her head: On this condition I will set thee at liberty, for then I shall be convinced that thou didst never see her till this very moment, as thou say'st thyself. With all my heart, replied I, and took the scymetar in my hand.

But Sir, says Scheherazade, it is day, and I ought not to abuse your majesty's patience. These are wonderful events, said the sultan to himself. We shall know

know to-morrow if the prince was so cruel as to pay obedience to the genie's command.

The FORTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

WHEN the night was near at an end, Dinarzade calls upon the sultaneſs; Siſter, if you be not aſleep, I would pray you to continue the ſtory which you could not finiſh yeſterday. I will, ſaid Scheherazade; and without loſs of time you ſhall underſtand, that the ſecond Calender went on thus:

Do not think, madam, that I drew near to the fair princeſs of the iſle of Ebene, to be the executioner of the genie's barbarity, I did it only to demonſtrate by my behaviour, as much as poſſible, that as ſhe had ſhewn her reſolution to ſacrifice her life for my ſake, that I would not reſuſe to ſacrifice mine for her's. The princeſs, notwithstanding her pain and ſuffering, underſtood my meaning; which ſhe ſignified by an obliging look, and made me underſtand her willingneſs to die for me; and that ſhe was ſatiſfied to ſee how willing I was alſo to die for her. Upon this I ſtept back, and threw the ſcymetar on the ground. I ſhall for ever ſay I to the genie, be hateful to all mankind ſhould I be ſo baſe as to murder, I do not only ſay a perſon whom I do not know, but alſo a lady like this, who is ready to give up the gholt; do with me what you pleaſe, ſince I am in your power; I cannot obey your barbarous commands.

I ſee, ſaid the genie, that you both out-brave me, and inſult my jealousy; but both of you ſhall know by the treatment I give you, what I am capable to do. At theſe words the monſter took up the ſcymetar, and cut off one of her hands, which left her only ſo much life as to give me a token with the other, that ſhe bid me for ever adieu. For the blood ſhe had loſt before, and that which gush'd out then, did not permit her to

live above one or two moments after this barbarous cruelty; the sight of which threw me into a fit. When I was come to myself again, I expostulated with the genie, why he made me languish in expectation of death: Strike, cried I, for I am ready to receive the mortal blow, and expect it as the greatest favour you can shew me. But instead of agreeing to that, Look ye, says he, how genies treat their wives whom they suspect of unfaithfulness; she has received thee here, and were I certain that she had put any farther affront upon me, I would make thee to die this minute; but I will content myself to transform thee into a dog, ape, lion, or bird; take thy choice of any of these, I will leave it to thyself.

These words gave me some hopes to mollify him: O genie, said I, moderate your passion, and since you will not take away my life, give it me generously; I shall always remember your clemency, if you pardon me, as one of the best men in the world pardoned one of his neighbours that bore him a mortal hatred. The genie asked me what had passed between those two neighbours, and said, he would have patience till he heard the story, which I told him thus; and I believe madam, you will not take it ill, if I also relate it to you.

The Story of the envious Man, and of him that he envied.

IN a considerable town, two persons dwelt next door to one another; one of them conceived such a violent hatred against the other, that he who was hated resolved to remove his dwelling farther off, being persuaded that their being neighbours was the only cause from whence his animosity did arise: For tho' he had done him several pieces of service, he found, nevertheless, that his hatred was nothing diminished; therefore he sold his house,
with

with what goods he had left, and retired to the capital city of that kingdom, which was not far distant. He bought a little spot of ground, which lay about half a league from the city; he had a house convenient enough, with a fine garden, and a pretty spacious court, wherein there was a deep well, which was not in use.

The honest man having made this purchase, put on a dervise's or monk's habit, to lead a retired life, and caused several cells to be made in the house, where in a short time he established a numerous society of dervises; he came soon to be publickly known by his virtues, thro' which he acquir'd the esteem of a great many people, as well of the commonality as of the chief of the city. In short, he was extremely honoured and cherished by every one. People came from afar to recommend themselves to his prayers; and all those who came to live with him, publish'd what blessings they receiv'd thro' his means.

The great reputation of this honest man having spread to the town from whence he came, it touch'd the envious man so much to the quick, that he left his house and affairs, with a resolution to go and ruin him. With this intent he went to the new convent of dervises, of which his former neighbour was the head, who received him with all imaginable tokens of friendship. The envious man told him that he was come on purpose to communicate a business of importance to him, which he could not do but in private: And because that no body shall hear us, let us, says he, take a walk in your court, and seeing night begins to draw on, command your dervises to retire to their cells. The head of the dervises did as he required.

When the envious man saw that he was alone with this good man, he began to tell him his errand, walking side by side in the court, 'till he saw his opportunity; and getting the good man near the brink of the well,

he gave him a thrust, and push'd him into it, without any body's being witness to so wicked an action. Having done thus, he marched off immediately, got out at the gate of the convent, without being known of any one, and came home to his own house well satisfied with his journey, being fully persuaded that the object of his hatred was no more in this world; but found himself highly mistaken.

Scheherazade could go farther, because day began to appear. The sultan conceived great indignation against the envious man, and says to himself, I heartily wish that no hurt may have come to this honest man. I hope to hear to-morrow that heaven did not forsake him on this occasion.

The FORTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

IF you be not asleep, sister, said Dinarzade, next morning, I conjure you to tell us if the honest dervise came safe and sound out of the well. Yes, replied Scheherazade: And the second Calender pursued his story thus. This old well, says he, was inhabited by fairies and genies, which happened luckily for the relief of the head of the convent; for they receiv'd and supported him, and carried him to the bottom, so that he got no hurt. He perceived well enough that there was something extraordinary in his fall, which must otherwise have cost him his life; whereas he neither saw nor felt any thing. But he soon heard a voice, which said, Do you know what honest man this is to whom we have done this piece of service? Another voice answer'd, No. To which the first replied, Then I will tell you. This man out of charity, the greatest that ever was known, left the town he lived in, and has establish'd himself in this place, in hopes to cure one of his neighbours of the envy he had conceiv'd
against

against him; he has acquired such a general esteem, that the envious man, not able to endure it, came hither on purpose to ruin him, which he had performed had it not been for the assistance which we have given this honest man, whose reputation is so great, that the sultan, who keeps his residence in the neighbouring city, was to pay him a visit to-morrow, to recommend the princess his daughter to his prayers.

Another voice ask'd, What need had the princess of the dervise's prayers? To which the first answered, You do not know, it seems, that she is possessed by genie Maimoun, the son of Dimdim, who is fallen in love with her. But I know well how this good head of the dervises may cure her; the thing is very easy, and I will tell it you. He has a black cat in his convent, with a white spot at the end of her tail, about the bigness of a small piece of English money; let him only pull seven hairs out of this white spot, burn them, and smoke the princess's head with the fume, she will not only be presently cured, but be so safely delivered from Maimoun, the son of Dimdim, that he will never dare to come near her a second time.

The head of the dervises remembered every word of the discourse between the fairies and the genies, who were very silent all the night after. The next morning by break of day, when he could discern one thing from another, the wall being broken down in several places, he saw a hole by which he crept out with ease.

The other dervises, who had been seeking for him, were rejoiced to see him; he gave them a brief account of the wickedness of that man to whom he had given so kind a reception the day before, and retired into his cell. It was not long till the black cat, of whom the fairies and the genies had made mention in their discourses the night before, came to fawn upon her master, as she was accustomed to do; he took her up, and pull'd

pull'd out seven hairs off the white spot that was upon her tail, and laid them aside for his use when occasion should serve.

The sun was not high, when the sultan, who would leave no means untried that he thought could restore the princess to her perfect health, arrived at the gate of the convent. He commanded his guards to halt, whilst he with his principal officers, went in. The dervises received him with profound respect.

The sultan called their head aside, and says, Good Sheich, it may be you know already the cause of my coming hither. Yes, Sir, replies he very gravely, if I do not mistake it, 'tis the disease of the princess which procures me this honour that I have not deserved. That's the very thing, replied the sultan. You will give me new life, if your prayers, as I hope they will, can procure my daughter's health. Sir, said the good man, if your majesty will be pleased to let her come hither, I am in hopes, thro' God's assistance and favour, she shall return in perfect health.

The prince, transported with joy, sent immediately to fetch his daughter, who very soon appear'd with a numerous train of ladies and eunuchs, but masked, so that her face was not seen. The chief of the dervises caus'd a pall to be held over her head, and he had no sooner thrown the seven tufts of hair upon the burning coals, but the genie Maimoun, the son of Dindim, gave a great cry, without any thing being seen, and left the princess at liberty; upon which, she took off the veil from her face, and rose up to see where she was, saying, Where am I, and who brought me hither? At which words the sultan, overcome with excess of joy, embraced his daughter, and kissed her eyes; he also kissed the chief of the dervises hands, and said to his officers, Tell me your opinion, what reward does he deserve, that has thus cured my daughter? They all cried

cried, He deserves her in marriage. That is what I had in my thoughts, said the sultan; and I make him my son-in-law from this moment. Some time after the prime visier died, and the sultan conferred the place on the dervise. The sultan himself also died without heirs male; upon which, the religious orders and the militia gathered together, and the honest man was declared and acknowledged sultan by general consent.

Day-light appearing, Scheherazade was obliged to break off her story. Schahriar look'd upon the dervise to be worthy of the crown he had got, but was desirous to know if the envious man did not die for spite, and got up with an intention to hear it next night.

The FORTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

DInarzade, when it was time, address'd her speech to the sultaneſs thus: My dear ſiſter, ſaid ſhe, if you be not aſleep, I would pray you to conclude the ſtory of the hated and envious man. With all my heart, anſwers Scheherazade. The ſecond Calender continued his ſtory thus: The honeſt dervise, ſaid he, being mounted on the throne of his father-in-law, as he was one day in the miſt of his courtiers upon a march, he eſpied the envious man among the crowd of people that ſtood as he paſſed along, and calling one of the viſiers that attended him, whiſpered him in his ear thus: Go bring me that man you ſee there; but have a care you do not frighten him. The viſier obey'd, and when the envious man was brought into his preſence, the ſultan ſaid, Friend, I am extremely glad to ſee you. Upon which he call'd an officer, Go immediately, ſays he, and cauſe to be paid this man out of my treaſury, one hundred pieces of gold; let him have alſo twenty load of the richeſt merchandize in my ſtore-houſes, and a ſufficient guard to conduct him to his houſe. After
he

he had given this charge to the officer, he bid the envious man farewell, and proceeded on his march.

When I had finish'd the recital of this story to the genie, the murderer of the princess of the isle of Ebene, I made the application to himself thus: O genie! you see here, that this bountiful sultan did not content himself to have forgot the design of the envious man to take away his life, but treated him kindly, and sent him back with all the favours which I just now related. In short, I made use of all my eloquence, praying him to imitate such a good example, and to grant me pardon: But it was impossible for me to move his compassion.

All that I can do for thee, said he, is, that I will not take thy life; don't flatter thyself that I will send thee safe and sound back, I must let thee feel what I am able to do by my enchantments. With that he laid violent hands on me, and carried me cross the vault of the subterranean palace, which opened to give him passage; he flew up with me so high, that the earth seemed to be only a little white cloud; from thence he came down again like lightning, and alighted upon the ridge of a mountain.

There he took up a handful of earth, and pronounced, or rather muttered, some words which I did not understand, and threw it upon me, Leave the shape of a man, says he to me, and take on thee that of an ape. He vanish'd immediately, and left me alone, transformed into an ape. overwhelm'd with sorrow in a strange country, not knowing if I was near unto, or far from my father's dominions.

I went down from the height of the mountain, and came into a plain country, which took me a month's time to travel thro', and then I came to a coast of the sea. It happened to be then a great calm, and I espied a vessel about half a league from the shore: I would

not

not lose this good opportunity, but broke off a large branch from a tree, which I carried with me to the sea-side, and set myself astride upon it, with a stick in each hand to serve me for oars.

I launched out in this posture, and advanced near the ship. When I was nigh enough to be known, the seamen and passengers that were upon the deck thought it an extraordinary spectacle, and all of them look'd upon me with great astonishment. In the mean time I got aboard, and laying hold of a rope, I jump'd upon the deck, and having lost my speech, I found myself in very great perplexity; and indeed the risk I ran then, was nothing less than when I was at the mercy of the genie.

The merchants, being both superstitious and scrupulous, believed I should occasion some mischief to their voyage, if they receiv'd me; therefore, says one, I will knock him down with an hand-spike; says another, I will shoot an arrow thro' his guts; says a third, Let us throw him into the sea. Some of them would not have fail'd to have executed their design, if I had not got to that side where the captain was, when I threw myself at his feet, and took him by the coat in a begging posture. This action, together with the tears which he saw gush from my eyes, moved his compassion; so that he took me into his protection, threatened to be revenged on him that should do me the least hurt; and he himself made very much of me. And on my part, tho' I had no power to speak, I did, by my gestures, shew all possible signs of gratitude.

The wind that succeeded the calm was gentle and favourable, and did not alter for fifty days, but brought us safe to the port of a fine town, well peopled, and of great trade, where we came to an anchor: It was so much the more considerable, that it was the capital city of a powerful state.

Our vessel was speedily furrounded with an infinit number of boats full of people, that either came to congratulate their friends upon their safe arrival, or to enquire for those they had left behind them in the country from whence they came, or, out of curiosity to see a ship that came from a far country.

Amongst the rest, some officers came on board, desiring to speak with the merchants in the name of the sultan. The merchants appearing, one of the officers told them, The sultan, our master, hath commanded us to acquaint you that he is glad of your safe arrival, and prays you to take the trouble, every one of you, to write some lines upon this roll of paper: And that his design by this may be understood, you must know that we had a prime visier, who, besides a great capacity to manage affairs, understood writing to the highest perfection. This minister is lately dead, at which the sultan is very much troubled, and since he can never behold his writing without admiration, he has made a solemn vow, not to give the place to any man but to him that can write as well as he did. Abundance of people have presented their writings; but, to this day, no body in all this empire has been judged worthy to supply the visier's place.

Those merchants that believed they could write well enough to pretend to this high dignity, wrote one after another what they thought fit. After they had done, I advanced, and took the roll out of the Gentleman's hand: But all the people, especially the merchants, cried out, he will tear it, or throw it into the sea, till they saw how properly I held the roll, and made a sign that I would write in my turn. Then they were of another opinion, and their fears turn'd into admiration: However, since they had never seen an ape that could write, nor could be persuaded that I was more ingenious than other apes, they offered to snatch the roll out

of

of my hand; but the captain took my part once more. Let him alone, said he, suffer him to write. If he only scribbles the paper, I promise you that I will punish him upon the spot. If, on the contrary he writes well, as I hope he will, because I never saw an ape so handy and ingenious, and so apprehensive of every thing, I do declare that I will own him as my son; I had one that had not by far the wit that he has. Perceiving that no man did any more oppose my design, I took the pen, and wrote before I had done, six sorts of hands used among the Arabians, and each specimen contained an extemporary distich or quatrain in praise of the sultan. My writing did not only outdo that of the merchants, but, I dare say, they had not before seen any such fair writing in that country. When I had done, the officers took the roll, and carried it to the sultan.

Thus far was Scheherazade come with her story when day-light appeared. Sir, said she to Schahriar, if I had time to continue, I would give your majesty an account of things far more surprizing than what I have already told. The sultan, who had resolved to hear the end of the story, got up without saying one word.

The FORTY-NINTH NIGHT.

THE next morning Dinarzade, being awake before day, called the sultaneſs, and said, Sister, if you be not asleep, pray let us hear the rest of the adventures, that happened to the ape. I believe my lord the sultan is no less curious to know it than myself. You shall both be satisfied, answer'd Scheherazade; and that you may be soon eas'd of your longing, the second Calender continued his story thus:

The sultan took little notice of any of the other writings, but considered mine, which was so much to his liking, that he says to the officers, Take the finest horse

in my stable, with the richest harness, and a robe of the most sumptuous brocade, to be put on that person who wrote those six hands, and bring him hither to me. At this command the officers could not forbear laughing; the sultan grew angry at their boldness, and was ready to punish them, till they told him, Sir, we humbly beg your majesty's pardon; these hands are not writ by a man, but by an ape. What do you say, says the sultan? Those admirable characters, are they not writ by the hands of a man? No, sir, replied the officers, we do assure your majesty that it was an ape, who wrote them in our presence. The sultan was too much surprized at this account not to desire a sight of me, and therefore says, Do what I command you, and bring me speedily that wonderful ape.

The officers return'd to the vessel, and shew'd the captain their order, who answered, The sultan's command must be obey'd. Whereupon they cloathed me with that rich brocade robe, and carried me on shore, where they set me on horseback, whilst the sultan waited for me at his palace with a great number of courtiers, whom he gathered together to do me the more honour.

The cavalcade being begun, the harbour, the streets, the public places, windows, terraces, palaces and houses, were all fill'd with an infinite number of people of all sorts, who were curious to come from all parts of the city to see me: For the rumour was spread in a moment, that the sultan had chosen an ape to be his grand vicer; and after having served for a spectacle to the people, who could not forbear to express their surprize by redoubling their shouts and cries, I arrived at the palace of the sultan.

I found the prince sat on his throne in the midst of the grandees; I made my bow three times very low, and at last kneel'd and kiss'd the ground before him.
and

and afterwards sat down in my seat in the posture of an ape. The whole assembly admired me, and could not comprehend how it was possible that an ape should understand so well to give the sultan his due respect; and he himself was more astonish'd than any man. In short, the usual ceremony of the audience would have been compleat, could I have added speech to my behaviour; but apes do never speak, and the advantage I had of having been a man, did not allow me that privilege.

The sultan dismiss'd his courtiers, and none remain'd by him but the chief of his eunuchs, a little young slave, and myself. He went from his chamber of audience into his own apartment, where he ordered dinner to be brought. As he sat at table he gave me a sign to come near, and eat with him: To shew my obedience, I kissed the ground, stood up, sat me down at table, and eat with discretion and moderately.

Before the table was uncovered, I espied an inkhorn, which I made a sign should be brought me; having got it, I wrote upon a large peach some verses after my way, which testified my acknowledgement to the sultan; who having read them after my presenting him the peach, it increased his astonishment. When the table was uncovered, they brought him a particular liquor, of which he caus'd them to give me a glass: I drank, and wrote some new verses upon it, which explained the state I was in, after a great many sufferings. The sultan read them likewise, and said, An ape that was capable of doing so much, ought to be exalted above the greatest of men.

The sultan caus'd them to bring in a chess-board, and asked me by a sign, if I understood that game, and would play with him? I kissed the ground, and laying my hand upon my head, signified that I was ready to receive that honour. He won the first game, but I won the second and third; and perceiving he was somewhat displeased at it, I made a quatrain to pacify him; in
which

which I told him, that two potent armies had been fighting very eagerly all day, but that they made up a peace towards the evening, and passed the remaining part of the night very peaceably together upon the field of battle.

So many things appearing to the sultan, far beyond whatever any one had either seen or known of the behaviour or knowledge of apes, he would not be the only witness of these prodigies himself, but having a daughter, called the lady of beauty, to whom the head of the eunuchs, then present, was governor, Go, said the sultan to him, and bid your lady come hither : I am willing she should have a share in my pleasure.

The eunuch went, and immediately brought the princess, who had her face uncover'd ; but she was no sooner got into the room, than she put on her veil, and said to the sultan, Sir, your majesty must needs have forgot yourself ; I am very much surprized that your majesty has sent for me to appear among men. How, daughter ! said the sultan, you do not know what you say : Here is no body but the little slave, the eunuch your governor, and myself, who have the liberty to see your face ; and yet you lower your veil, and would make me a criminal in having sent for you hither. Sir, said the princess, your majesty shall soon understand that I am not in the wrong. That ape you see before you, tho' he has the shape of an ape, is a young prince, son of a great king ; he has been metamorphos'd into an ape by enchantment. A genie, the son of the daughter of Eblis, has maliciously done him this wrong, after having cruelly taken away the life of the princess of the isle of Ebene, daughter to the king of Epitimaros.

The sultan, astonish'd at this discourse, turned towards me, and spoke no more by signs, but in plain words, asked me, if it was true what his daughter said ? Seeing
I could

I could not speak, I put my hand to my head to signify that what the princess spoke was true. Upon this the sultan said again to his daughter, How do you know that this prince has been transformed by enchantments into an ape? Sir, replied the lady of beauty, your majesty may remember that when I was past my infancy, I had an old lady waited upon me; she was a most expert magician, and taught me seventy rules of magick, by virtue of which I can transport your capital city into the midst of the sea in the twinkling of an eye, or beyond mount Caucasus. By this science, I know all enchanted persons at first sight: I know who they are, and by whom they have been enchanted; therefore do not admire if I should forthwith relieve this prince, in despite of the enchantments, from that which hinders him to appear in your sight what he naturally is. Daughter, said the sultan, I did not believe you to have understood so much. Sir, replied the princess, these things are curious and worth knowing; but I think I ought not to boast of them. Since it is so, said the sultan, you can dispel the prince's enchantment. Yes, sir, said the princess, I can restore him to his first shape again. Do it then, said the sultan, you cannot do me a greater pleasure; for I will have him to be my viceroy, and he shall marry you. Sir, said the princess, I am ready to obey you in all that you shall be pleas'd to command me.

Scheherazade, as she spoke, spied day, and broke off her story of the second Calender: And Schahriar judging the sequel would be as diverting as the former part of it, resolv'd to hear it next day.

The FIFTIETH NIGHT.

DInarzade called the sultaneß at the usual hour, saying, Sister, if you be not asleep, pray do us the
favour

favour to tell us how the lady of beauty restored the second Calender to his former shape. You shall hear it, says Scheherazade : The Calender resum'd his discourse, thus :

The princess, the lady of beauty, went into her apartment, from whence she brought in a knife, which had some Hebrew words engraven on the blade : She made us all, viz. the sultan, the master of the eunuchs, the little slave, and myself, to go down into a private court adjoining to the palace, and there left us under a gallery that went round it. She placed herself in the middle of the court, where she made a great circle, and within it she wrote several words in Arabian characters, some of them antient, and others of those which they call the character of Cleopatra.

When she had finished and prepared the circle as she thought fit, she placed herself in the center of it, where she began adjurations, and repeated verses out of the Alcoran. The air grew insensibly dark, as if it had been night, and the whole world about to be dissolved : We found ourselves struck with a panick fear, and this fear increased the more when we saw the genie, the son of the daughter of Eblis, appear all of a sudden in the shape of a lion of a frightful size.

As soon as the princess perceived this monster, You dog, said she, instead of creeping before me, dare you present yourself in this shape, thinking to frighten me ? And thou, replied the lion, art thou not afraid to break the treaty which was solemnly made and confirm'd between us by oath, not to wrong or do one another any hurt ? Oh thou cursed creature ! replied the princess, I can justly reproach thee with doing so. The lion answered fiercely, Thou shalt quickly have thy reward for the trouble thou hast given me to return : With that he open'd his terrible throat, and ran at her to devour her ; but she, being on her guard, leap'd backward,

ward, got time to pull out one of her hairs, and by pronouncing three or four words, chang'd herself into a sharp sword, wherewith she cut the lion thro' the middle in two pieces.

The two parts of the lion vanished, and the head only was left, which changed itself into a large scorpion. Immediately the princess turned herself into a serpent, and fought the scorpion; who finding himself worsted, took the shape of an eagle, and flew away: But the serpent at the same time took also the shape of an eagle that was black and much stronger, and pursued him; so that we lost the sight of them both.

Some time after they had disappeared, the ground opened before us, and out of it came forth a cat, black and white, with her hair standing upright, and keeping a fearful miauling; a black wolf followed her close, and gave her no time to rest. The cat, being thus hard beset, chang'd herself into a worm, and being nigh to a pomegranate, that had accidentally fallen from a tree that grew on the side of a canal, which was deep, but not broad, the worm pierced the pomegranate in an instant and hid itself, but the pomegranate swell'd immediately, and became as big as a gourd, which mounting up to the top of the gallery, rolled there for some space backward and forward, fell down again into the court, and broke into several pieces.

The wolf, who had in the mean while transformed itself into a cock, fell a picking up the seeds of the pomegranate one after another; but finding no more, he came towards us with his wings spread, making a great noise, as if he would ask us whether there was any more seed. There was one lying on the brink of the canal, which the cock perceiving as he went back, ran speedily thither; but just as he was going to pick

it up, the seed rolled into the river, and turned into a little fish.

But I see day, sir, said Scheherazade, which had it not come so suddenly, I am persuaded that which I should have said farther would have given your majesty a great deal of satisfaction. Upon this she stopt, and the sultan arose: But his thoughts being altogether taken up with such unheard-of adventures, he was extremely impatient till he heard the rest of the story.

The FIFTY-FIRST NIGHT.

Dinarzade made no scruple to disturb the sultaness next morning, and called to her, Sister, if you be not asleep, pray begin where you left off that wonderful story last night; I am very desirous to know what followed after all those metamorphoses. Scheherazade call'd to mind where she made a stop, and addressing her discourse to the sultan, Sir, says she, the second Calender continued his story after this manner.

The cock jump'd into the river and was turned into a pike, that pursued the small fish; they continued both under water above two hours, and we knew not what was become of them, but all of a sudden we heard terrible cries, which made us to quake, and a little while after we saw the genie and princess all in flames: They threw flashes of fire out of their mouths at one another, till they came to it hand to hand; then the two fires increased with a thick burning smoke, which mounted so high that we had reason to fear that it would set the palace on fire. But we very soon had a more pressing occasion of fear, for the genie having got loose from the princess, came to the gallery where we stood, and blew flames of fire upon us: We had all perished, if the princess, running to our assistance, had not forc'd him, by her efforts, to retire, and defend himself against her;

her; yet, notwithstanding all her diligence, she could not hinder the sultan's beard from being burnt, and his face spoil'd, the chief of the eunuchs from being stifled, and burnt on the spot, nor a spark to enter my right eye, and make it blind. The sultan and I expected nothing but death, when we heard a cry, Victory, victory! and all of a sudden the princess appeared in her natural shape, but the genie was reduced to an heap of ashes.

The princess came near to us, and that she might not lose time, called for a cup full of water, which the young slave that had got no damage, brought her: She took it, and after pronouncing some words over it, threw it upon me, saying, If thou art become an Ape by enchantment, change thy shape, and take that of a man, which thou hadst before. These words were hardly uttered till I became a man, as I was before, one eye only excepted.

I was preparing myself to give thanks to the princess, but she prevented me, by addressing herself to her father thus; Sir, I have got the victory over the genie, as your majesty may see; but it is a victory that costs me dear; I have but a few minutes to live, and you will not have the satisfaction to make the match you intended; the fire has pierced me during the terrible combat, and I find it consume me by degrees: This would not have happened, had I perceived the last of the pomegranate seeds, and swallowed it, as I did the other, when I was changed into a cock: The genie had fled thither, as to his last intrenchment, and upon that the success of the combat depended, which would have been successful, and without danger to me. This slip obliged me to have recourse to fire, and to fight with those mighty arms as I did between heaven and earth, in your presence; for, in spite of all his redoubtable art and experience, I made the genie to know that I under-

derstood more than he : I have conquered and reduced him to ashes, but I cannot escape death which is approaching.

Here Scheherazade broke off the story of the second Calender, and said to the sultan, Sir, day-light appears, which forbids me to say any more ; but if your majesty thinks fit to let me live till to-morrow, you shall hear the end of this story. Schahriar consented, and got up, according to custom, to take care of the affairs of his empire.

The FIFTY-SECOND NIGHT.

Dinarzade awaking some time before day, called upon the sultaneſs, and ſaid, My dear ſiſter, if you be not aſleep, I would pray you to finiſh the ſtory of the ſecond Calender. Scheherazade reſumed her diſcourſe, and went on as follows :

The Calender always directing his ſpeech to Zobeide, told her, Madam, the ſultan ſuffered the princeſs, the lady of beauty, to go on with the recital of her combat : And when ſhe had done, he ſpoke to her in a tone that ſufficiently teſtified his grief. My daughter ſaid he, you ſee in what condition your father is ; alas ! I wonder that I am yet alive ! Your governor, the eunuch is dead, and the prince whom you have delivered from his enchantment has loſt one of his eyes. He could ſpeak no more, for his tears, ſighs, and ſobs, made him ſpeechleſs ; his daughter and I were exceeding ſenſible of his ſorrow, and wept with him.

In the mean time, while we were ſtriving to out-do one another in grief, the princeſs cry'd, I burn, Oh, I burn. She found that the fire which conſumed her, had at laſt ſeized upon her whole body, which made her ſtill cry, I burn, until death had made an end of her intolerable pains. The effect of that fire was ſo
extraor-

extraordinary, that in a few moments she was wholly reduced to ashes, as was the genie.

I can't tell you, madam, how much I was grieved at so dismal a spectacle: I had rather all my life have continued an ape or a dog, than to have seen my benefactress thus miserably perish. The sultan being afflicted beyond all that can be imagin'd, cried out piteously, and beat himself on his head and stomach, until such time as being quite overcome with grief, he fainted away, which made me fear his life. In the mean time the eunuchs and officers came running at the sultan's cries, and with very much ado brought him to himself again. There was no need for that prince and me to give them a long narrative of this adventure, in order to convince them of their great loss. The two heaps of ashes, into which the princess and the genie had been reduced, was demonstration enough. The sultan was hardly able to stand upright, but was forced to be supported by them till he could get to his apartment.

When the noise of the tragical event had spread itself thro' the palace and the city, all the people bewailed the misfortune of the princess, the lady of beauty, and were sensible of the sultan's affliction. Every one was in deep mourning for seven days, and a great many ceremonies were perform'd: The ashes of the genie were thrown into the air, but those of the princess were gathered into a precious urn to be kept, and the urn was set in a stately tomb, which was built for that purpose, on the same place where the ashes had lain.

The grief which the sultan conceiv'd for the loss of his daughter threw him into a fit of sickness, which confin'd him to his chamber for a whole month. He had not fully recover'd strength when he sent for me; Prince, said he, hearken to the orders that I now give you, it will cost you your life if you do not put them in execution. I assured him of exact obedience, upon which he
went

went on thus : I have constantly lived in perfect felicity, and was never crossed by any accident ; but by your arrival all the happiness I possessed is vanish'd ; my daughter is dead, her governor is no more, and it is thro' a miracle that I am yet alive. You are the cause of all those misfortunes, for which it is impossible that I should be comforted ; therefore depart from hence in peace, but without farther delay, for I myself must perish, if you stay any longer ; I am persuaded, that your presence brings mischief along with it : This is all I have to say to you. Depart, and take care of ever appearing again in my dominions ; there is no consideration whatsoever, that shall hinder me from making you repent of it. I was going to speak, but he stopt my mouth by words full of anger ; and so I was obliged to remove from his palace, rejected, banished, thrown off by all the world, and not knowing what would become of me. Before I left the city I went into a bagnio, where I caused my beard and eye-brows to be shaved, and put on a Calender's habit. I began my journey not so much deploring my own miseries, as the death of the two fair princesses, of which I have been the occasion. I passed thro' many countries without making myself known ; at last I resolved to come to Bagdad in hopes to get myself introduced to the commander of the faithful, to move his compassion, by giving him an account of my strange adventures. I came hither this evening, and the first man I met was this Calender, our brother, that spoke before me. You know the remaining part, madam, and the cause of my having the honour to be here.

When the second Calender made an end of his story, Zobeide, to whom he had addressed his speech, told him, 'Tis very well, you may go which way you please ; I give you leave : But instead of departing, he also petitioned the lady to shew him the same favour she had vouchsafed

vouchsafed to the first Calender, and went and sat down by him. But, Sir, said Scheherazade, as she spoke these words, 'tis day, and I must go no farther; I dare however assure you, that how agreeable soever this story of the second Calender may seem to you, that of the third will be no less worthy of your hearing, if your majesty will be pleased to have patience. The sultan being desirous to know whether it would appear so wonderful as the last, got out of bed with a resolution to prolong Scheherazade's life farther, tho' the delay he had granted was determined several days before.

The FIFTY-THIRD NIGHT.

ABOUT the latter end of the following night, Dinarzade addressed her speech to the sultaneſs, thus: Dear sister, I pray, until day appear, which will be very soon, be pleased to relate some of the fine stories you have read: I would willingly, said Schahriar, hear the story of the third Calender. Sir, replied Scheherazade, you shall be obey'd. The third Calender, perceiving it was his turn to speak, addressed his speech, as the rest had done, to Zobeide, and began in this manner.

The History of the Third Calender, a King's Son,

Most honourable Lady,

THAT which I am going to tell you very much differs from what you have already heard. The two princes that spoke before me have each lost an eye by the pure effects of their destiny, but mine I lost thro' my own fault, and by hastening to seek my own misfortune, as you shall hear by the sequel of the story.

My name is Agib, and I am the son of a king, who was called Cassib: After his death I took possession of his

his dominions, and resided in the same city where he liv'd before. This city is situated on the sea-coast, has one of the finest and safest harbours in the world, an arsenal large enough for fitting out 50 men of war to sea, that are always ready on occasion, and light frigates, and pleasure-boats for recreation. My kingdom is composed of several fine provinces upon Terra Firma, besides a number of spacious islands, every one of which lie almost in sight of my capital city.

The first thing I did was to visit the provinces: I afterwards caus'd to fit out and man my whole fleet, and went to my islands to gain the hearts of my subjects by my presence, and to confirm them in their loyalty; and some time after I returned, I went thither again. These voyages giving me some taste of navigation, I took so much pleasure in it, that I resolv'd to make some discoveries beyond my islands; to which end I caus'd only ten ships to be fitted out, embark'd on board them, and set sail.

Our voyage was very successful for forty days together, but on the forty-first night the wind became contrary, and withal so boisterous, that we were like to have been lost in the storm; about break of day the wind grew calm, and the clouds were dispers'd, and the sun having brought back fair weather, we came close to an island; where we remain'd two days to take in fresh provisions; this being done, we put off again to sea. After ten days sail, we were in hopes of seeing land, for the tempests we had gone thro' had so much abated my curiosity, that I gave orders to steer back to my own coast; but I perceived at the same time that my pilot knew not where we were. Upon the tenth day, a seaman being sent to look out for land from the main-mast-head, he gave notice, that on starboard and larboard he could see nothing but the sky and the sea,

which

which bounded the horizon; but just before us upon the stem, he saw a great blackness.

The pilot chang'd colour at this relation, and throwing his turbant on the deck with one hand, and beating his breast with t'other, cried, Oh, Sir, we are all lost, not one of us will escape; and with all my skill it is not in my power to prevent it! Having spoke thus, he fell a crying like a man who foresaw unavoidable ruin; his despair put the whole ship's crew into a terror. I ask'd him what reason he had thus to despair? He told me, the tempest which we had out liv'd had brought us so far out of our course, that to-morrow about noon we shall come near to that black place, which is nothing else but the black mountain, that is a mine of adamant, which at this very minute draws all your fleet towards it, by virtue of the iron and nails that are in your ships; and when we come to-morrow at a certain distance, the strength of the adamant will have such a force, that all the nails will be drawn out of the sides and bottoms of the ships, and fastened to the mountain, so that your vessel will fall to pieces and sink to the bottom. And as the adamant has a virtue to draw all iron to it, whereby its attraction becomes stronger, this mountain on the side of the sea is all covered over with nails, drawn out of an infinite number of vessels that have perished by it, and this preserves and augments its virtue at the same time.

This mountain, continues the pilot, is very rugged; on the top of it there is a dome of fine brass, supported by pillars of the same, and upon the top of that dome there stands a horse of the same metal, with a rider on his back, who has a plate of lead fixed to his breast, upon which some talismanical characters are engraven: Sir, the tradition is, that this statue is the chief cause that so many ships and men have been lost and sunk in this place, and that it will ever continue to be fatal to

all those that have the misfortune to come near it, until such time that it shall be thrown down.

The pilot, having ended his discourse, began to weep afresh, and this made all the rest of the ship's company to do the like. I myself had no other thoughts, but that my days were there to have an end; in the mean time every one began to provide for his own safety, and to that end took all imaginable precautions; and being uncertain of the event, they all made one another their heirs by virtue of a will, for the benefit of those that should happen to be saved.

The next morning we perceived the black mountain very plain, and the idea we had conceived of it made it appear more frightful than it was. About noon we were come so near, that we found what the pilot had foretold to be true, for we saw all the nails and iron about the ships fly towards the mountain, where they fixed, by the violence of the attraction, with a horrible noise; the ships split asunder, and sunk into the sea, which was so deep about that place, that we could not find it. All my people were drowned, but God had mercy on me, and permitted me to save myself by means of a plank, which the wind drove ashore just at the foot of the mountain; I did not receive the least hurt, and my good fortune brought me to a landing place, where there were steps that went up to the top of the mountain.

Scheherazade would have gone on with her story, but day appearing, she was obliged to keep silence. The sultan was convinced by this beginning, that the sultaneſs had not deceived him, and therefore we are not to wonder that he did not order her to die that day.

The FIFTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

FOR the sake of heaven, cried Dinarzade next morning, if you be not asleep, sister, go on with the

the story of the third Calender. My dear sister, said Scheherazade, the prince renewed his discourse thus :

At the sight of these steps, said he, for there was not a bit of ground either on the right or left, whereon a man could set his foot, I gave thanks to God, and recommended myself to his holy protection, as I began to mount the steps, which were so narrow, rugged, and hard to get up, that had the wind blown ever so little, it would have thrown me down into the sea. But, at last, I got up to the top, without any accident ; I came into the dome, and kneeling on the ground, gave God thanks for his mercies to me.

I pass'd the night under the dome, and in my sleep an old grave man appeared to me, and said, Hearken, Agib, as soon as thou art awake, dig up the ground under thy feet ; thou shalt find a bow of brass, and three arrows of lead, that are made under certain constellations, to deliver mankind from so many calamities that threaten them. Shoot the three arrows at the statue, and the rider shall fall into the sea, but the horse will fall down by thy side, which thou must bury in the same place from whence you took the bow and arrows : This being done, the sea will swell and rise up to the foot of the dome that stands upon the top of the mountain : When it is come up so high, thou shalt see a boat with one man and an oar in each hand : This man is also of metal, but different from that thou hast thrown down ; step on board to him, without mentioning the name of God, and let him conduct thee. He will, in ten days time, bring thee into another sea, where thou shalt find an opportunity to get home to thy country safe and sound, provided, as I have told thee, thou dost not mention the name of God during the whole voyage.

This was the contents of the old man's discourse. When I awak'd I was very much comforted by the vision,

and did not fail to observe every thing that he had commanded me. I took the bow and arrows out of the ground, shot 'em at the horseman, and with the third arrow I overthrew him, and he fell into the sea, as the horse fell by my side, which I buried in the place whence I took the bow and arrows; and in the mean time, the sea swell'd and rose up by degrees: When it came as high as the foot of the dome that stood upon the top of the mountain, I saw afar off a boat rowing towards me, and I returned God thanks that every thing succeeded according to my dream.

At last the boat came ashore, and I saw the man was made of metal. According as I had dreamt, I slept aboard, and took great heed not to pronounce the name of God, neither spoke I one word at all; I sat down, and the man of metal began to row off from the mountain: He row'd without ceasing till the ninth day, that I saw some islands, which put me in hopes that I should be out of all the danger that I was afraid of. The excess of my joy made me forget what I was forbidden to do: God's name be blest, said I, the Lord be praised.

I had no sooner spoke those words, but the boat sunk with the man of metal, and leaving me upon the surface, I swam the remaining part of the day towards that land which appeared nearest to me. A very dark night succeeded, and not knowing whereabouts I was, I swam at a venture; my strength began at last to fail, and I despaired of being able to save myself; when the wind began to blow hard, and a wave as big as a mountain threw me on a flat, where it left me and drew back. I made haste to get ashore, fearing another wave might wash me back again: The first thing I did was to strip and wring the water out of my clothes, and then laid them down to dry on the sand, which was still pretty warm by the heat of the day.

Next morning the sun dried my clothes betimes; I

put

put them on, and went forward to see whereabouts I was; I had not walked very far, till I found I was got upon a little desert island, tho' very pleasant, where there grew several sorts of trees and wild fruits; but I perceived it was very far from the continent, which much diminished the joy I conceived for having escaped the danger of the seas. Notwithstanding, I recommended myself to God, and pray'd him to dispose of me according to his good will and pleasure; at the same time I saw a vessel coming from the main land, before the wind, directly to the island. I doubted not but they were coming to anchor there, and being uncertain what sort of people they might be, whether friends or foes, I thought it not safe for me to be seen; I got up into a very thick tree, from whence I might safely view them. The vessel came into a little creek, where ten slaves landed, carrying a spade and other instruments fit for digging up the ground; they went towards the middle of the island, where I saw them stop, and dig the ground a long while, after which I thought I saw them lift up a trap door. They returned again to the vessel, and unladed several sorts of provisions and furniture, which they carried to that place where they had broken ground, and so went downward, which made me suppose it was a subterranean dwelling.

I saw them once more go to the ship, and return soon after with an old man, who led a very handsome young lad in his hand, of about fourteen or fifteen years of age; they all went down at the trap-door, and being come up again, having let down the trap-door, and cover'd it over with earth, they returned to the creek where the ship lay, but I saw not the young man in their company; this made me believe that he staid behind in that place under ground, at which I could not but be extremely astonished.

The old man and the slaves went aboard again, and
the

the vessel being got under sail, steered its course toward the main land. When I perceived they were at such distance that they could not see me, I came down from the tree, and went directly to the place where I had seen the ground broken; I removed the earth by degrees, till I found a stone that was two or three feet square. I lifted it up, and saw it cover'd the head of the stairs, which were also of stone; I went down, and came into a large room, where there was laid a foot-carpet, and a couch cover'd with tapestry, and cushions of rich stuff, upon which the young man sat, with a fan in his hand. I saw all this by the light of two tapers, together with the fruits and flower-pots he had standing about him. The young lad was startled at the sight of me. But to rid him of his fear, I spoke to him as I came in thus: Whoever you be, sir, do not fear any thing, a king, and the son of a king, as I am, is not capable of doing you any prejudice. On the contrary, it is probable, that your good destiny has brought me hither, to deliver you out of this tomb, where it seems, they have buried you alive, for reasons unknown to me. But that which makes me wonder, and what I cannot conceive (for you must know that I have been witness to all that hath passed since your coming into this island) is, that you suffered yourself to be buried in this place without any resistance.

Scheherazade broke off here, and the sultan arose, very impatient to know why this young lad was thus abandoned in a desert island, as to which he promised himself satisfaction next night.

The FIFTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

DInarzade perceiving it was time to call upon the sultaneſs, ſaid, Siſter, if you be not aſleep, pray re-aſſume the ſtory of the third Calender. Scheherazade

gave

gave her no occasion to repeat her request, and went on in this manner.

The young man, continued the third Calender, recover'd himself at these words, and pray'd me with a smiling countenance, to sit down by him; which when I had done, he said, Prince, I am to acquaint you with a matter so odd in itself, that it cannot but surprize you.

My father is a merchant jeweller, who has acquired, through his ingenuity in his calling, a great estate; he hath a great many slaves, and also deputies, whom he employs to go as super-cargoes to sea with his own ships, on purpose to maintain the correspondence he has at several courts, which he furnishes with such precious stones as they want.

He had been married a long time, and without issue, when he understood by a dream that he should have a son, tho' his life would be but short, at which he was very much concerned when he awak'd. Some days after my mother acquainted him that she was with child, and the time which she supposed to be that of her conception, agreed exactly with the day of his dream. She was brought to-bed of me at the end of nine months, which occasion'd great joy in the family.

My father, who had observed the very moment of my birth, consulted astrologers about my nativity, who told him, Your son shall live very happily till the age of fifteen, when he will be in danger of losing his life, and hardly be able to escape it. But if his good destiny preserve him beyond that time, he will live to grow very old. 'Twill be then (said they) when the statue of brass, that stands upon the top of the mountain of Adamant, shall be thrown down into the sea by prince Agib, son of king Cassib; and, as the stars prognosticate, your son shall be killed fifty days afterwards by that prince.

As

As the event of this part of the prediction about the statue agrees exactly with my father's dream, it afflicted him so much that he was struck to the very heart with it. In the mean time, he took all imaginable care of my education until this present year, which is the fifteenth of my age; and he had notice given him yesterday, that the statue of brass had been thrown into the sea about ten days ago, by that same prince I told you of. This news has cost him so many tears, and has alarmed him so much, that he looks not like himself.

Upon these predictions of the astrologers, he has fought by all means possible to falsify my horoscope, and to preserve my life. 'Tis not long since he took this precaution, to build me this subterranean habitation to hide me in, till the expiration of the fifty days after the throwing down of the statue; and therefore since it was that this had happened ten days ago, he came hastily hither to hide me, and promised at the end of forty days to come again and fetch me out. As for my own part, I am in good hopes, and cannot believe that prince Agib will come to seek for me in a place under ground, in the midst of a desert island. This, my lord, is what I have to say to you.

Whilst the jeweller's son was telling me this story, I laugh'd in myself at those astrologers who had foretold that I should take away his life; for I thought myself so far from being likely to verify what they said, that he had scarce done speaking, when I told him with great joy, Dear sir, put your confidence in the goodness of God, and fear nothing, you may consider it as a debt you was to pay; but that you are acquitted of it from this very hour: I am glad, that after my shipwreck I came so fortunately hither, to defend you against all those that would attempt your death: I will not leave you till the forty days are expired, of which the foolish astrologers have made you so apprehensive; and in the

mean

mean while I will do you all the service that lies in my power: After which I shall have the benefit of getting to the main land in your vessel, with leave of your father and yourself; and when I am return'd into my kingdom, I shall remember the obligations I owe you, and endeavour to demonstrate my acknowledgments in a suitable manner.

This discourse of mine encouraged the jeweller's son, and made him have confidence in me. I took care not to tell him I was the very Agib whom he dreaded, lest I should put him into a fright, and took as much care not to give him any cause to suspect it. We passed the time in several discourses till night came on: I found the young lad of a ready wit, and eat with him of his provisions, of which he had enough to have lasted beyond the forty days, tho' he had had more guests than myself. After supper we continued some time in discourse; at last we went to bed.

The next day, when we got up, I held the basin and water to him; I also provided dinner, and set it on the table in due time: After we had done, I invented a play to divert ourselves, not only for that day, but for those that followed: I prepared supper after the same manner as I had prepared dinner; and having supped, we went to bed as formerly. We had time enough to contract friendship: I found he loved me; and for my part, I had so great a respect for him, that I have often said to myself, Those astrologers who predicted to his father, that his son should die by my hand, were impostors; for it is not possible that I could commit so base an action. In short, madam, we spent thirty-nine days in the pleasantest manner that could be, in a place like that under ground.

The fortieth day appeared; and in the morning, when the young man awak'd, he says to me with a transport of joy that he could not restrain, Prince, this

is the fortieth day, and I am not dead, thanks to God and your good company. My father will not fail to be here anon, to give you a testimony of his gratitude for it, and shall furnish you with all that's necessary for your return to your kingdom: But in the mean time, said he, I beg you to get ready some water very warm, to wash my whole body in that portable bagnio, that I may clean myself, and change my clothes, to receive my father more chearfully.

I set the water on the fire, and when it was hot, put it into the moveable bagnio: The youth went in, and I myself wash'd and rubb'd him. At last he came out, and laid himself down in his bed that I had prepared, and covered him with his bed-clothes. After he had slept awhile, he awak'd, and said, Dear prince, pray do me the favour to fetch me a melon and some sugar, that I may eat some and refresh me.

Out of several melons that remain'd, I took the best, and laid it on a plate; and because I could not find a knife to cut it with, I ask'd the young man if he knew where there was one? There is one, said he, upon this cornice over my head: I accordingly saw it there, and made so much haste to reach it, that while I had it in my hand my foot being entangled in the covering, I fell most unhappily upon the young man, and the knife ran into his heart in a minute.

At this spectacle I cried out most hideously; I beat my head, my face, and breast; I tore my clothes; I threw myself on the ground with unspeakable sorrow and grief: Alas, I cried, there were only some hours wanting, to have put him out of that danger, from which he sought sanctuary here. And when I myself thought the danger past, then I became his murderer, and verified the prediction. But, O Lord! said I, lifting up my face and my hands to heaven, I beg thy pardon, and if I be guilty of his death, let me not live any longer.

Schehera-

Scheherazade perceiving day, was obliged to break off this doleful story. The sultan of the Indies was moved with it, and found himself very uneasy to think what would become of the Calender after this, and resolved that Scheherazade should not die that day, because she was the only person that could resolve him.

The FIFTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

DInarzade awak'd the sultaness next morning as usual. If you be not asleep, sister, said she, pray tell us what passed after the death of the young man.

Madam, continued the third Calender, addressing himself to Zobeide, after this misfortune I would have embraced death without any reluctancy, had it presented itself to me. But what we wish to ourselves, whether good or bad, will not always happen: Nevertheless, considering with myself, that all my tears and sorrows would not bring the young man to life again, and the forty days being expired, I might be surprized by his father, I quitted that subterranean dwelling, laid down the great stone upon the entry of it, and cover'd it with earth.

I had scarce done, when casting my eyes upon the sea towards the main land, I perceiv'd the vessel coming to fetch home the young man. I began then to consider what I had best to do: I said to myself, If I am seen by the old man, he will certainly lay hold on me, and perhaps cause me to be massacred by his slaves. When he has seen his son kill'd, all that I can alledge to justify myself, will not be able to persuade him of my innocence. It is better for me then to withdraw, since it is in my power, than to expose myself to his resentments.

There happened to be near that subterranean habitation,

tion, a large tree with thick leaves, which I thought fit to hide me in. I got up to it, and was no sooner fixed in a place where I could not be seen, but I saw the vessel come to the same place where she lay the first time.

The old man and his slaves landed immediately, and advanced towards the subterranean dwelling, with a countenance that shew'd some hope; but when they saw the earth had been newly removed, they changed colour, particularly the old man. They lifted up the stone, and went down; they called the young man by his name, but he not answering, their fears increased; they went down to seek him, and at length found him lying upon the bed with the knife in his heart, for I had not power to take it out. At this sight they cried out lamentably, which increased my sorrow; the old man fell down in a swoon. The slaves, to give him air, brought him up in their arms, and laid him at the foot of the tree where I was; but notwithstanding all the pains they took to recover him, the unfortunate father continued a long while in that condition, and made them oftener than once despair of his life, but at last he came to himself. Then the slaves brought up his son's corpse dress'd in his best apparel, and when they had made a grave, they put him into it. The old man, supported by two slaves, and his face all covered with tears, threw the first earth upon him, after which the slaves fill'd up the grave.

This being done, all the furniture was brought up from under ground, and with the remaining provisions, put on board the vessel. The old man overcome with sorrow, and not being able to stand, was laid upon a sort of litter, and carried to the ship, which put forth to sea, and in a short time sailed quite out of sight. The day-light which began to enter the sultan's apartment, obliged Scheherazade to stop here; Schahriar arose at
the

the usual hour, and for the same reason as before, he prolong'd the sultaness's life, and left her with Dinarzade.

The FIFTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

THE next morning before day, Dinarzade address'd herself to the sultaness in these words; My dear sister, if you be not asleep, be pleas'd to continue the adventures of the third Calender. You must know then sister, said Scheherazade, that the prince went on with the relation of his story to Zobeide and the company, as follows:

After the old man and his slaves were gone with the vessel, I was left alone upon the island. I lay that night in the subterranean dwelling, which they had shut up, and when the day came I walk'd round the isle, and stopp'd in such places as I thought most proper to repose in when I had need.

I led this wearisome life for a month together; after which I perceived the sea to be mightily fallen, the island to be much larger, and the main land seem'd to be drawing nearer me. In effect, the water grew so low, that there was but a small stream between me and the Terra Firma. I cross'd it, and the water did not come above the middle of my leg. I march'd so long upon the slime and sands, that I was very weary; at last I got upon firm ground, and when at a good distance from the sea, I saw a good way before me somewhat like a great fire, which gave me some comfort, for I said to myself, I shall find some body or other, it not being possible that this fire should kindle of itself; but when I came nearer hand, I found my error, and saw that what I had taken to be fire was a castle of red copper, which the beams of the sun made look at a distance as if it had been in flames.

I stopp'd

I stopp'd near the castle, and sat down to admire its admirable structure, and to rest awhile : I had not taken such a full view of this magnificent building as it deserved, when I saw ten handsome young men coming along, as if they had been taking a walk, but that which most surprized me was, that they were all blind of the right eye; they accompanied an old man who was very tall, and of a venerable aspect.

I could not but wonder at the sight of so many half-blind men all together, and every one of the same eye: As I was thinking in my mind, by what adventure all these men could come together, they came up to me, and seem'd to be mighty glad to see me : After the first compliments were passed, they enquired what had brought me thither? I told them, my story would be somewhat tedious, but if they would take the trouble to sit down, I would satisfy their request. They did so, and I related to them all that had happened unto me since I left my kingdom, which fill'd them with astonishment.

After I had ended my discourse, the young gentlemen prayed me to go with them into the castle; I accepted the proffer, and we passed thro' a great many halls, anti-chambers, bed-chambers, and closets, very well furnish'd, and arriv'd at last into a spacious hall, where there were ten small blue sofas set round, and separate from one another, upon which they sat by day and slept by night. In the middle of this round, there stood an eleventh sofa, not so high as the rest, but of the same colour, upon which the old man above mentioned sat down, and the young gentleman made use of the other ten; whereas each sofa could only contain one man, one of the young men says to me, Comrade, sit down upon that Carpet in the middle of the room, and do not enquire into any thing that concerns us, nor the reason why we are all blind of the right eye; be
:

content

content with what you see, and let not your curiosity go any farther.

The old man having sat a little while, rose up, and went out; but he return'd in a minute or two, brought in supper to those ten gentlemen, distributed to each man his proportion, by himself, and likewise brought me mine, which I eat by myself, as the rest did; and when supper was almost done, he presented to each of us a cup of wine.

They thought my story so extraordinary, that they made me repeat it after supper, and this gave occasion to discourses that lasted a good part of the night. One of the gentlemen observing that it was late, said to the old man, You see it is time to go to bed, and you don't bring us that with which we may acquit ourselves of our duty: At these words the old man arose, and went into a closet, from whence he brought out upon his head ten basons one after another, all covered with blue stuff; he set one before every gentleman, together with a light.

They uncovered their basons, in which there were ashes, coal-dust, and lamp-black; they mixed all together, and rubbed and bedawbed their faces with it in such a manner, that they looked very frightful. After having thus blacked themselves, they fell a weeping and lamenting, beating their heads and breasts, and cried continually, This is the fruit of our idleness and debauches.

They continued thus almost the whole night, and when they left off, the old man brought them water, with which they washed their faces and hands, they changed also their clothes, which were spoiled, and put on others; so that they did not look in the least as if they had been doing so strange an action.

You may judge, madam, how uneasy I was all the while; I had a mind a thousand times to break the
silence

silence which those young gentlemen had impos'd upon me, and ask questions, nor was it possible for me to sleep that night.

After we got up next day, we went out to walk, and then I told them, Gentlemen, I declare to you, that I must renounce that law which you prescrib'd to me last night, for I cannot observe it: You are men of sense, and all of you have wit in abundanoe; you have convinc'd me of it, yet I have seen you do such actions as none but madmen could be capable of. Whatever misfortune befalls me, I cannot forbear asking, Why you bedawb'd your faces with black? How it comes that each of you has but one eye? Some singular thing must certainly be the cause of it, therefore I conjure you to satisfy my curiosity. To these pressing instances they answer'd nothing, but that it was none of my business to ask such questions, and that I should do well to hold my peace.

We pass'd that day in discourses upon indifferent subjects, and when night was come, and every man had supp'd, the old man brought in the blue basons, and the young gentlemen bedaw'd their faces, wept and beat themselves, crying, This is the fruit of our idleness and debauches, as before, and continued the same actions the following night. At last, not being able to resist my curiosity, I earnestly pray'd them to satisfy me, or to shew me how to return to my own kingdom; for it was impossible for me to keep them company any longer, and to see every night such an odd spectacle, without being permitted to know the reason.

One of the gentlemen answer'd in behalf of the rest, Do not wonder at our conduct in regard to yourself, and that hitherto we have not granted your request; it is out of mere kindness, to prevent your sorrow of being reduced to the same condition with us. If you have a mind to try our unfortunate destiny, you need but
speak,

speak, and we will give you the satisfaction you desire. I told them I was resolv'd on't, let come what will. Once more, said the same gentleman, we advise you to restrain your curiosity, it will cost you the loss of your right eye. No matter, said I, I declare to you, that if such a misfortune befall me, I will not impute it to you, but to myself.

He farther represented to me, that when I had lost an eye, I must not hope to stay with them, if I were so minded, because their number was complete, and no addition could be made to it. I told them, that it would be a great satisfaction to me never to part from such honest gentlemen, but if there were necessity for it, I was ready to submit; and let it cost me what it would, I begg'd them to grant my request.

The ten gentlemen perceiving that I was so positive in my resolution, took a sheep and killed it, and after they had taken off the skin, presented me with the knife, telling me it would be useful to me on a certain occasion, which they should tell me of presently. We must sew you into this skin, said they, and then leave you; upon which a fowl of a monstrous size, called a roc, will appear in the air, and taking you to be a sheep, will come down upon you, and carry you up to the very sky; but let not that frighten you, he will come down with you again, and lay you on the top of a mountain. When you find yourself upon the ground, cut the skin with the knife, and throw it off. As soon as the roc sees you, he will fly away for fear, and leave you at liberty: Do not stay, but walk on till you come to a prodigious large castle, all cover'd with plates of gold, large emeralds, and other precious stones: Go up to the gate, which always stands open, and walk in: We have been in the castle as long as we have been here; we will tell you nothing of what we saw, or what befall us there, you will learn it of yourself; all that we can

inform you is, that it hath cost each of us our right eye, and the penance which you have been witness to, is what we are obliged to do, because we have been there. The history of each of us in particular is so full of extraordinary adventures, that a large volume would not contain them. But we must explain ourselves no farther.

Here Scheherazade broke off the discourse, and says to the sultan of the Indies, Sir, my sister call'd upon me this morning sooner than ordinary, I fear I have wearied your majesty's patience. But now day appears in very good season, and commands my silence. Schahriar's curiosity prevailed still upon him to dispense with his cruel oath.

The FIFTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

Dinazade did not call so early this night as she did the last, yet she called upon the sultaness before day: If you be not asleep, sister, pray continue the story of the third Calender. Scheherazade resum'd it thus, personating the Calender in his discourse to Zobeide.

Madam, when the gentleman had ended this discourse, I wrapt myself in the sheep's skin, held fast the knife which was given me; and after those young gentlemen had been at the trouble to sew the skin about me, they retired into the hall, and left me on the place. The roc they had spoke of was not long a coming, he fell down upon me, took me up between his talons like a sheep, and carried me up to the top of the mountain.

When I found myself upon the ground, I made use of the knife, cut the skin, and throwing it off, the roc at the sight of me flew away. This roc is a white bird of a monstrous size, his strength is such, that he can

lift

lift up elephants from the plains, and carry them to the tops of mountains, where he feeds upon them.

Being impatient till I reached the castle, I lost no time, but made so much haste, that I got thither in half a day's journey, and I must say, that I found it surpassed the description they had given me of it.

The gate being open, I entered into a court that was square, and so large, that there was round it ninety-nine gates of wood of sanders and aloes, with one of gold, without counting those of several magnificent stair-cases, that led up to apartments above, besides many more I could not see. The hundred doors I spoke of opened into gardens or store-houses full of riches, or into places which contained things wonderful to be seen.

I saw a door standing open just before me, thro' which I entered into a large hall, where I found forty young ladies of such perfect beauty, that imagination could not go beyond it; they were all most sumptuously apparell'd; and as soon as they saw me, rose up, and without expecting my compliments, said to me, with demonstrations of joy, Noble sir, you are very welcome. And one spoke to me in the name of the rest, thus: We have been in expectation a long while of such a gentleman as you; your mein assures that you are master of all the good qualities we can wish for; and we hope you will not find our company disagreeable or unworthy of yours.

They forced me, notwithstanding all the opposition I could make, to sit down on a seat that was higher than theirs, and tho' I signified that I was uneasy; That's your place, said they, you are at present our lord, master, and judge, and we are your slaves, ready to obey your commands.

Nothing in the world, madam, did so much astonish me, as the passion and eagerness of those fair ladies to

do me all possible service. One brought hot water to wash my feet, a second poured sweet-scented water on my hands, others brought me all sorts of necessaries, and change of apparel; and others brought in a magnificent collation; and the rest came with glasses in their hands, to fill me delicious wines, and all in good order, and in the most charming manner that could be. I eat and drank; after which, the ladies placed themselves about me, and desired an account of my travels. I gave them a full relation of my adventures, which lasted till night came on.

Scheherazade making a stop here, her sister asked her the reason; Do you not see 'tis day, says the sultaneß, wherefore did you not call me sooner?

The sultan expecting some pleasant adventures from the arrival of the third Calender at the palace of the forty ladies, would not deprive himself of the pleasure to hear them, and therefore again put off the death of the sultaneß.

The FIFTY-NINTH NIGHT.

DInarzade slept as long this night as she did the last, and when it was almost day she called to the sultaneß, Dear sister, if you be not asleep, pray tell us what passed in the fine castle where you left us yesterday. I will, said Scheherazade, and addressing her speech to the sultan, said, Sir, the Calender resum'd his narrative after this manner.

When I had made an end of my story, which I related to the forty ladies, some of them that sat nearest me staid to keep me company, whilst the rest, seeing it was dark, rose up to fetch tapers: They brought a prodigious quantity, which made such a marvellous light as if it had been day, and they were so proportionably disposed, that nothing could be more beautiful.

Other

Other ladies cover'd a table with dry fruits, sweet-meats, and every thing proper to make the liquor relish : And a side-board was set with several sorts of wines and other liquors. Some of the ladies came in with musical instruments, and when every thing was prepar'd, they invited me to sit down to supper. The ladies sat down with me, and we continued a long while at supper. They that were to play upon the instruments, and sing, rose up, and made a most charming concert. The others began a sort of ball, and danced by two and two one after another, with a wonderful good grace.

It was past midnight ere those diversions ended : At length one of the ladies says to me, You are doubtless wearied by the journey you have made to-day ; it is time for you to go to rest ; your lodging is prepared : But before you depart, make choice of any of us you like best, to be your bed-fellow. I answered, That I knew better things than to offer to make my one choice, since they were all equally beautiful, witty, and worthy of my respects and service, and that I would not be guilty of so much incivility, as to prefer one before another.

The same lady that spoke to me before, answered, We are very well satisfied of your civility, and find you are afraid to create a jealousy among us, which occasions your modesty ; but let not this hinder you. We assure you, that the good fortune of her whom you chuse shall cause no jealousy ; for we are agreed among ourselves, that every one of us shall have the same honour, till it go round, and when forty days are past, to begin again ; therefore make your free choice, and lose no time to go and take the repose you stand in need of. I was obliged to yield to their instances, and offered my hand to the lady that spoke ; she, in return, gave me hers, and we were conducted to a sumptuous apartment, where they left us ; and then every one retired

tired to their own apartment.—But day appears, Sir, said Scheherazade to the sultan, and your majesty, I hope, will permit me to leave the Calender prince with his lady. Schahriar returned no answer, but said to himself, as he got up, I must allow that the story is extraordinary fine, and that I should be very much in the wrong not to hear it out.

The SIXTIETH NIGHT.

DInarzade did not fail about the latter end of the next night to address the sultaneſs thus: If you be not asleep, ſiſter, pray relate to us the following part of the wonderful ſtory of the third Calender: Very willingly, ſaid Scheherazade. That prince continued it thus: I was ſcarce dreſſ'd next morning, when the other thirty-nine ladies came into my chamber, all in other dreſſes than they had the day before: They bid me good-morrow, and enquired after my health; after which they carried me to a bagnio, where they waſh'd me themſelves, and, whether I would or no, ſerv'd me in every thing I ſtood in need of; and when I came out of the bath, they made me put on another ſuit much richer than the former.

We paſt the whole day almoſt conſtantly at table; and when it was bed-time, they pray'd me again to make choice of one of them to keep me company. In ſhort, madam, not to weary you with repetitions, I muſt tell you, that I continued a whole year among thoſe forty ladies, and received them into my bed one after another; and during all the time of this voluptuous life, we met not with the leaſt kind of trouble. When the year was expired, I was ſtrangely ſurprized that theſe forty ladies, inſtead of appearing with their uſual chearfulneſs, to aſk how I did, enter'd one morning into my chamber all in tears: They embraced me
with

with great tenderness one after another, saying, Adieu, dear prince, adieu ! for we must leave you. Their tears affected me ; I pray'd them to tell me the reason of their grief, and of the separation they spoke of. For God's sake, fair ladies, let me know, said I. if it be in my power to comfort you, or if my assistance can be any way useful to you. Instead of returning a direct answer, Would to God, said they, we had never seen or known you. Several gentlemen have honoured us with their company before you ; but never one of them had that comeliness, that sweetness, that pleasantness of humour and merit which you have ; we know not how to live without you. After they had spoke these words, they began to weep bitterly. My dear ladies, said I, be so kind as not to keep me in suspense any more : Tell me the cause of your sorrow. Alas ! said they, what other thing could be capable of grieving us, but the necessity of parting from you ? It may so happen, that we shall never see you again ; but if you be so minded, and have command enough over yourself, it is not impossible for us to meet again. Ladies, said I, I understand not your meaning, pray explain yourselves more clearly.

Oh then, said one of them, to satisfy you, we must acquaint you that we are all princesses, daughters of kings, we live here together in such manner as you have seen ; but at the end of every year, we are obliged to be absent forty days, upon indispensable duties, which we are not permitted to reveal ; and afterwards we return again to this castle. Yesterday was the last of the year, and we must leave you this day, which is the cause of our grief. Before we depart, we will leave you the keys to every thing, especially those belonging to the hundred doors, where you will find enough to satisfy your curiosity, and to sweeten your solitude during our absence : But for your own welfare, and our
parti-

particular concern in you, we recommend unto you to forbear opening the golden door, for if you do, we shall never see you again ; and the fear of this augments our grief. We hope, nevertheless, that you will follow the advice we give you, as you tender your own quiet, and the happiness of your life ; therefore take heed that you do not give way to indiscreet curiosity, for you will do yourself a considerable prejudice. We conjure you, therefore, not to commit this fault, but to let us have the comfort of finding you here again after forty days. We would willingly carry the key of the golden door along with us ; but that would be an affront to a prince like you, to question your discretion and modesty. — Scheherazade had a mind to go on ; but she saw day appear, and stopped. The sultan being curious to know what the third Calender would do when the forty ladies were gone, and had left him alone in the castle, referred the hearing of it till next day.

The SIXTY-FIRST NIGHT.

THE officious Dinarzade being awake long before day, called to the sultaneſs, If you be not asleep, ſitter, conſider that it is time to tell the remaining part of the ſtory to our lord the ſultan. Scheherazade addreſſing herſelf to the ſultan, ſaid, Sir, your majeſty may be pleaſed to know, that the Calender purſued his ſtory thus :

Madam, ſays he, this diſcourſe of the fair princeſſes made me extremely ſorrowful. I omitted not to make them ſenſible how much their abſence would afflict me : I thanked them for their good advice, and aſſured them that I would follow it, and willingly do what was much more difficult, in order to be ſo happy as to paſs the reſt of my days with ladies of ſuch rare qualifications. We took leave of one another with a great deal of tendereſs,

derness, and having embraced them all, at last they departed, and I was left alone in the castle.

Their agreeable company, the good cheer, the concert of musick, and other pleasures, had so much diverted me during the whole year, that I neither had time, nor the least desire to see the wonderful things contained in this enchanted palace. Nay, I did not so much as take notice of a thousand rare objects that were every day in my sight; for I was so taken with the charming beauty of those ladies, and took so much pleasure in seeing them wholly employed to oblige me, that their departure afflicted me very sensibly; and though their absence was to be only forty days, it seemed to me an age to live without them.

I promised myself not to forget the important advice they had given me, not to open the golden door; but as I was permitted to satisfy my curiosity in every thing else, I took the first of the keys of the other doors, which were hung in good order.

I open'd the first door, and came into an orchard, which I believe the universe could not equal: I could not imagine that any thing could surpass it, but that which our religion promises us after death; the symmetry, the neatness, the admirable order of the trees; the abundance and diversity of a thousand sorts of unknown fruits, their freshness and beauty, ravished my sight.

I ought not to forget, madam, to acquaint, you, that this delicious orchard was water'd after a very particular manner; there was channels so artificially and proportionably digged, that they carried water in abundance to the roots of such trees as wanted it, for making them produce their leaves and flowers. Others carried it to those that had their fruit budded: Some carried it in lesser quantities to those whose fruit was growing big, and others carried only so much as was just requisite to

water those which had their fruit come to perfection, and only wanted to be ripened. They exceeded the ordinary fruits of our gardens very much in bigness; and lastly, those channels that watered the trees whose fruit was ripe, had no more moisture than just what would preserve them from withering.

I could never be weary to look at and admire so sweet a place; and I should never have left it, had I not conceived a greater idea of the other things which I had not seen. I went out at last with my mind fill'd with those wonders: I shut that door, and open'd the next.

Instead of an orchard, I found a flower-garden which was no less extraordinary in its kind: it contained a spacious plot, not water'd so profusely as the former, but with greater niceness, furnishing no more water than just what each flower required. The roses, jessamins, violets, dills, hyacinths, wind-flowers, tulips, crows-foots, pinks, lillies, and an infinite number of other flowers, which don't grow in other places but at certain times, were there flourishing all at once, and nothing could be more delicious than the fragrant smell of this garden.

I open'd the third door, where I found a large volary, paved with marble of several fine colours, that were not common. The cage was made of sanders and wood of aloes; it contained a vast number of nightingales, gold-finches, canary-birds, larks, and other rare singing-birds, which I never heard of; and the vessels that held their feed and water were of the most precious jaspur or agat.

Besides this volary was so exceeding neat, that, considering its extent, one would think there could be no less than a hundred persons to keep it so clean as it was; but all this while not one soul appeared, either here or in the gardens where I had been; and yet I could not perceive

perceive a weed, or any superfluous thing there. The sun went down, and I retired, being perfectly charm'd with the chirping notes of the multitude of birds, who then began to perch upon such places as were convenient for them to repose on during the night; I went to my chamber, resolving to open all the rest of the doors the days following, excepting that of gold.

I fail'd not to open the fourth door next day, and if what I had seen before was capable of surprizing me, that which I saw then put me into a perfect extasy. I went into a large court surrounding with buildings of an admirable structure, the description of which I will pass by, to avoid prolixity.

This building had forty doors, wide open, and thro' each of them there was an entrance into a treasury, several of which were of greater value than the largest kingdoms. The first contained heaps of pearls; and what is almost incredible, the number of those stones which are most precious, and as large as pigeons eggs, exceeded the number of those of the ordinary size. In the second treasury, there were diamonds, carbuncles and rubies. In the third there were emeralds. In the fourth there were ignots of gold. In the fifth money. In the sixth ignots of silver. In the two following there was also money. The rest contained amethysts, chrysolits, topazes, opals, turkoises, and hyacinths, with all the other stones unknown to us, without mentioning agat, jasper, cornelian, and coral, of which there was a storehouse fill'd not only with branches, but whole trees.

Being fill'd with amazement and admiration, I cried out to myself, after having seen all these riches, Now, if all the treasures of the kings of the universe were gather'd together in one place, they could not come near this: What good fortune have I to possess all this wealth with so many admirable princesses?

I shall not stay, madam, to tell you the particulars of all the other rare and precious things I saw the days following; I shall only tell you, that thirty-nine days afforded me but just as much time as was necessary to open ninety-nine doors, and to admire all that presented itself to my view, so that there was only the hundredth door left, the opening of which I was forbid.

Day began to appear in the apartments of the sultan of the Indies, which imposed silence upon Scheherazade: But Schahriar was too much taken with this pleasant story, not to hear the remainder of it next day, and accordingly he got up with that resolution.

The SIXTY-SECOND NIGHT.

Dinarzade, who had as ardent a desire as Schahriar to hear what wonderful things were locked up by the key belonging to the golden door, called the sultaness very early. If you be not asleep, sister, pray make an end of that amazing story of the third Calender. He went on thus, says Scheherazade; I was come to the fortieth day after the departure of those charming princesses, and had I but retained so much power over myself as I ought to have had, I should have been this day the happiest of all mankind, whereas now I am the most unfortunate. They were to return next day, and the pleasure of seeing them again ought to have restrained my curiosity: But thro' my weakness, which I shall ever repent, I yielded to the temptations of the evil spirit, who gave me no rest till I had thrown myself into those misfortunes that I have since undergone.

I opened that fatal door, which I promised not to meddle with, and had not moved my foot to go in, when a smell that was pleasant enough, but contrary to my constitution, made me faint away: Nevertheless I came to myself again, and instead of taking notice of
this

this warning to shut the door, and forbear satisfying my curiosity, I went in, after I had stood some time in the air to carry off the scent, which did not incommode me any more : I found a large place, very well vaulted, the pavement was strewed over with saffron ; several candlesticks of massy gold, with lighted tapers that smelled of aloes and ambergris, lighted the place ; and this light was augmented by lamps of gold and silver, that burnt with oil made of several sorts of sweet-scented materials.

Among a great many objects that engaged my attention, I perceived a black horse, of the handsomest and best shape that ever was seen. I went nearer, the better to observe him, and found he had a saddle and a bridle of massy gold, curiously wrought. The one side of his trough was filled with clean barley and fessens, and the other with rose water : I took him by the bridle, and led him forth to view him by the light : I got on his back, and would have had him move ; but he not stirring, I whipped him with a switch I had taken up in his magnificent stable ; and he had no sooner felt the stroke, than he began to neigh with a horrible noise, and extending his wings, which I had not seen before, he flew up with me into the air, quite out of sight. I thought on nothing then, but to sit fast ; and considering the fear that had seized upon me, I sat very well. He afterwards flew down again towards the earth, and lighting upon the terrals of a castle, without giving me any time to get off, he shook me out of the saddle with such force, that he made me fall behind him, and with the end of his tail struck out my right eye.

Thus I became blind of one eye, and then I began to remember the predictions of the ten young gentlemen. The horse flew again out of sight. I got up very much troubled at the misfortune I had brought upon myself ; I walk'd upon the terrass, covering my eye with one of
my

my hands, for it pained me exceedingly, and then came down, and entered into a hall, which I knew presently by the ten sofas in a circle, and the eleventh in the middle, lower than the rest, to be the same castle from whence I was taken away by the roc.

The ten half blind gentlemen were not in the hall when I came in, but came soon after with the old man; they were not at all surprized to see me again, nor at the loss of my eye; but said, We are sorry that we cannot congratulate you upon your return, as we could have desired; but we are not the cause of your misfortune. I should be in the wrong to accuse you, said I, for I have drawn it upon myself, and I can charge the fault upon no other person. If it be a consolation to the unfortunate, said they, to have fellows, this example may afford us a subject of rejoicing: all that has happened to you, we have also undergone; we tasted all sorts of pleasure, during a year successively; and we had continued to enjoy the same happiness still, had we not opened the golden door, when the princesses were absent: You have been no wiser than we, and you had likewise the same punishment; we would gladly receive you among us, to do such penance as we do, though we know not how long it may continue. But we have already declared the reasons that hinder us, therefore depart from hence, and go to the court of Bagdad, where you shall meet with him that can decide your destiny: They told me the way I was to travel, and so I left them.

On the road I caused my beard and eyebrows to be shaven, and took on a Calender's habit. I have had a long journey, but at last I arrived this evening in this city, where I met these my brother Calenders at the gate, being strangers as well as myself. We wonder'd much at one another, to see we were all three blind of the same eye; but we had not leisure to discourse long

of our common calamities, we only had so much time as to come hither, to implore those favours which you have been generously pleased to grant us.

The third Calender having finished this relation of his adventures, Zobeide addressed her speech to him and his fellow Calenders thus: Go wherever you think fit, you are all three at liberty. But one of them answer'd, Madam, we beg you to pardon our curiosity, and permit us to hear those gentlemens stories who have not yet spoke. Then the lady turned to that side where the caliph, the visier Giasar, and Mesrour stood, whom she knew not; but said to them, 'Tis now your turn to tell me your adventures, therefore speak.

The grand visier, Giasar, who had always been the spokesman, answer'd Zobeide, thus: Madam, in order to obey you, we need only to repeat what we have said already, before we entered your house: We are merchants of Moussol, that came to Bagdad, to sell our merchandize that lies in the khan where we lodge. We dined to-day with several other persons of our profession, at a merchant's house of this city; who, after he had treated us with choice dainties, and excellent wines, sent for men and women dancers, and musicians. The great noise we made, brought in the watch, who arrested some of the company, and we had the good fortune to escape: But it being already late, and the door of our khan shut up, we knew not whither to retire. It was our hap, as we passed along this street, to hear mirth at your house, which made us determine to knock at your gate. This is all the account that we can give you, in obedience to your commands.

Zobeide having heard this discourse, seemed to hesitate upon what she should say, which the Calenders perceiving, prayed her to grant the same favour to the three Moussol Merchants, as she had done to them. Well then, said she, I give my consent, for you shall
all

all be equally obliged to me: I pardon you all provided you depart immediately out of this house, and go whither you please.

Zobeide having given this command in a tone that signified she would be obey'd, the caliph, the visier, Mesrour, the three Calenders, and the porter departed, without saying one word: For the presence of the seven slaves with their weapons kept them in awe. When they were out of the house, and the door shut, the caliph said to the Calenders, without making himself known, You, Gentlemen strangers, that are newly come to town, which way do you design to go, since it is not yet day? 'Tis that which perplexes us, sir, said they. Follow us, replies the caliph; and we will bring you out of danger. After saying these words, he whispered to the visier, Take them along with you, and to-morrow morning bring them to me; I will cause their history to be put in writing, for it deserves a place in the annals of my reign.

The visier Giafar took the three Calenders along with him: the porter went to his quarters, and the caliph and Mesrour returned to the palace: The caliph went to bed, but could not get a wink of sleep, his spirits were so perplexed by the extraordinary things he had seen and heard: But above all, he was most concerned to know who Zobeide was; what reason she could have to be so severe to the two black bitches, and why Amine had her bosom so mortify'd. Day began to appear whilst he was thinking upon these things; he arose and went to his council-chamber, where he us'd to give audience, and sat upon his throne.

The grand visier came in a little after, and paid his respects as usual. Visier, said the caliph, the affairs that we have to consider at present are not very pressing, that of the three ladies and the two black bitches is

much

much more so : My mind cannot be at ease, till I be thoroughly satisfied in all those matters that have surprized me so much. Go bring these ladies and the Calenders at the same time ; make haste, and remember that I do impatiently expect your return.

The visier, that knew his master's quick and fiery temper, made haste to obey, and went to the ladies, to whom he communicated, in a civil way, the orders he had to bring them before the caliph, without taking any notice of what had passed the night before at their house.

The ladies put on their veils, and went with the visier ; as he passed by his own house, he took the three Calenders along with him, and they, in the mean time, had got notice that they had both seen and spoke with the caliph, without knowing him. The visier brought them to the palace with so much diligence, that the caliph was mighty well pleased at it. This prince, that he might keep a good decorum, before all the officers of his court that were then present, made those ladies be placed behind the hanging of the door of the room that was next his bedchamber, and kept the three Calenders by him ; who by their respectful behaviour, gave sufficient proof, that they were not ignorant before whom they had the honour to appear.

When the ladies were placed, the caliph turned towards them, and said, Ladies, when I shall acquaint you that I came last night disguised, in a merchant's habit, into your house, it will certainly alarm you, and make you to fear that you have offended me ; and, perhaps, you believe that I have sent for you to no other end, but to shew some marks of my resentment : But be not afraid, you may rest assured, that I have forgot all that has past, and am very well satisfied with your conduct. I wish that all the ladies of Bagdad had as much discretion as you have given proof of before me.

I shall always remember the moderation you made use of, after the incivility that we had committed. I was then a merchant at Mouffol, but am at present Haroun Alraschid, the seventh caliph of the glorious house of Abbas, that holds the place of our great prophet. I have only sent for you, to know who you are, and to ask you for what reason one of you, after severely whipping the two black bitches, did weep with them? And I am no less curious to know, why another of you has her bosom all full of scars.

Tho' the caliph pronounced these words very distinctly, and that the three ladies heard him well enough, yet the visier Giafar did, out of ceremony, repeat them over again.

But, Sir, said Scheherazade, 'tis day, and if your majesty thinks fit that I shall go on with the rest of this story, you will be pleased to prolong my life until to-morrow. The sultan agreed to it, knowing that Scheherazade would relate the history of Zobeide, which he had a mighty desire to hear.

The SIXTY-THIRD NIGHT.

DEAR Sister, says Dinarzade, about break of day, if you be not asleep, pray tell us the story of Zobeide; for doubtless, that lady told it to the caliph. She certainly did, says Scheherazade, after that prince, by his discourse had encouraged her to it. And it was in this manner that she satisfied his curiosity.

The Story of Zobeide.

COMMANDER of the faithful, says she, the relation which I am about to give your majesty is one of the strangest that ever was heard. The two black bitches and myself are sisters, by the same father and mother;

ther; and I shall acquaint you by what strange accident they came to be metamorphos'd. The two ladies that live with me, and are now here, are also my sisters by the father's side, but by another mother: She that has the Scars on her breast, her name is Amine, the other is Safie, and mine Zobeide.

After our father's death, the estate that he left us was equally divided among us; and as soon as these two sisters received their portions, they went from me to live with their mother. My other two sisters and myself stay'd with our mother, who was then alive, and when she died left each of us a thousand sequins. As soon as we received our portions, the two elder (for I am the youngest) being married, followed their husbands, and left me alone. Some time after, my eldest sister's husband sold all that he had, and with that money and my sister's portion, they went both into Africa, where her husband, by riotous living and debauchery, spent all; and finding himself reduced to poverty, he found a pretext for divorcing my sister, and put her away.

She returned to this city, and having suffered incredible hardships by the way, came to me in so lamentable a condition, that it would have moved the hardest heart to compassion. I received her with all the tenderness she could expect, and enquiring into the cause of her sad condition, she told me with tears, how inhumanly her husband had dealt by her. I was so much concerned at her misfortune that it drew tears from my eyes: I put her into a bagnio, and cloathed her with my own apparel, and spoke to her thus: Sister, you are the elder, and I esteem you as my mother: During your absence, God has blest the portion that fell to my share, and the employment I follow to feed and bring up silkworms. Assure yourself there is nothing I have but

what is at your service, and as much at your disposal as my own.

We lived very comfortably together for some months, and as we were often discoursing together about our third sister, and wondering we heard no news of her, she came in as bad a condition as the elder; her husband had treated her after the same manner; and I received her likewise with the same affection I had done the former.

Some time after, my two sisters, on pretence that they would not be chargeable to me, told me they had thoughts to marry again. I answer'd them, That if their putting me to charge was all the reason, they might lay those thoughts aside, and be very welcome to stay with me; for what I had would be sufficient to maintain us all three, answerable to our condition: But, says I, I rather believe you have a mind to marry again; which if you have, I'm sure it will very much surprize me: After the experience you have had of the small satisfaction there is in wedlock, is it possible you dare venture a second time? You know how rare it is to meet with a husband that is a real honest man. Believe what I say, and let us stay together, and live as comfortably as we can. All my persuasion was in vain, they were resolv'd to marry, and so they did. But after some months were past they came back again, and begg'd my pardon a thousand times, for not following my advice. You are our youngest sister, said they, and abundantly more wise than we; but if you will vouchsafe to receive us once more into your house, and account us your slaves, we shall never commit such a fault again. My answer was, Dear sisters, I have not altered my mind with respect to you since we last parted from one another; come again, and take part of what I have. Upon this I embraced them again, and we lived together as we did formerly.

We

We continued thus a whole year in perfect love and tranquility; and seeing that God had increased my small stock, I projected a voyage by sea, to hazard somewhat in trade. To this end, I went with my two sisters to Balsora, where I bought a ship ready fitted for sea, and laded her with such merchandize as I brought from Bagdad; we set sail with a fair wind, and soon got through the Persian gulph; and when we got into the ocean, we steer'd our course for the Indies, and saw land the twentieth day. 'Twas a very high mountain, at the bottom of which we saw a great town, and having a fresh gale, we soon reached the harbour, where we cast anchor.

I had not patience to stay till my sisters were dress'd to go along with me, but went ashore in the boat by myself; and making directly to the gate of the town, I saw there a great number of men upon the guard, some sitting, and others standing with battoons in their hands; and they had all such dreadful countenances that it frighten'd me; but perceiving they had no motion, nay, not so much as with their eyes, I took courage, and went nearer, and then found they were all turned into stones. I enter'd the town and pass'd thro' the several streets, where there stood every where men in several postures, but all unmoveable and petrified. On that side where the merchants lived I found most of the shops shut, and in such as were open, I likewise found the people petrified. I looked up to the chimneys, but saw no smoke; which made me conjecture that those within, as well as those without, were all turned into stones.

Being come into a vast square, in the heart of the city, I perceived a great gate, covered with plates of gold, the two leaves of which stood open, and a curtain of silk stuff seemed to be drawn before it: I also saw a lamp hanging over the gate. After I had well considered

ed the fabrick, I made no doubt but it was the palace of the prince who reigned over that country; and being very much astonish'd that I had not met with one living creature, I went thither in hopes to find some: I enter'd the gate, and was still more surpriz'd, when I saw none but the guards in the porches, all petrified; some standing, some sitting, and some lying.

I crossed over a large court, where I saw a stately building just before me, the windows of which were inclosed with gates of massy gold: I look'd upon it to be the queen's apartment, and went into a large hall, where there stood several black eunuchs turned into stone. I went from thence into a room richly hung and furnished, where I perceived a lady in the same manner. I knew it to be the queen, by the crown of gold that hung over her head, and a necklace of pearl about her neck, each of them as big as a nut; I went up close to her to view it, and never saw any thing finer.

I stood some time, and admired the riches and magnificence of the room; but above all, the foot-cloth, the cushions, and the sofas, which were all lined with Indian stuff of gold, with pictures of men and beasts in silver, drawn to admiration.

Scheherazade would have continued longer, but daylight put a stop to her discourse. The sultan was mightily pleased with the story: I must, said he, as he was getting out of bed, know what all this wonderful petrification of men will at last come to.

The SIXTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

DInarzade was so extremely pleased with the beginning of this story of Zobeide, that she did not fail to call the sultaneſs before day: If you be not asleep, sister, pray let us know what Zobeide saw more

in this strange palace Scheherazade answered, the lady continued the story to the caliph in this manner :

Sir, said she, I went out of the chamber where the petrified queen was, and came thro' several other apartments and closets richly furnished, and at last came into a vast large room, where there was a throne of massy gold, rais'd several steps above the floor, and enriched with large inchas'd emeralds, and a bed upon the throne of rich stuff embroidered with pearls. That which surprized me more than all the rest, was a sparkling light which came from above the bed : Being curious to know from whence it came, I mounted the steps, and lifting up my head, I saw a diamond as big as the egg of an ostrich, lying upon a low stool ; it was so pure, that I could not find the least blemish in it, and it sparkled so bright, that I could not endure the lustre of it, when I saw it by day.

On each side of the bed's head there stood a lighted flambeau, but to what use I could not apprehend : However, it made me imagine that there was some living creature in this place ; for I could not believe that these torches continued thus burning of themselves. Several other rarities detained my curiosity in this room, which was inestimable, were it only for the diamond I mentioned.

The doors being all open, or but half-shut, I surveyed some other apartments, that were as fine as those I had already seen. I look'd into the offices and store-rooms, which were full of infinite riches, and I was so much taken with the sight of all these wonderful things, that I forgot myself, and did not think on my ship or my sisters ; my whole design was to satisfy my curiosity : Mean time night came on, which put me in mind that it was time to retire. I was for returning by the same way I came in, but I could not find it, I lost myself among the apartments ; and finding I was come back
again

again to that large room, where the throne, the couch, the large diamond, and the torches stood, I resolved to make my night's lodging there, and to depart the next morning betimes, to get aboard my ship. I laid myself down upon the couch, not without some dread to be alone in a wild place; and this fear hinder'd my sleep.

About midnight I heard a voice like that of a man reading the alcoran, after the same manner, and in the same tone, as we use to read it in our mosques. Being extremely glad to hear it, I got up immediately, and taking a torch in my hand to light me, I passed from one chamber to another, on that side where the voice came from: I came to the closet door, where I stood still, no ways doubting that it came from thence. I set down my torch upon the ground, and looking through a window, I found it to be an oratory. In short, it had, as we have in our mosques, a nich, that shews where we must turn to say our prayers: There were also lamps hung up, and two candlesticks with large tapers of white wax burning.

I saw a little carpet laid down like those we have to kneel upon when we say prayers, and a comely young man sat upon this carpet reading the alcoran, which lay before him upon a desk, with great devotion. At the sight of this I was transported with admiration. I wondered how it came to pass that he should be the only living creature in a town where all the people were turn'd into stones, and I did not doubt but there was something in it very extraordinary.

The door being only half-shut, I opened it, and went in, and standing upright before the nich, I said this prayer aloud; Praise be to God that has favour'd us with a happy voyage, and may he be graciously pleas'd to protect us in the same manner, until we arrive again in our own country. Hear me, O Lord, and grant my request.

The

The young man cast his eyes upon me, and said, My good lady, pray let me know who you are, and what has brought you to this desolate city? And in requital, I will tell you who I am, what happened to me, why the inhabitants of this city are reduced to that state you see them in, and why I alone am safe and sound in the midst of such a terrible disaster.

I told him in a few words from whence I came, what made me undertake the voyage, and how I safely arriv'd at the port after twenty days sailing; and when I had done, I pray'd him to perform his promise, and told him how much I was struck by the frightful desolation which I had seen in all places as I came along.

My dear lady, says the young man, have patience for a moment. At those words he shut the alcoran, put it into a rich case, and laid it in the nich. I took that opportunity to observe him and perceived so much good nature and beauty in him, that I felt such strange emotions in myself, as I had never done before. He made me sit down by him, and before he began his discourse, I could not forbear saying to him, with an air that discovered the sentiments I was inspired with, Amiable sir, dear object of my soul, I can scarce have patience to wait for an account of all those wonderful things that I have seen since the first time I came into your city; and my curiosity cannot be satisfied too soon; therefore pray, sir, let me know by what miracle you alone are left alive among so many persons that have died in so strange a manner.

Scheherazade broke off here, and said to Schahriar, Sir, perhaps your majesty does not perceive it is day, should I continue my discourse any longer, I should abuse your attention. The sultan got up, resolving next night to hear the remainder of this wonderful story.

The SIXTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

IF you be not asleep, sister, says Dinarzade next morning, before it was day, I would pray you to resume the story of Zobeide, and acquaint us what pass'd between her and the young man, that she found alive in that palace you gave us so fine a description of. I will immediately satisfy you, said the sultaneis. Zobeide went on with her story thus :

Madam, says the young man, you have given me to understand you have the knowledge of a true God, by the prayer you just now addressed to him. I will acquaint you with the most remarkable effect of his greatness and power. You must know, that this city was the metropolis of a mighty kingdom, over which the king my father did reign. That prince, his whole court, the inhabitants of the city, and all his other subjects, were magi, worshippers of fire, and of Nardoun, the antient king of the giants, who rebelled against God.

And tho' I was begotten and born of an idolatrous father and mother, I had the good fortune in my youth to have a woman-governess, who was a good musselman ; I had the alcoran by heart, and understood the explanation of it perfectly well. Dear prince, would she oftentimes say, there is but one true God ; take heed that you do not acknowledge and adore any other. She learnt me to read Arabick, and the book she gave me to exercise upon was the alcoran. As soon as I was capable of understanding it, she explained to me all the heads of this excellent book, and infused piety into my mind, unknown to my father, or any body else. She happened to die, but not before she had perfectly instructed me in all that was necessary to convince me of the musselman religion. After her death I persisted with

con-

constancy in the belief I was in; and I abhor the false god Nardoun, and the adoration of fire.

'Tis about three years and some months ago, that a thundering voice was heard all on a sudden, so distinctly, through the whole city, that no-body could miss hearing it. The words were these: Inhabitants, abandon the worship of Nardoun, and of fire, and worship the only God that shews mercy.

This voice was heard three years successively, but no body was converted: So the last day of the year, at four o'clock in the morning, all the inhabitants in general were changed in an instant into stone, every one in the same condition and posture they happened then to be in. The king, my father, had the same fate, for he was metamorphosed into a black stone, as he is to be seen in this palace; and the queen, my mother, had the like destiny.

I am the only person that did not suffer under that heavy judgement, and ever since I have continued to serve him with more fervency than before. I am persuaded, dear lady, that he has sent you hither for my comfort, for which I render him infinite thanks; for I must own that this solitary life is very uneasy.

All these expressions, and particularly the last, increased my love to him extremely: Prince, said I, there is no doubt but providence hath brought me into your port, to present you with an opportunity of withdrawing from this dismal place, the ship that I am come in, may, in some measure, persuade you that I am in some esteem at Bagdad, where I have left also a considerable estate, and I dare engage to promise you sanctuary there, until the mighty commander of the faithful, who is vicegerent to our prophet whom you acknowledge, do you the honour that is due to your merit. This renown'd prince lives at Bagdad, and as soon as he is inform'd of your arrival in his capital, you will find

that 'tis not in vain to implore his assistance. 'Tis impossible you can stay any longer in a city where all the objects you see must renew your grief: My vessel is at your service, where you may absolutely command as you shall think fit. He accepted the offer, and we discoursed the remaining part of the night about our embarkment.

As soon as it was day we left the palace, and came aboard my ship, where we found my sisters, the captain, and the slaves, all very much troubled for my absence; after I had presented my sisters to the prince, I told them what had hindered my return to the vessel the day before, how I had met with the young prince, his story, and the cause of the desolation of so fine a city.

The seamen were taken up several days in unlading the merchandize I brought along with me, and embarking, instead of that, all the precious things in the palace, as jewels, gold and money. We left the furniture and goods, which consisted of an infinite quantity of plate, &c. because our vessel could not carry it, for it would have required several vessels more to carry all the riches to Bagdad, that was in our option to take with us.

After we had laded the vessel with what we thought fit, we took such provisions and water aboard as were necessary for our voyage, (for we had still a great deal of those provisions left that we had taken in at Balfora); at last we set sail with a wind as favourable as we could wish.

Here Scheherazade saw day, and stopt her discourse: The sultan arose without speaking a word, but he propos'd to himself to hear the end of Zobeide's story, and the wonderful deliverance of this young prince.

The SIXTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

WHEN the ensuing night was almost gone, Dinarzade being impatient to know the success of Zobeide's voyage, called the sultaneſs: My dear ſiſter, day begins to break, for God's ſake continue the ſtory of yeſternight, and tell us whether the young prince and Zobeide arrived ſafe at Bagdad. I will, ſays Scheherazade: Zobeide addreſſing herſelf to the caliph, went on thus:

Sir, ſaid ſhe, the young prince, my ſiſters and myſelf, enjoy'd ourſelves for ſome time very agreeably: But alas! this good underſtanding did not laſt long, for my ſiſters grew jealous of the friendship between the prince and me, and maliciously aſked me one day, what we ſhould do with him when we came to Bagdad? I perceived immediately that they put this queſtion to me, on purpoſe to diſcover my inclinations; therefore reſolving to put it off with a jeſt, I answered them, I will take him for my huſband; and upon that, turning myſelf to the prince, Sir, I humbly beg of you to give your conſent, for as ſoon as we come to Bagdad, I deſign to offer you my perſon to be your ſlave, to do you all the ſervice that is in my power, and to reſign myſelf wholly to your commands.

The prince answered, I know not, madam, whether you be in jeſt or no; but for my own part, I ſeriously declare, before theſe ladies, your ſiſters, that from this moment, I heartily accept your offer, not with any intention to have you as a ſlave, but as my lady and miſtreſs; nor will I pretend to have any power over your actions. At theſe words my ſiſters changed colour, and I could perceive afterwards, that they did not love me as formerly.

We were come into the Perſian Gulf, and not far
from

from Balsora, where I hoped, considering the fair wind, we might have arriv'd the day following; but in the night, when I was asleep, my filters watched their time, and threw me overboard. They did the same to the prince, who was drown'd. I swam some minutes on the water; but by good fortune, or rather miracle, I felt ground. I went towards a black place, that by what I could discern in the dark seemed to be land, and actually was a flat on the coast; which, when day came, I found to be a desert island, lying about twenty miles from Balsora. I soon dried my clothes in the sun, and as I walked along, I found several sorts of fruit, and likewise fresh water, which gave me some hopes of preserving my life.

I laid myself down in a shade, and soon after I saw a winged serpent, very large and long, coming towards me, wriggling to the right and to the left, and hanging out his tongue, which made me think he had got some hurt. I arose, and saw a serpent larger than he following him, holding him by the tail, and endeavouring to devour him: I had compassion on him, and instead of flying away, I had the boldness and courage to take up a stone that by chance lay by me, and threw it at the great serpent with all my strength, whom I hit on the head, and killed him. The other finding himself at liberty, took to his wings, and flew away: I look'd a long time after him in the air, as being an extraordinary thing; but he flew out of sight, and I laid down again in another place in the shade, and fell asleep.

When I awak'd, judge how I was surprized to see a black woman by me, of a lively and agreeable complexion, who held two bitches tied together in her hand, of the same colour. I sat up, and asked her who she was? I am, said she, the serpent whom you delivered not long since from my mortal enemy. I knew not how to acknowledge the great kindness you did me,
but

but by doing what I have done. I knew the treachery of your sisters, and to revenge you on them, as soon as I was set at liberty, by your generous assistance, I call'd several of my companions together, fairies like myself; we have carried all the lading that was in your vessel into your store-houses at Bagdad, and afterwards sunk it.

These two black bitches are your sisters, whom I have transformed into this shape: But this punishment is not sufficient, for I will have you to treat them after such a manner as I shall direct.

At those words the fairy took me fast under one of her arms, and the two bitches in the other, and carried me to my house in Bagdad, where I found all the riches which were loaden on board my vessel in my storehouses. Before she left me, she delivered me the two bitches, and told me, If you will not be chang'd into a bitch, as they are, I ordain you in the name of him that governs the sea, to give each of your sisters every night 100 lashes with a rod, for the punishment of the crime they have committed against your person, and the young prince whom they drown'd. I was forced to promise that I would obey her order. Since that time I have whipped them every night, though with regret, whereof your majesty has been a witness. I give evidence by my tears with how much sorrow and reluctancy I must perform this cruel duty; and in this your majesty may see I am more to be pitied than blamed. If there be any thing else, with relation to myself, that you desire to be informed of, my sister Amine will give you the full discovery of it, by the relation of her story.

After the caliph had heard Zobeide with a great deal of astonishment, he desired his grand visier to pray fair Amine to acquaint him wherefore her breast was mark'd with so many scars.

But, sir, said Scheherazade, it is day, and I dare not detain

detain your majesty any longer. Schahriar being persuaded that the story which Scheherazade was to relate would explain the former, said to himself, I must have the pleasure of hearing this story out: Upon which he arose, and resolved that Scheherazade should live one day longer.

The SIXTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

DInarzade was in a longing condition to hear the story of Amine, and therefore awaked the sultaneſs a long while before day, ſaying, Dear ſiſter, pray let us know why fair Amine had her breaſt ſo covered with ſcars. I conſent to it, ſays the ſultaneſs, and that no time may be loſt, you muſt know that Amine addreſſed herſelf to the caliph, and began her ſtory after this manner :

The Story of Amine.

COMmander of the faithful, ſays ſhe, to avoid repeating what your majesty has already heard by my ſiſter's ſtory, I ſhall only add, that after my mother had taken a houſe for herſelf, to live in during her widowhood, ſhe gave me in marriage, with the portion my father left me, to a gentleman that had one of the beſt eſtates in this city.

I had ſcarce been a year married when I became a widow, and was left in poſſeſſion of all my huſband's eſtate, which amounted to 90 thouſand ſequins. The intereſt of this money was ſufficient to maintain me very honourably. In the mean time, when my firſt ſix months mourning was over, I cauſed to be made me ten ſuits of cloaths, very rich, ſo that each ſuit came to a thouſand ſequins ; and when the year was paſt, I began to wear them.

One day, as I was busy all alone about my private affairs, there came one, and told me, that a lady desired to speak to me; I ordered them to bring her in: She was a person well stricken in years, she saluted me by kissing the ground, and told me kneeling, Dear lady, pray excuse the freedom I take to trouble you, the confidence I have in your charity makes me thus bold: I must acquaint your ladyship, that I have a daughter, an orphan, who is to be married this day; she and I are both strangers, and have no acquaintance at all in this town; this puts me in a mighty perplexity, for we would have the numerous family with whom we are going to ally ourselves, to think we are not altogether strangers, and without credit: Therefore most beautiful lady, if you would vouchsafe to honour the wedding with your presence, we shall be infinitely obliged to you; because the ladies of your country will then know that we are not look'd upon here as despicable wretches, when they shall come to understand, that a lady of your quality did us that honour. But alas, madam, if you refuse this request, we shall be altogether disgraced, and dare not address ourselves to any other.

This poor woman's discourse, mixed with tears, moved my compassion, Good woman, said I, do not afflict yourself, I am willing to grant you the favour you desire; tell me what place I must come to, and I will meet you as soon as I am dressed; the old woman was so transported with joy at my answer, that she kiss'd my feet without my being able to hinder it. Good charitable lady, said she, rising up, God will reward the kindness you have shewed to your servants, and make your heart as joyful as you have made theirs. It is too soon yet to give yourself that trouble, it will be time enough when I come to call you in the evening: So farewell, madam, said she, till I have the honour to see you again.

As soon as she was gone, I took the suit I liked best, with a necklace of large pearl, bracelets, pendants in my ears, and rings set with the finest and most sparkling diamonds; for my mind presaged what would befall me.

When night drew on, the old woman came to call me with a countenance full of joy; she kissed my hands, and said, My dear lady, the relations of my son-in-law, who are the principal ladies of the town, are now met together; you may come when you please, I am ready to wait on you. We went immediately, she going before, and I followed her with a good number of my maids and slaves very well drest: We stopt in a large street newly swept and watered, at a large gate with a lanthorn before it, by the light of which I could read this inscription over the gate in golden letters, Here is the abode of everlasting pleasures and content. The old woman knock'd, and the gate was open'd immediately.

They brought me to the lower end of the court, into a large hall, where I was received by a young lady of admirable beauty; she came up to me, and after having embraced me and made me sit down by her upon a sofa, where there was a throne of precious wood beset with diamonds; Madam, said she, you are brought hither to assist at a wedding; but I hope this marriage will prove otherwise than what you expected. I have a brother, one of the handsomest men in the world; he is fallen so much in love with the fame of your beauty, that his fate depends wholly upon you, and will be the unhappiest of men, if you do not take pity on him. He knows your quality, and I can assure you he is in no wise unworthy of your alliance. If my prayers, madam, can prevail, I shall join them with his, and humbly beg you will not refuse the offer of being his wife.

After

After the death of my husband I had no thoughts of marrying again: But I had no power to refuse the offer made by so charming a lady. As soon as I had given consent by silence, accompanied with a blush, the young lady clapt her hands, and immediately a closet-door open'd, out of which came a young man of a majestic air, and so graceful a behaviour, that I thought myself happy to have made so great a conquest. He sat down by me, and by the discourse we had together, I found that his merits far exceeded the account his sister had given me of him.

When she saw that we were satisfied one with another, she clapt her hands a second time, and out came a cadis or scrivener, who wrote our contract of marriage, signed it himself, and caused it to be attested by four witnesses he brought along with him. The only thing that my new spouse made me promise was, that I should not be seen, nor speak with any other man but himself; and he vowed to me upon that condition, that I should have no reason to complain of him. Our marriage was concluded and finished after this manner, so I became the principal actress of a wedding whereunto I was only invited as a guest.

After we had been married a month, I had occasion for some stuffs; I asked my husband's leave to go out and buy them, which he granted; and I took that old woman along with me, of whom I spoke before, she being one of the family, and two of my own female slaves.

When we came to the street where the merchants dwell, the old woman told me, Dear mistress, since you want silk stuffs, I must carry you to a young merchant of my acquaintance; he has of all sorts, and it will prevent your wearying yourself, by going from one shop to another. I can assure you that he is able to furnish you with that which nobody else can. I was easily

persuaded, and we entered into a shop belonging to a young merchant, a man likely enough; I sat down, and bid the old woman desire him to shew me the finest silk-stuffs he had: The woman bid me speak myself; but I told her it was one of the articles of my marriage-contract, not to speak to any man but my husband, which I ought to keep.

The merchant shewed me several stuffs, of which one pleased me better than the rest; I bid her ask the price. He answered the old woman, I will not sell it for gold or money, but I will make her a present of it, if she will give me leave to kiss her cheek. I bid the old woman tell him, that he was very rude to propose such a thing. But instead of obeying me, she said, What the merchant desires of you is no such great matter; you need not speak, but only present him your cheek, and the business will soon be done: The stuff pleased me so much, that I was foolish enough to take her advice. The old woman and my slaves stood up, that nobody should see it, and I put up my veil; but instead of a kiss, the merchant bit me till the blood came.

The pain and surprize was so great, that I fell down in a swoon, and continued in it so long, that the merchant had time to shut his shop, and fly for it. When I came to myself, I found my cheek all bloody: The old woman and my slaves took care to cover it with my veil, that the people that came about us could not perceive it, but supposed it to be only a fainting fit.

Scheherazade, as she spoke these words, perceived day, and held her peace. The sultan, finding the relation very extraordinary and pleasant, rose up, with a design to hear the rest of it.

The SIXTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

WHEN next night was near an end, Dinarzade awaked, and called to the sultaneſs, If you pleaſe, ſiſter, pray continue the ſtory of Amine. Scheherazade answered, The lady reſumed it thus :

The old woman that was with me, being extremely troubled at the accident, endeavoured to comfort me ; My dear miſtreſs, ſaid ſhe, I beg your pardon, for I am the cauſe of this miſfortune, having brought you to this merchant, becauſe he is my countryman ; but I never thought he could be capable of ſuch a villainous action. But do not grieve ; let us make haſte to go home, I will give you a medicine that ſhall perfectly cure you in three days time, ſo that the leaſt mark ſhall not be ſeen. The fit had made me ſo weak, that I was ſcarce able to walk : But at laſt I got home, where I had a ſecond fit, as I went into my chamber. Mean while, the old woman applied her remedy, ſo that I came to myſelf, and went to bed.

My Huſband came to me at night, and ſeeing my head bound up, aſk'd me the reaſon. I told him I had the head-ach, and hoped he would enquire no farther ; but he took a candle, and ſaw my cheek was hurt : How comes this wound ? ſaid he. And tho' I was not very guilty, yet I could not think of owing the thing : Beſides, to make ſuch confeſſion to a huſband, I thought was ſomewhat undecent, therefore I told him. That as I was going to ſeek for that ſtuff you gave me leave to buy, a porter, carrying a load of wood, came ſo cloſe by me, as I went through a narrow ſtreet, that one of the flicks gave me a rub on my cheek ; but it is not much hurt. This put my huſband into ſuch a paſſion, that he vow'd it ſhould not go unpuniſhed ; for I will to-morrow give orders to the lieutenant of the police to ſeize

seize upon all those brutes of porters, and cause them to be hanged. Being afraid to occasion the death of so many innocent persons, I told him, Sir, I should be sorry that so great a piece of injustice should be committed. Pray don't do it; for I should judge myself unpardonable if I were the cause of so much mischief. Then tell me sincerely, said he, how came you by this wound? I answer'd, That it came thro' the inadvertency of a broom-feller upon an ass, who coming behind me, and looking another way, his ass gave me such a push that I fell down, and hurt my cheek upon some glass. Is it so, said my husband; then to-morrow morning before sun-rising the grand visier Giafar shall have an account of this insolence, and he shall cause all the broom-sellers to be put to death. For the love of God, sir, said I, let me beg of you to pardon them, for they are not guilty. How, madam, said he, what is it I must believe? Speak, for I am absolutely resolved to know the truth from your own mouth. Sir, said I, I was taken with a giddiness, and fell down, and that's the whole matter.

At these last words my husband lost all patience. Oh! cried he, I have given ear to your lyes too long; With that, clapping his hands, in came three slaves; Pull her out of bed, said he, and lay her in the middle of the floor. The slaves obeyed his orders, one holding me by the head, another by the feet; he commanded the third to fetch him a scymetar, and when he had brought it, Strike, said he; cut her in two in the middle, and then throw her into the Tigris to feed the fishes. This is the punishment I give to those to whom I have given my heart, if they falsify their promise. When he saw that the slave made no haste to obey his orders, Why do not you strike? said he, who is it that holds you? What art thou waiting for?

Madam, then said the slave, you are near the last
moment

moment of your life, consider if you have any thing to dispose of, before you die. I begg'd leave to speak one word, which was granted me. I lifted up my head, and looking wishfully to my husband, Alas, said I, to what a condition am I reduced ! must I then die in the prime of my youth ? I could say no more, for my tears and sighs prevented me. My husband was not at all moved, but on the contrary went on to reproach me ; so that to have made answer would have been in vain. I had recourse to intreaties and prayers ; but he had no regard to them, and commanded the slaves to proceed to execution. The old woman that had been his nurse, came in just at that moment, fell down upon her knees, and endeavoured to appease his wrath : My son, said she, since I have been your nurse, and brought you up, let me beg the favour of you to grant me her life ; consider, that he who kills shall be killed, and that you will stain your reputation, and lose the esteem of mankind. What will not the world say of such a bloody rage : She spoke these words in such a taking way, accompanied with tears, as she gained upon him at last.

Well then, says he to his nurse, for your sake I will spare her life ; but she shall carry some marks along with her, to make her remember her crime ; with that one of the slaves, by his order, gave me so many blows, as hard as he could strike, with a little cane, upon my sides and breast, that he fetched both skin and flesh away, so that I lay senseless : After that he caused the same slaves, the executioners of his fury, to carry me into a house, where the old woman took care of me. I kept my bed four months ; at last I recovered ; but the scars you saw yesterday against my will, have remained ever since.

As soon as I was able to walk, and go abroad, I resolved to go to the house which was my own by my
first

first husband, but I could not find the place. My second husband, in the heat of his wrath, was not content to have rased it to the ground, but caus'd all the street where it stood to be pulled down. I believe such a violent proceeding was never heard of before; but against whom should I make my complaint? The author had taken such care, that he was not to be found, neither could I know him again if I saw him: And suppose I had known him, is it not easily seen that the treatment I met with proceeded from absolute power? Then how dared I make any complaints?

Being desolate and unprovided of every thing, I had recourse to my dear sister Zobeide, who gave your majesty just now an account of her adventures: To her I made known my misfortune; she receiv'd me with her accustomed goodness, and advis'd me to bear it with patience. This is the way of the world, said she, which either robs us of our means, our friends, or our lovers; and oftentimes of all at once: And at the same time, to confirm what she had said, she gave me an account of the loss of the young prince, occasioned by the jealousy of her two sisters; she told me also by what accident they were transform'd into bitches: And in the last place, after a thousand testimonials of her love towards me, she shewed me my youngest sister; who had likewise taken sanctuary with her, after the death of her mother.

Thus we gave God thanks, who had brought us together again, resolving to live a single life, and never to separate any more, for we have enjoy'd this peaceable way of living a great many years: And as it was my business to mind the affairs of the house, I always took pleasure to go myself, and buy in what we wanted. I happened to go abroad yesterday, and the things I bought I caused to be brought home by a porter, who proved to be a sensible and jocular fellow, and we kept
him

him by us for a little diversion. Three Calenders happen'd to come to our door, as it began to grow dark, and pray'd us to give them shelter 'till next morning: We gave them entrance, but upon certain conditions, which they agreed unto; and after we had made them sit down at the table by us, they gave us a concert of music after their fashion, and at the same time we heard knocking at our gate. These were the three merchants of Mouffol, men of a very good mein, who begg'd the same favour which the Calenders had obtain'd before: We consented to it upon the same conditions, but neither of them kept their promise; and tho' we had power as well as justice on our side to punish them, yet we contented ourselves with demanding from them the history of their lives, and consequently bounded our revenge with dismissing them, after they had done, and deprived them of the lodging they demanded.

The caliph Haroun Alraschid was very well satisfied with these strange stories, and declar'd publicly his astonishment at what he had heard.

But, Sir, said Scheherazade, day begins to break, so that I have not time to acquaint your majesty what the caliph did to put an end to the enchantments of the two black bitches. Schahriar supposing that the sultaneß would quite finish the story of the five ladies and the three Calenders the next night, rose up, and suffered her to live till next morning.

The SIXTY-NINTH NIGHT.

FOR the love of heaven, sister, says Dinarzade before it was day, if you be not asleep, tell us how the two black bitches were brought to their former shape, and what became of the three Calenders. I will satisfy your curiosity, said Scheherazade: Then address

dressing her discourse to Schahriar, she pursu'd it thus:

Sir, the caliph having satisfied his curiosity, thought himself obliged to give some marks of grandeur and generosity to the Calender-princes, and also to give the three ladies some proofs of his bounty. He himself without making use of his minister, the grand visier, spoke to Zobeide, Madam, this fairy, that shewed herself to you in the shape of a serpent, and imposed such a rigorous command upon you, did she not tell you where her place of abode was? Or rather, did she not promise to see you, and restore those bitches to their natural shape?

Commander of the faithful, answer'd Zobeide, I forgot to tell your majesty, that the fairy left with me a bundle of hair, saying withal, that her presence would one day stand me in stead; and then, if I only burnt two tufts of this hair, she would be with me in a moment, though she were beyond mount Caucasus. Madam, says the caliph, where is the bundle of hair? She answer'd, Ever since that time I have had such a particular care of it, that I always carry it about me: Upon which she pull'd it out, open'd the case a little where it was, and shew'd it him. Well then, said the caliph, let us make the fairy come hither; you could not call her in a better time, for I long to see her.

Zobeide having consented to it, fire was brought in, and she threw the whole bundle of hair into it: The palace began to shake at that very instant, and the fairy appear'd before the caliph, in the shape of a lady very richly dress'd.

Commander of the faithful, said she to the prince, you see I am ready to come and receive your commands. The lady who gave me this call, by your order, did me a particular piece of service; to make my gratitude appear, I reveng'd her of her sisters inhumanity, by
changing

changing them into bitches: But if your majesty commands it, I will restore them to their former shape.

Handsome fairy, said the caliph, you cannot do me a greater pleasure; vouchsafe them that favour, and after that I will find out some means to comfort them for their hard penance: But besides, I have another boon to ask in favour of that lady, who has had such cruel usage from an unknown husband: And as you undoubtedly know a great many things, we have reason to believe that you cannot be ignorant of this; oblige me with the name of this barbarous fellow, that could not be contented to exercise his barbarous cruelty upon her person, but has also most unjustly taken from her all the substance she had: I only admire how such an unjust and inhuman action could be performed in spite of my authority, and not come to my ears.

To serve your majesty, answer'd the fairy, I will restore the two bitches to their former state, and I will cure the lady of her scars, that it shall never appear she was so beaten; and at last I will tell you who it was that did it.

The caliph sent for the two bitches from Zobeide's house, and when they came, a glass of water was brought to the fairy, upon her desire: She pronounced some words over it, which no body understood: Then throwing some part of it upon Amine, and the rest upon the bitches, the latter became two ladies of surprising beauty, and the scars that were upon Amine vanish'd away. After which the fairy said to the caliph, Commander of the faithful, I must now discover to you the unknown husband you enquire after; he is very near related to yourself, for it is prince Amin, your eldest son, who falling passionately in love with this lady, by the same he had heard of her beauty, he, by an intrigue, got her brought to this house, where he married her. As to the strokes he caused to be given her, he is in

some measure excusable; for the lady his spouse had been a little too easy, and the excuses she had made were capable to make him believe she was more faulty than really she was. This is all I can say to satisfy your curiosity; and at these words she saluted the caliph, and vanish'd.

The prince being fill'd with admiration, and having much satisfaction in the changes that had happened thro' his means, did such things as will perpetuate his memory to all ages. First, he sent for his son Amin, and told him, that he was inform'd of his secret marriage, and how he had wounded Amine upon a very flight cause. Upon this the prince did not wait for his father's commands, but received her again immediately.

After which the caliph declared, that he would give his own heart and hand to Zobeide, and offered the other three sisters to the Calenders, that were kings sons, who accepted them for their brides with a great deal of joy. The caliph assigned each of them a magnificent palace in the city of Bagdad, promoted them to the highest dignities of his empire, and admitted them to his councils.

The town clerk of Bagdad being called, with witnesses, wrote the contracts of marriage; and the famous caliph Haroun Alraschid, by making the fortunes of so many persons that had undergone such incredible calamities, drew a thousand blessings upon himself.

The Story of Sindbad the Sailor.

DInarzade having awaked her sister the sultaneſs, as usual, and pray'd her to tell her another story; Scheherazade ask'd leave of the sultan, and having obtain'd it, began thus:

Sir, in the reign of the same caliph Haroun Alraschid,

child, whom I formerly mentioned, there lived at Bagdad a poor porter, called Hindbad. One day, when the weather was excessive hot, he was employed to carry a heavy burden, from one end of the town to the other. Being very weary, and having still a great way to go, he came into a street, where a delicate western breeze blew on his face, and the pavement of the street being sprinkled with rose-water, he could not desire a better place to rest in. Therefore, laying off his burden, he sat down by it, near a great house.

He was mightily pleased that he stopt in this place; for an agreeable smell of wood of aloes and of pastils that came from the house, mixing with the scent of the rose-water, did completely perfume and embalm the air. Besides, he heard from within a concert of several sorts of instrumental music, accompanied with the harmonious notes of nightingales and other birds, peculiar to that climate. This charming melody, and the smell of several sorts of victuals, made the porter to think that there was a feast, and great rejoicings within. His occasions leading him seldom that way, he knew not who dwelt in the house: But to satisfy his curiosity, he went to some of the servants, whom he saw standing at the gate in magnificent apparel, and asked the name of the master of the house. How, replied one of them, do you live in Bagdad, and know not that this is the house of signor Sindbad, the sailor, that famous traveller, who has sailed round the world? The porter, who had heard of Sindbad's riches, could not but envy a man whose condition he thought to be as happy as his own was deplorable: And his mind being fretted with those reflections, he lifted up his eyes to heaven, and says, loud enough to be heard, Almighty creator of all things, consider the difference between Sindbad and me. I am every day exposed to fatigues and calamities, and can scarce get coarse barley-bread for myself and my family.

family, whilst happy Sindbad profusely expends immense riches, and leads a life of continual pleasure. What has he done to obtain from thee a lot so agreeable? And what have I done to deserve one so miserable? Having finished this expostulation, he struck his foot against the ground, like a man swallowed up of grief and despair.

Whilst the porter was thus indulging his melancholy a servant came out of the house, and taking him by the arm, bid him follow him, for signor Sindbad, his master, wanted to speak with him.—Here, day beginning to appear, Scheherazade broke off her story, but resumed it again next morning as follows:

The SEVENTIETH NIGHT.

SIR, your majesty may easily imagine, that poor Hindbad was not a little surprized at this compliment; for, considering what he had said, he was afraid Sindbad had sent for him to punish him: Therefore he would have excused himself, alledging, That he could not leave his burden in the middle of the street. But Sindbad's servants assured him they would look to it, and pressed the porter so, that he was obliged to yield.

The servants brought him into a great hall, where abundance of people sat round a table, covered with all sorts of fine dishes. At the upper end there sat a grave, comely, venerable gentleman, with a long white beard, and behind him stood a number of officers and domesticks, all ready to serve him. This grave gentleman was Sindbad. The porter, whose fear was increased at the sight of so many people, and of a banquet so sumptuous, saluted the company trembling. Sindbad bid him draw near, and setting him down at his right hand,

hand, served him himself, and gave him excellent wine, of which there was good store upon the side-board.

When dinner was over, Sindbad began his discourse to Hindbad; and calling him brother, according to the manner of the Arabians, when they are familiar one with another, he asked him his name and employment. Signor, answered he, my name is Hindbad. I am very glad to see you, replies Sindbad; and I dare say the same for all the company: But I would be glad to hear from your own mouth, what it is you said a while ago in the street. For Sindbad had heard it himself thro' the window, before he sat down at table, and that occasioned his calling for him.

Hindbad, being surprized at the question, hung down his head, and replied, Signor, I confess that my weariness put me out of humour, and occasioned me to speak some indiscreet words, which I beg you to pardon. Oh, don't you think I am so unjust, replies Sindbad, to resent such a thing as that; I consider your condition, and instead of upbraiding you with your complaints, I am sorry for you: But I must rectify your mistake concerning myself. You think, no doubt, that I have acquired, without labour and trouble, the ease and conveniency which I now enjoy. But don't mistake yourself: I did not attain to this happy condition, without enduring more trouble of body and mind, for several years, than can well be imagined. Yes, gentlemen, adds he, speaking to the whole company, I can assure you, my troubles were so extraordinary, that they were capable of discouraging the most covetous man from undertaking such voyages as I did, to acquire riches. Perhaps you have never heard a distinct account of the wonderful adventures and dangers I met with, in my seven voyages; and since I have this opportunity, I am willing to give you
a faith-

a faithful account of them, not doubting but it will be acceptable.

And because Sindbad was to tell this story particularly upon the porter's account, he ordered his burden to be carried to the place appointed, and began thus.

The Story of Sindbad, the Sailor.

His First Voyage.

MY Father left me a considerable estate, most part of which I spent in debauches, during my youth; but I perceived my error, and called to mind that riches were perishable, and quickly consumed by such ill husbands as myself. I farther considered that by my irregular way of living, I wretchedly mispent my time, which is the most valuable thing in the world. I remembered the saying of the great Solomon, which I had frequently heard from my father, That death is more tolerable than poverty. Being struck with those reflections, I gathered together the ruins of my estate, and sold all my moveables in the public market to the highest bidder. Then I entered into a contract with some merchants that traded by sea; I took the advice of such as I thought most capable to give it me: And, resolving to improve what money I had, I went to Balfora, a port on the Persian gulf, and embark'd with several merchants who joined with me to fit out a ship on purpose.

We set sail, and steer'd our course towards the East-Indies, thro' the Persian gulph, which is formed by the coasts of Arabia Felix on the right, by those of Persia on the left, and, according to common account, is seventy leagues at the broadest place. The eastern sea, as well as that of the Indies, is very spacious. It is bounded on one side by the coasts of Abyssinia, and

is 4500 leagues in length to the isles of Vakvak*. At first I was troubled with the sea-sickness, but speedily recovered my health, and was not afterwards troubled with that disease.

In our voyage we touch'd at several islands, where we sold, or exchanged our goods. One day, whilst under sail, we were becalmed near a little island, even almost with the surface of the water, which resembled a green meadow. The captain ordered his sails to be furl'd, and suffer'd such persons as had a mind to land upon the island, amongst whom I was one.

But while we were diverting ourselves with eating and drinking, and refreshing ourselves from the fatigue of the sea, the island trembled all of a sudden, and shook us terribly.

Here Scheherazade stopped, because day appeared, but resumed her discourse next morning, as follows:

The SEVENTY-FIRST NIGHT.

SIR, Sindbad pursued his story thus: They perceived the trembling of the island on board the ship, and called to us to reembark speedily, or we should all be lost; for what we took for an island was only the back of a whale. The nimblest got into the sloop, others betook themselves to swimming; but, for my part, I was still upon the back of the whale when he dived into the sea, and had time only to catch hold of a piece of wood that we had brought out of the ship to make a fire. Mean while, the captain, having received those

No. 8. Vol. I.

I i

on

* *These islands, according to the Arabians, are beyond China; and are so called from a tree which bears a fruit of that name. They are, without doubt, the isles of Japan; but they are not however so far from Abyssinia.*

on board, who were in the sloop, and taken up some of those that swam, resolv'd to improve the favourable gale that was just risen, and hoisting his sails, pursued his voyage, so that it was impossible to recover the ship.

Thus I was exposed to the mercy of the waves, and struggled for my life all the rest of the day and the following night. Next morning I found my strength gone, and despaired of saving my life, when a wave threw me happily against an island. The bank was high and rugged, so that I should scarcely have got up, had it not been for some roots of trees, which fortune seemed to have preserv'd in this place for my safety. Being got up, I lay down upon the ground half dead, until such time as the sun appeared. Then, though I was very feeble, both by reason of my hard labour and want of victuals, I crept along to see for some herbs fit to eat, and had not only the good luck to find some, but likewise a spring of excellent water, which contributed much to recover me. After this I advanced farther into the island, and came at last into a fine plain, where I perceived a horse feeding at a great distance. I went towards him between hope and fear, not knowing whether I was going to lose my life, or to save it. When I came near I perceived it to be a very fine mare, tied to a stake. Whilst I looked upon her, I heard the voice of a man from under ground, who immediately appear'd to me, and ask'd who I was? I gave him an account of my adventure, after which taking me by the hand, he led me into a cave, where there were several other people, no less amazed to see me, than I was to see them.

I eat some victuals which they offered me, and then, having asked them what they did in such a desert place? They answered, that they were grooms, belonging to king Mihrage, sovereign of the island; and that every year, at the same season, they brought thither the king's mares, and fasten'd them as I saw that mare, until they
were

were cover'd by a horse that came out of the sea, who, after he had done so endeavoured to destroy the mares, but they hindered him by their noise, and oblig'd him to return to the sea; after which, they carried home the mares, whose foals were kept for the king's use, and called sea-horses. They added, that they were to get home to morrow, and had I been one day later, I must have perished, because the inhabited part of the island was at a great distance, and it would have been impossible for me to have got thither without a guide.

Whilst they entertained me thus, the horse came out of the sea, as they had told me, cover'd the mare, and afterwards would have devour'd her; but upon a great noise made by the grooms, he left her, and went back to the sea.

Next morning they returned with their mares to the capital of the island, took me with them, and presented me to king Mihrage. He ask'd me who I was? By what adventure I came into his dominions? And, after I had satisfied him, he told me he was much concern'd for my misfortune, and at the same time ordered that I should want nothing; which his officers were so generous and careful as to see exactly fulfilled.

Being a merchant, I frequented men of my own profession, and particularly enquired for those who were strangers, if perhaps I might hear any news from Bagdad, or find an opportunity to return thither. For king Mihrage's capital is situated on the bank of the sea, and has a fine harbour, where ships arrive daily from the different quarters of the world. I frequented also the society of the learned Indians, and took delight to hear them discourse; but withal, I took care to make my court regularly to the king, and conversed with the governors and petty kings, his tributaries, that were about him. They asked me a thousand questions about

my country; and I being willing to inform myself as to their laws and customs, asked them every thing which I thought worth knowing.

There belongs to this king an island named Cassel; they assured me, that every night a noise of drums was heard there, whence the mariners fancied, that it was the residence of Degial*. I had a great mind to see this wonderful place, and in my way thither saw fishes of 100 and 200 cubits long, that occasion more fear than hurt; for they are so fearful, that they will fly upon the rattling of two sticks or boards. I saw likewise other fishes about a cubit in length, that had heads like owls.

As I was one day at the port after my return, a ship arrived, and as soon as she cast anchor, they began to unload her, and the merchants on board ordered their goods to be carried into the magazine. As I cast my eye upon some bales, and looked to the name, I found my own, and perceived the bales to be the same that I had embark'd at Balsora. I also knew the captain; but being persuaded that he believed me to be drown'd, I went, and ask'd him whose bales these were? He replied, that they belong'd to a merchant of Bagdad, called Sindbad, who came to sea with him; but one day, being near an island, as we thought, he went ashore with several other passengers, upon this supposed island, which was only a monstrous whale, that lay asleep upon the surface of the water: But as soon as he felt the heat of the fire they had kindled on his back,

to

* *Degial to the Mahometans is the same with Antichrist to us. According to them he is to appear about the end of the world, and will conquer all the earth, except Mecca, Medina, Tarsus, and Jerusalem, that are to be preserved by angels, which he shall see round them.*

to dress some victuals, he began to move, and dived under water : Most of the persons who were upon him perish'd, and among them unfortunate Sindbad. Those bales belong'd to him, and I am resolv'd to trade with them, until I meet with some of his family, to whom I may return the profit. Captain, says I, I am that Sindbad whom you thought to be dead, and those bales are mine. Here Scheherazade stopt till next morning, and went on as follows :

The SEVENTY-SECOND NIGHT.

SIndbad pursuing the story, says to the company, When the captain heard me speak thus : O heaven ! says he, whom can we ever trust now-a-days ? There is no faith left among men. I saw Sindbad perish with my own eyes, and the passengers on board saw it as well as I, and yet you tell me you are that Sindbad : What impudence is this ? to look on you, one would take you to be a man of probity, and yet you tell a horrible falsehood in order to possess yourself of what does not belong to you. Have patience, captain, replied I, do me the favour to hear what I have to say. Very well, says he, speak ; I am ready to hear you. Then I told him how I escap'd, and by what adventure I met with the grooms of king Mihrage, who brought me to his court.

He began to abate of his confidence upon my discourse, and was soon persuaded that I was no cheat : For there came people from his ship, who knew me, made me great compliments and testified a great deal of joy to see me alive. At last he knew me himself, and embracing me, Heaven be prais'd, says he, for your happy escape, I can't enough express my joy for it ; there's your goods, take and do with them what you will. I thank'd him, acknowledg'd his probity, and
in

in requital, offered him part of my goods as a present, which he generously refused.

I took out what was most valuable in my bales, and presented it to king Mihrage, who, knowing my misfortune, ask'd me how I came by such rarities? I acquainted him with the whole story: He was mightily pleased at my good luck, accepted my present, and gave me one much more considerable in return. Upon this I took leave of him, and went aboard the same ship, after I had exchanged my goods for the commodities of that country. I carried with me wood of aloes, sanders, camphire, nutmegs, cloves, pepper, and ginger. We passed by several islands, and at last arrived at Balsora, from whence I came to this city, with the value of 100,000 sequins*. My family and I received one another with all the transports that can happen from true and sincere friendship. I bought slaves of both sexes, fine lands, and built me a great house. And thus I settled myself, resolving to forget the miseries I had suffered, and to enjoy the pleasures of life.

Sindbad stopped here, and ordered the musicians to go on with their concerts, which his story had interrupted. The company continued to eat and drink till the evening, that it was time to retire, when Sindbad sent for a purse of 100 sequins, and giving it to the porter, says, Take this, Hindbad, return to your home, and come back to-morrow to hear some more of my adventures. The porter went home astonish'd at the honour done him, and the present made him. The relation of it was very agreeable to his wife and children, who did not fail to return thanks to God for what providence had sent them by the hands of Sindbad.

Hindbad put on his best clothes next day, and returned

* *The Turkish sequin is about 9s. sterling.*

turned to the bountiful traveller, who received him with a pleasant air, and caress'd him mightily. When all the guests were come, dinner was set upon the table, and continued a long time. When it was ended, Sindbad, addressing himself to the company, says, Gentlemen, be pleased to give me audience, and listen to the adventures of my second voyage; they better deserve your attention than the first. Upon which every one held his peace, and Sindbad went on thus:

The second Voyage of Sindbad, the Sailor.

I designed after my first voyage, to spend the rest of my days at Bagdad, as I had the honour to tell you yesterday; but it was not long ere I grew weary of a quiet life. My inclination to trade revived. I bought goods proper for the commerce I designed, and put to sea a second time with merchants of known probity. We embarked on board a good ship, and, after recommending ourselves to God, set sail: We traded from island to island, and exchanged commodities with great profit. One day we landed in an isle covered with several sorts of fruit-trees, but so desert, that we could neither see man nor horse upon it. We went to take a little fresh air in the meadows, and along the streams that watered them. Whilst some diverted themselves with gathering flowers, and others with gathering fruits, I took my wine and provisions, and sat down by a stream betwixt two great trees, which form'd a curious shade. I made a very good meal, and afterwards fell asleep. I can't tell how long I slept, but when I waked, the ship was gone. Here Scheherazade broke off, because day appeared, but next night continu'd the story thus:

The

The SEVENTY-THIRD NIGHT.

I was very much surprized, says Sindbad, to find the ship gone; I got up, looked about every where, and could not see one of the merchants who landed with me. At last I perceiv'd the ship under sail, but at such a distance, that I lost sight of her in a very little time.

I leave you to guess at my melancholy reflections in this sad condition: I was like to die of grief: I cried out sadly; I beat my head and breast, and threw myself down upon the ground, where I lay some time in a terrible agony, one afflicting thought being succeeded by another still more afflicting. I upbraided myself an hundred times, for not being content with the product of my first voyage, that might very well have served me all my life. But all this was in vain, and my repentance out of season.

At last I resigned myself to the will of God; and not knowing what to do, I climbed up to the top of a great tree, from whence I look'd about on all sides, to see if there were any thing that could give me hopes. When I look'd towards the sea, I could see nothing but sky and water; but looking towards the land, I saw something white; and coming down from the tree, I took up what provision I had left, and went towards it, the distance being so great, that I could not distinguish what it was.

When I came nearer, I thought it to be a white bowl, of a prodigious height and bigness; and when I came up to it, I touched it, and found it to be very smooth. I went round to see if it was open on any side, but saw it was not, and that there was no climbing up to the top of it, it was so smooth. It was at least 50 paces round.

By this time the sun was ready to set, and all of a sudden

sudden the sky became as dark as if it had been covered with a thick cloud. I was much astonish'd at this sudden darkness, but much more when I found it occasioned by a bird of a monstrous size, that came flying towards me. I remembered a fowl, called a Roc, that I had often heard mariners speak of, and conceiv'd that the great bowl, which I so much admir'd, must needs be its egg. In short, the bird lighted, and sat over the egg to hatch it. As I perceived her coming, I crept close to the egg, so that I had before me one of the legs of the bird, that was as big as the trunk of a tree. I tied myself strongly to it with the cloth that went round my turban, in hopes that when the * roc flew away next morning, she would carry me with her out of this desert island. And after having pass'd the night in this condition, the bird actually flew away next morning, as soon as it was day, and carried me so high that I could not see the earth; she afterwards descended all of a sudden with so much rapidity that I lost my senses. But when the roc was fat, and that I found myself on the ground, I speedily untied the knot, and had scarce done, when the bird having taken up a serpent of a monstrous length in her bill, flew straight away.

The place where it left me was a very deep valley, encompassed on all sides with mountains so high, that they seemed to reach above the clouds, and so full of steep rocks, that there was no possibility to get out of the valley. This was a new perplexity upon me; so that when I compared this place with the desert island the roc brought me from, I found that I had gained nothing by the change.

As I walk'd through this valley I perceived it was

No. 8. Vol. I.

K k

strewed

* Mark Paul in his travels, and sather Martini in his history of China, speak of this bird, and say it will take up an elephant, and a rhinoceros.

strewn with diamonds, some of which were of a surprising bigness. I took a great deal of pleasure to look upon them; but speedily saw at a distance such objects as very much diminished my satisfaction, and which I could not look upon without terror; that was a great number of serpents, so big, and so long, that the least of them was capable of swallowing an elephant. They retired in the day-time to their dens, where they hid themselves from the roc, their enemy, and did not come out but in the night-time.

I spent the day in walking about the valley, resting myself at times in such places as I thought most commodious. When night came on, I went into a cave, where I thought I might be in safety; I stopp'd the mouth of it, which was low and strait, with a great stone, to preserve me from the serpents; but not so exactly fitted as to hinder light from coming in. I supped on part of my provisions; but the serpents, which began to appear hissing about in the mean time, put me into such extreme fear, that you may easily imagine I did not sleep. When day appeared, the serpents retired, and I came out of the cave trembling. I can justly say, that I walked a long time upon diamonds, without having a mind to touch any of them. At last I sat down, and notwithstanding my uneasiness, not having shut my eyes during the night, I fell asleep, after having eat a little more of my provisions. But I had scarce shut my eyes, when something, that fell by me with a great noise, waken'd me, and that was a great piece of fresh meat; and at the same time I saw several others fall down from the rocks in different places.

I always look'd upon it to be a fable, when I heard mariners and others discourse of the valley of diamonds, and of the stratagems made use of by some merchants to get jewels from thence; but then I found it to be true.

true. For, in reality, those merchants come to the neighbourhood of this valley, when the eagles have young ones, and throwing great joints of meat into this valley, the diamonds, upon whose points they fall, stick to them; the eagles, which are stronger in this country than any where else, fall down with great force upon these pieces of meat, and carry them to their nests upon the top of the rocks, to feed their young eagles with; at which time the merchants, running to their nests, frighten the eagles by their noise, and take away the diamonds that stick to the meat. And this stratagem they make use of to get the diamonds out of the valley, which is surrounded with such precipices that no body can enter it.

I believed ever till then, that it was not possible for me to get out of this abyfs, which I look'd upon as my grave; but then I changed my mind; for the falling in of those pieces of meat, put me in hopes of a way of saving my life.—Here day began to appear, which oblig'd Scheherazade to break off; but she went on with it next night as follows:

The SEVENTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

SIR, says she to the sultan, Sindbad continued the story of the adventures of his second voyage thus: I began to gather together the greatest diamonds that I could see, and put them into the leather bag where I used to carry my provisions. I afterwards took the largest piece of meat I could find, tied it close round me with the cloth of my turban, and then laid myself upon the ground with my face downward, the bag of diamonds being tied fast to my girdle, that it could not possibly drop off.

I had scarce laid me down, till the eagles came; each of them seized a piece of meat, and one of the strongest

having taken me up, with the piece of meat on my back, carried me to his nest on the top of the mountain. The merchants fell straightway a shouting to frighten the eagles; and when they had obliged them to quit their prey, one of them came up to the nest where I was: He was very much afraid when he saw me; but recovering himself, instead of enquiring how I came thither, he began to quarrel with me, and ask'd, Why I stole his goods? You will treat me, replied I, with more civility, when you know me better. Don't trouble yourself, I have diamonds enough for you and me too, more than all the other merchants together. If they have any, it is by chance; but I chose myself in the bottom of the valley, all those which you see in this bag; and having spoke those words, I shew'd them him. I had scarce done speaking, when the other merchants came trooping about us, very much astonish'd to see me, but they were much more surpriz'd when I told them my story: Yet they did not so much admire my stratagem to save myself, as my courage to attempt it.

They carried me to the place where they staid all together, and there having open'd my bag, they were surpriz'd at the largeness of my diamonds, and confessed, that in all the courts where they had been, they never saw any that came near them. I pray'd the merchant, to whom the nest belong'd whither I was carried, (for every merchant had his own) to take as many for his share as he pleas'd: He contented himself with one, and that too the least of them; and when I press'd him to take more, without fear of doing me any injury, No, says he, I am very well satisfied with this, which is valuable enough to save me the trouble of making any more voyages, to raise as great a fortune as I desire.

I spent the night with those merchants, to whom I
told

told my story a second time, for the satisfaction of those who had not heard it. I could not moderate my joy; when I found myself delivered from the danger I have mentioned; I thought myself to be in a dream, and could scarce believe myself to be out of danger.

The merchants had thrown their pieces of meat into the valley for several days. And each of them being satisfied with the diamonds that had fallen to his lot, we left the place next morning all together, and travelled near high mountains, where there were serpents of a prodigious length, which we had the good fortune to escape. We took the first port we came at, and came to the isle of Roha, where the trees grow that yield camphire. This tree is so large, and its branches so thick, that 100 men may easily sit under it's shade. The juice of which the camphire is made, runs out from a hole bor'd in the upper part of the tree, is received in a vessel, where it grows to a consistency, and becomes what we call camphire; and the juice thus drawn out, the tree withers and dies.

There is in this island, the rhinoceros, a creature less than the elephant, but greater than the buffalo; they have a horn upon their nose, about a cubit long; this horn is solid, and cleft in the middle from one end to the other, and there is upon it white draughts representing the figure of a man. The rhinoceros fights with the elephant, runs his horn into his belly, and carries him off upon his head; but the blood and the fat of the elephant running into his eyes, and making him blind, he falls to the ground; and, that which is astonishing, the roc comes and carries them both away in her claws, to be meat for her young ones.

I passed over many other things peculiar to this island, lest I should be troublesome to you. Here I exchange'd some of my diamonds for good merchandize. From thence we went to the other isles, and at last, having touch'd

touch'd at several trading towns of the firm land, we landed at Balsora; from whence I went to Bagdad. There I immediately gave great alms to the poor, and liv'd honourably upon the vast riches I had brought, and gain'd with so much fatigue. Thus Sindbad ended the story of his second voyage, gave Hindbad another 100 sequins, and invited him to come next day to hear the story of the third. The rest of the guests returned to their homes, and came again the next day at the same hour, and to be sure the porter did not fail, having by this time almost forgot his former poverty. When dinner was over, Sindbad demanded attention, and gave them an account of his third voyage, as follows:

Sindbad the Sailor's third Voyage.

THE pleasures of the life which I then led, soon made me forget the risks I had run in my two former voyages; but being then in the flower of my age, I grew weary of living without business, and hardening myself against the thought of any danger I might incur, I went from Bagdad with the richest commodities of the country, to Balsora. There I embarked again with other merchants. We made a long navigation and touched at several ports, where we drove a considerable commerce. One day being out in the main ocean we were attacked by a horrible tempest, which made us lose our course. The tempest continued several days, and brought us before the port of an island, where the captain was very unwilling to enter, but we were obliged to cast anchor there. When we had furl'd our sails, the captain told us, that this, and some other neighbouring islands, were inhabited by hairy savages, who would speedily attack us; and, tho' they were but dwarfs, yet our misfortune was such, that we must make no resistance, for they were more in number
than

than the locusts: and if we happen to kill one of them, they would all fall upon us, and destroy us.— Here day beginning to appear, Scheherazade broke off her story, and continued it next night as follows:

The SEVENTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

THIS discourse of the captain, says Sindbad, put the whole equipage into a great consternation, and we found very soon to our cost, that what he had told us was but too true; an innumerable multitude of frightful savages, covered all over with red hair, and about two feet high, came swimming towards us, and encompass'd our ship in a little time. They spoke to us as they came near, but we understood not their language; they climbed up the sides of the ship with so much agility as surpriz'd us. We beheld all this with a mortal fear, without daring to offer at defending ourselves, or to speak one word to divert them from their mischievous design. In short they took down our sails, cut the cable, and hauling to the shore, made us all get out, and afterwards carried the ship into another island, from whence they came. All travellers carefully avoided that island where they left us, it being very dangerous to stay there, for a reason you shall hear anon; but we were forc'd to bear our affliction with patience.

We went forward into the island, where we found some fruits and herbs to prolong our lives as long as we could; but we expected nothing but death. As we went on, we perceiv'd at a distance a great pile of building, and made towards it. We found it to be a palace, well built, and very high, with a gate of ebony of two leaves, which we thrust open. We entered the court, where we saw before us a vast apartment, with a porch, having on one side a heap of mens bones, and on the other a vast number of roasting spits. We trem-
bled

bled at this spectacle, and being weary with travelling, our legs fail'd under us, we fell to the ground, being seized with a mortal fear, and lay a long time immoveable.

The sun was set, and whilst we were in this lamentable condition just now mentioned, the gate of the apartment opened with a great noise, and there came out the horrible figure of a black man, as high as a tall palm tree. He had but one eye, and that in the middle of his forehead, where it looked as red as a burning coal. His fore-teeth were very long and sharp, and came without his mouth, which was as deep as that of a horse. His upper lip hung down upon his breast. His ears resembled those of an elephant, and covered his shoulders; and his nails were as long and as crooked as the talons of the greatest bird. At the sight of so frightful a giant, we lost all sense, and lay like men dead.

At last we came to ourselves, and saw him sitting in the porch looking at us; when he had consider'd us well, he advanced towards us, and laying his hand upon me, he took me up by the nape of my neck, and turned me round as a butcher would do a sheep's head; after having view'd me well, and perceiving me to be so lean that I had nothing but skin and bone, he let me go. He took up all the rest one by one, viewed them in the same manner, and the captain being the fattest, he held him with one hand, as I would do a sparrow, and, thrusting a spit thro' him, kindled a great fire, roasted, and eat him in his apartment for his supper; which being done, he returned to his porch, where he lay and fell asleep, snoring louder than thunder: He slept thus till morning; for our parts, it was not possible for us to enjoy any rest, so that we passed the night in the most cruel fear that can be imagin'd. Day being
come,

come, the giant awaked, got up, went out, and left us in the palace.

When we thought him at a distance, then we broke the melancholy silence we had kept all night, and every one grieving more than another, we made the palace to resound with our complaints and groans. Though there were a great many of us, and that we had but one enemy, we had not at first the presence of mind to think of delivering ourselves from him by his death. This enterprize however, tho' hard to put in execution, was the only design we ought naturally to have form'd.

We thought upon several other things, but determin'd nothing; so that submitting to what it should please God to order concerning us, we spent the day in running about the island, for fruit and herbs to sustain our lives. When evening came we sought for a place to lie in, but found none; so that we were forced, whether we would or not, to return to the palace.

The giant failed not to come back, and supped once more upon one of our companions, after which he slept, and snor'd till day, and then went out and left us as formerly. Our condition was so very terrible that several of my comrades designed to throw themselves into the sea, rather than die so strange a death: and those who were of this mind, argued with the rest to follow their example. Upon which one of the company answer'd, That we were forbid to destroy ourselves; but, allowing it to be lawful, it was more reasonable to think of a way to rid ourselves of the barbarous tyrant, who designed so cruel a death for us.

Having thought of a project to that end, I communicated the same to my comrades, who approved it. Brethren, said I, you know there's a great deal of timber floating upon the coast: If you'll be advis'd by me, let us make several floats of it that may carry us, and when they are done, leave them there till we think fit to

bled at this spectacle, and being weary with travelling, our legs fail'd under us, we fell to the ground, being seized with a mortal fear, and lay a long time immoveable.

The sun was set, and whilst we were in this lamentable condition just now mentioned, the gate of the apartment opened with a great noise, and there came out the horrible figure of a black man, as high as a tall palm tree. He had but one eye, and that in the middle of his forehead, where it looked as red as a burning coal. His fore-teeth were very long and sharp, and came without his mouth, which was as deep as that of a horse. His upper lip hung down upon his breast. His ears resembled those of an elephant, and covered his shoulders; and his nails were as long and as crooked as the talons of the greatest bird. At the sight of so frightful a giant, we lost all sense, and lay like men dead.

At last we came to ourselves, and saw him sitting in the porch looking at us; when he had consider'd us well, he advanced towards us, and laying his hand upon me, he took me up by the nape of my neck, and turned me round as a butcher would do a sheep's head; after having view'd me well, and perceiving me to be so lean that I had nothing but skin and bone, he let me go. He took up all the rest one by one, viewed them in the same manner, and the captain being the fattest, he held him with one hand, as I would do a sparrow, and, thrusting a spit thro' him, kindled a great fire, roasted, and eat him in his apartment for his supper; which being done, he returned to his porch, where he lay and fell asleep, snoring louder than thunder: He slept thus till morning; for our parts, it was not possible for us to enjoy any rest, so that we passed the night in the most cruel fear that can be imagin'd. Day being
come,

come, the giant awaked, got up, went out, and left us in the palace.

When we thought him at a distance, then we broke the melancholy silence we had kept all night, and every one grieving more than another, we made the palace to resound with our complaints and groans. Though there were a great many of us, and that we had but one enemy, we had not at first the presence of mind to think of delivering ourselves from him by his death. This enterprize however, tho' hard to put in execution, was the only design we ought naturally to have form'd.

We thought upon several other things, but determin'd nothing; so that submitting to what it should please God to order concerning us, we spent the day in running about the island, for fruit and herbs to sustain our lives. When evening came we sought for a place to lie in, but found none; so that we were forced, whether we would or not, to return to the palace.

The giant failed not to come back, and supped once more upon one of our companions, after which he slept, and snor'd till day, and then went out and left us as formerly. Our condition was so very terrible that several of my comrades designed to throw themselves into the sea, rather than die so strange a death: and those who were of this mind, argued with the rest to follow their example. Upon which one of the company answer'd, That we were forbid to destroy ourselves; but, allowing it to be lawful, it was more reasonable to think of a way to rid ourselves of the barbarous tyrant, who designed so cruel a death for us.

Having thought of a project to that end, I communicated the same to my comrades, who approved it. Brethren, said I, you know there's a great deal of timber floating upon the coast: If you'll be advis'd by me, let us make several floats of it that may carry us, and when they are done, leave them there till we think fit to

make use of them. In the mean time we will execute the design to deliver ourselves from the giant, and if it succeed, we may stay here with patience till some ship pass by, that may carry us out of this fatal island; but if it happen to miscarry, we will speedily get to our floats, and put to sea. I confess, that by exposing ourselves to the fury of the waves, we run a risk of losing our lives; but if we do, is it not better to be buried in the sea, than in the entrails of this monster, who has already devoured two of us? My advice was relished, and we made floats capable of carrying three persons each.

We returned to the palace towards the evening, and the giant arrived a little while after. We were forc'd to conclude on seeing another of our comrades roasted. But at last reveng'd ourselves on the brutish giant thus. After he had made an end of his cursed supper, he lay down on his back, and fell asleep. As soon as we heard him snore*, according to his custom, nine of the boldest among us, and myself, took each of us a spit, and putting the points of them into the fire till they were burning hot, we thrust them into his eye all at once, and blinded him. The pain occasioned him to make a frightful cry, and to get up, and stretch out his hands, in order to sacrifice some of us to his rage; but we ran to such places as he could not find us, and, after having sought for us in vain, he grop'd for the gate, and went out, howling dreadfully.--Scheherazade stopp'd here, but next night resumed her story thus:

The

* *It would seem the Arabian author has taken this story from Homer's Odyssey.*

The SEVENTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

WE went out of the palace after the giant, continues Sindbad, and came to the shore, where we had left our floats, and put them immediately into the sea. We waited till day, in order to get upon them in case the giant came towards us with any guide of his own species; but we hoped if he did not appear by sun-rising, and gave over his howling, which we still heard, that he would die; and if that happened to be the case, we resolved to stay on that island, and not to risk our lives upon the floats; but day had scarce appeared, when we perceived our cruel enemy, accompanied with two others almost of the same size, leading him; and a great number more coming before him, with a very quick pace.

When we saw this, we made no delay, but got immediately upon our floats, and row'd off from the shore. The giants, who perceived this, took up great stones, and running to the shore, enter'd the water up to the middle, and threw so exactly, that they sunk all the floats but that I was upon, and all my companions, except the two with me, were drown'd. We row'd with all our might, and got out of the reach of the giants. But when we got out to sea, we were expos'd to the mercy of the waves and winds, and tosd about sometimes on one side, and sometimes on another, and spent that night and the following day under a cruel uncertainty, as to our fate; but next morning we had the good luck to be thrown upon an island, where we landed with much joy. We found excellent fruit there, that gave us great relief, so that we pretty well recover'd our strength.

In the evening we fell asleep on the bank of the sea, but were awaked by the noise of a serpent, as long as

a palm-tree, whose scales made a ruffling as he crept along. He swallowed up one of my comrades, notwithstanding his loud cries, and the efforts he made to rid himself from the serpent; which, shaking him several times against the ground, crush'd him, and we could hear him gnaw and tear the poor wretch's bones, when we had fled at a great distance from him. Next day we saw the serpent again, to our great terror, when I cry'd out, O heaven, to what dangers are we expos'd! We rejoiced yesterday at our having escap'd from the cruelty of a giant, and the rage of the waves, and now we are fallen into another danger altogether as terrible.

As we walk'd about, we saw a large tall tree, upon which we designed to pass the following night, for our security; and having satisfied our hunger with fruit, we mounted it accordingly. A little while after the serpent came hissing to the root of the tree, rais'd itself up against the trunk of it, and meeting with my comrade, who sat lower than I, swallow'd him at once, and went off.

I staid upon the tree till it was day, and then came down, more like a dead man than one alive, expecting the same fate with my two companions. This filled me with horror, so that I was going to throw myself into the sea; but nature prompting us to a desire to live as long as we can, I withstood this temptation to despair, and submitted myself to the will of God, who disposes of our lives at his pleasure.

In the mean time I gathered together a great quantity of small wood, brambles, and dry thorns, and making them up into faggots, made a great circle with them round the tree, and also tied some of them to the branches over my head. Having done thus, when the evening came, I shut myself up within this circle, with this melancholy piece of satisfaction, that I had neg-

lected

lected nothing which could preserve me from the cruel destiny with which I was threatened. The serpent fail'd not to come at the usual hour, and went round the tree, seeking for an opportunity to devour me, but was prevented by the rampart I had made; so that he sat till day, like a cat watching in vain for a mouse that has retired to a place of safety. When day appeared, he retired, but I dared not to leave my fort until sun arose.

I was fatigued with the toil he had put me to, and suffered so much by his poisonous breath, that death seeming more eligible to me, than the horror of such a condition, I came down from the tree, and, not thinking on the resignation I had made to the will of God the preceding day, I ran toward the sea, with a design to throw myself into it headlong.—Here Scheherazade stopt, because day appeared, and next night continued her story thus:

The SEVENTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

SIndbad pursued the account of his third voyage thus: God, says he, took compassion on my desperate state; for just as I was going to throw myself into the sea, I perceived a ship at a considerable distance. I called as loud as I could, and taking the linen from my turban, display'd it that they might observe me. This had the desired effect, all the crew perceived me, and the captain sent me his boat. As soon as I came aboard, the merchants and seamen flock'd about me, to know how I came into that desert island; and after I had told them all that befel me, the oldest among them said to me. They had several times heard of the giants that dwelt in that island, that they were cannibals, and eat men raw, as well as roasted; and as to the serpents, they added, that there were abundance in the isle, that hid themselves by day and came abroad at night. After

ter having testified their joy at my escaping so many dangers, they brought me the best of what they had to eat; and the captain seeing that I was all in rags, was so generous as to give me one of his own suits. We were at sea for some time, touch'd at several islands, and at last landed at that of Salabat, where there grows sanders, a wood of great use in physick. We entered the port, and came to an anchor. The merchants began to unload their goods, in order to sell or exchange them. In the mean time, the captain came to me, and said, Brother, I have here a parcel of goods that belonged to a merchant, who sailed some time on board this ship, and he being dead, I design to dispose of them for the benefit of his heirs when I know them. The bales he spoke of lay on the deck, and shewing them to me, he says, There are the goods; I hope you will take care to sell them, and you shall have factorage. I thank'd him that he gave me an opportunity to employ myself; because I hated to be idle.

The clerk of the ship took an account of all the bales, with the names of the merchants to whom they belonged. And when he asked the captain in whose name he should enter those he gave me the charge of; Enter them, says the captain, in the name of Sindbad the sailor. I could not hear myself named without some emotion, and looking stedfastly on the captain, I knew him to be the person, who, in my second voyage, had left me in the island where I fell asleep by a brook, and set sail without me, or sending to see for me. But I could not remember him at first, he was so much altered since I saw him.

And as for him, who believed me to be dead, I could not wonder at his not knowing me. But captain, says I, was the merchant's name to whom those bales belonged, Sindbad? Yes, replies he, that was his name;

he

he came from Bagdad, and embarked on board my ship at Balsora. One day, when we landed at an island to take in water and other refreshments, I know not by what mistake, I set sail without observing that he did not reembark with us; neither I nor the merchants perceiv'd it till four hours after. We had the wind in our stern, and so fresh a gale, that it was not then possible for us to tack about for him. You believe him then to be dead, says I? Certainly, answers he. No, captain, says I, look upon me, and you may know that I am Sindbad whom you left in that desert island; I fell asleep by a brook, and when I awaked, I found all the company gone. At these words the captain looking stedfastly upon me—Here Scheherazade perceiving day, broke off her story, and next day resumed it thus:

The SEVENTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

THE captain, continued Sindbad, having considered me attentively, knew me at last, embraced me, and said, God be praised that fortune has supplied my defect. There are your goods, which I always took care to preserve; and to make the best of them at every port where I touched. I restore them to you with the profit I have made of them. I took them from him, and at the same time acknowledged how much I owed to him.

From the isle of Salabat, we went to another, where I furnish'd myself with cloves, cinnamon, and other spices. As we sail'd from that island, we saw a tortoise that was twenty cubits in length and breadth. We observed also a fish, which looked like a cow, and gave milk, and its skin so hard, that they usually made bucklers of it. I saw another, which had the shape and colour of a camel. In short, after a long voyage,

voyage, I arrived at Balfora, and from thence returned to this city of Bagdad, with so much riches, that I knew not what I had. I gave a great deal to the poor, and bought another great estate to what I had already.

Thus Sindbad finished the history of his third voyage; gave another 100 sequins to Hindbad, invited him to dinner again next day, and to hear his story of his fourth voyage. Hindbad and the company retired; and next day when they returned, Sindbad after dinner continued the story of his adventures.

The Fourth Voyage of Sindbad the Sailor.

THE pleasures, says he, and the divertisements I took after my third voyage, had not charms enough to divert me from another. I was again prevailed upon by my passion for traffick, and curiosity to see new things. I therefore put my affairs in order, and having provided a stock of goods fit for the places where I designed to trade, I set out on my journey. I took the way of Persia, of which I travelled several provinces, and then arrived at a port, where I embarked. We set sail, and having touched at several ports of Terra Firma, and some of the eastern islands, we put out to sea, and were seized by such a sudden gust of wind as obliged the captain to furl his sails, and to take all other necessary precautions to prevent the danger that threatened us. But all was in vain, our endeavours took no effect, the sails were torn in a thousand pieces, and the ship was stranded, so that a great many of the merchants and seamen were drowned, and the cargo lost.

Scheherazade, perceiving day, held her peace; but resumed her story next night as follows :

The

The SEVENTY-NINTH NIGHT.

I HAD the good fortune, continues Sindbad, with several of the merchants and mariners, to get a plank, and we were carried by the current to an island which lay before us. There we found fruit and fountain water, which preserved our lives. We staid all night near the place where the sea cast us ashore, without consulting what we should do, our misfortune had dispirited us so much.

Next morning, as soon as the sun was up, we walked from the shore, and, advancing into the island, saw some houses, to which we went; and as soon as we came thither, we were encompassed by a great number of blacks, who seized us, shared us among them, and carried us to their respective habitations.

I, and five of my comrades, were carried to one place; they made us sit down immediately, and gave us a certain herb, which they made signs to us to eat. My comrades not taking notice that the blacks eat none of it themselves, consulted only the satisfying of their own hunger, and fell a eating with greediness. But I, suspecting some trick, would not so much as taste it, which happened well for me; for in a little time after I perceived my companions had lost their senses, and that, when they spoke to me, they knew not what they said.

The blacks fed us afterwards with rice, prepared with oil of cocoas, and my comrades, who had lost their reason, eat of it greedily. I eat of it also, but very sparingly. The blacks gave us that herb at first on purpose to deprive us of our senses, that we might not be aware of the sad destiny prepared for us; and they gave us rice on purpose to fatten us: For, being cannibals, their design was to eat us as soon as we

grew fat. They did accordingly eat my comrades, who were not sensible of their condition, but my senses being entire, you may easily guess, gentlemen, that, instead of growing fat, as the rest did, I grew leaner every day. The fear of Death under which I laboured, turned all my food into poison. I fell into a languishing distemper, which proved my safety; for the blacks, having killed and eat up my companions, seeing me to be withered, lean and sick, deferred my death till another time.

Mean while, I had a great deal of liberty, so that there was scarce any notice taken of what I did, and this gave me an opportunity one day to get at a distance from the houses, and to make my escape. An old man, who saw me, and suspected my design, called to me as loud as he could to return; but instead of obeying him, I redoubled my pace, and quickly got out of sight. At that time there was none but the old man about the houses, the rest being abroad, and not to come home till night, which was pretty usual with them. Therefore, being sure that they could not come time enough to pursue me, I went on till night, then I stop'd to rest a little, and to eat some of the provisions I had taken care for; but I speedily set forward again, and travelled seven days, avoiding those places which seemed to be inhabited, and lived for the most part upon cocoa nuts, which served me both for meat and drink. On the eighth day I came near the sea, and saw all of a sudden white people, like myself, gathering of pepper, of which there was great plenty in that place; this I took to be a good omen, and went to them without any scruple. Scheherazade broke off here, and went on with the story next night, as follows:

The

The EIGHTIETH NIGHT.

THE people who gathered pepper, continued Sindbad, came to meet me, as soon as they saw me, and asked me in arabick, who I was, and whence I came? I was over-joyed to hear them speak in my own language, and willingly satisfied their curiosity, by giving them an account of my shipwreck, and how I fell into the hands of the blacks. Those blacks, replied they, eat men, and by what miracle did you escape their cruelty? I told them the same story I now told you, at which they were wonderfully surprized.

I staid with them till they had gathered their quantity of pepper, and then sailed with them to the island from whence they came. They presented me to their king, who was a good prince; he had the patience to hear the relation of my adventures, which surprized him; and he afterwards gave me cloaths, and commanded care to be taken of me.

The island was very well peopled, plentiful of every thing, and the capital was a place of great trade. This agreeable place of retreat was very comfortable to me after my misfortune, and the kindness of this generous prince towards me completed my satisfaction. In a word, there was not a person more in favour with him than myself, and by consequence every man in court and city sought how to oblige me; so that in a very little time I was looked upon rather as a native than a stranger.

I observed one thing which to me looked very extraordinary; all the people, the king himself not excepted, rode their horses without bridle or stirrups. This made me one day take the liberty to ask the king how that came to pass? His majesty answered, That

I talked to him of things, which no body knew the use of in his dominions.

I went immediately to a workman, and gave him a model for making the stock of a saddle. When that was done, I covered it myself with velvet and leather, and embroider'd it with gold. I afterwards went to a locksmith, who made me a bridle according to the pattern I shewed him, and then he made me also some stirrups. When I had all things compleated, I presented them to the king, and put them upon one of his hories. His majesty mounted immediately, and was so mightily pleased with them, that he testified his satisfaction by large presents to me. I could not avoid making several others for his ministers and principal officers of his household, who all of them made me presents that enriched me in a little time. I also made for the people of best quality in the city, which gained me great reputation and regard from every body.

As I made my court very exactly to the king, he says to me one day, Sindbad, I love thee; and all my subjects who know thee treat thee according to my example. I have one thing to demand of thee, which thou must grant. Sir, answered I, there's nothing but what I will do, as a mark of my obedience to your majesty, whose power over me is absolute. I have a mind thou shouldst marry, replies he, that so thou mayst stay in my dominions, and think no more of thy own country. I dared not resist the prince's will, and so he gave me one of the ladies of his court, a noble, beautiful, chaste and rich lady. The ceremonies of marriage being over, I went and dwelt with the lady, and for some time we lived together in perfect harmony. I was not, however, very well satisfied with my condition, and therefore designed to make my escape on the first occasion, and to return to Bagdad; which my present
settlement,

settlement, how advantageous soever, could not make me forget.

While I was thinking on this, the wife of one of my neighbours, with whom I had contracted a very strict friendship, fell sick, and died. I went to see and comfort him in his affliction, and finding him swallowed up with sorrow, I said to him as soon as I saw him, God preserve you, and grant you a long life. Alas! replies he, how do you think I should obtain that favour you wish me? I have not above an hour to live. Pray, says I, don't entertain such a melancholy thought; I hope it will not be so, but that I shall enjoy your company for many years. I wish you, says he, a long life; but for me, my days are at an end, for I must be buried this day with my wife. This is a law which our ancestors establish'd in this island, and always observed it inviolably. The living husband is interred with the dead wife, and the living wife with the dead husband. Nothing can save me; every one must submit to this law.

While he was entertaining me with an account of this barbarous custom, the very hearing of which frightened me cruelly, his kindred, friends, and neighbours came in a body to assist at the funerals. They put on the corpse the woman's richest apparel, as if it had been her wedding-day, and dressed her with all her jewels, then they put her into an open coffin, and lifting it up, began their march to the place of burial. The husband walked at the head of the company, and followed the corpse. They went up to a high mountain, and when they came thither, took up a great stone, which covered the mouth of a very deep pit, and let down the corpse with all its apparel and jewels. Then the husband, embracing his kindred and friends, suffered himself to be put into another open coffin without resistance, with a pot of water, and seven little loaves, and

and was let down in the same manner they let down his wife. The mountain was pretty long, and reached to the sea. The ceremony being over, they covered the hole again with the stone, and returned.

It is needless, gentlemen, for me to tell you that I was the only melancholy spectator of this funeral, whereas the rest were scarcely moved at it, the thing was so customary to them. I could not forbear speaking my thoughts of this matter to the king: Sir, says I, I cannot enough admire at the strange custom in this country, of burying the living with the dead. I have been a great traveller, and seen many countries, but never heard of so cruel a law. What do you mean, Sindbad, says the king, 'tis a common law! I shall be interred with the queen my wife, if she die first. But, sir, says I, may I presume to demand of your majesty, if strangers be obliged to observe this law? Without doubt, replies the king (smiling at the occasion of my question) they are not exempted, if they be married in this island.

I went home very melancholy at this answer; for the fear of my wife's dying first, and that I should be interred alive with her, occasioned me to have very mortifying reflections. But there was no remedy, I must have patience, and submit to the will of God. I trembled however at every little indisposition of my wife! but alas! in a little time my fears came upon me all at once, for she fell sick, and died in a few days.

Scheherazade stopt here for that time, and resumed the thread of her story next night thus:

The EIGHTY-FIRST NIGHT.

YOU may judge at my sorrow, continues Sindbad; to be interred alive, seemed to me as deplorable an end, as to be devoured by canibals. But I must submit,

submit, the king and all his court would honour the funeral with their presence, and the most considerable people of the city did the like. When all was ready for the ceremony, the corpse was put into a coffin, with all her jewels and magnificent apparel. The cavalcade was begun, and as second actor in this doleful tragedy, I went next the corpse, with my eyes full of tears, bewailing my deplorable fate. Before I came to the mountain, I made an essay on the minds of the spectators; I addressed myself to the king in the first place, and then to all those who were round me, and bowing before them to the earth, to kiss the border of their garments, I prayed them to have compassion upon me. Consider, said I, that I am a stranger, and ought not to be subject to this rigorous law, and that I have another wife and children in my own country *. It was to no purpose for me to speak thus, no soul was moved at it; on the contrary, they made haste to let my wife's corpse into the pit, and put me down the next moment in an open coffin, with a vessel full of water, and seven oaves. In short, the fatal ceremony being perform'd, they covered up the mouth of the pit, notwithstanding the excess of my grief, and my lamentable cries.

As I came near the bottom, I discover'd by help of the little light that came from above, the nature of this subterranean place; it was a vast long cave, and might be about fifty fathom deep. I immediately smelt an insufferable stench, proceeding from the multitude of dead corps, which I saw on the right and left; nay, I fancied that I heard some of them sigh out their last. However, when I got down, I immediately left my coffin, and getting at a distance from the corps, held my nose, and lay down upon the ground, where I stayed

* *He was a Mahometan, and they allow Polygamy.*

I stayed a long time bath'd in tears. Then reflecting on my sad lot, It is true, said I, that God disposes all things according to the decrees of his providence; but poor Sindbad, art not thou thyself the cause of thy being brought to die so strange a death? Would to God thou hadst perished in some of those tempests which thou hast escaped! Then thy death had not been so lingering and terrible in all its circumstances. But thou hast drawn all this upon thyself by thy curied avarice. Ah unfortunate wretch! Shouldst thou not rather have staid at home and quietly enjoyed the fruits of thy labour.

Such were the vain complaints with which I made the cave to echo, beating my head and stomach out of rage and despair, and abandoning myself to the most afflicting thoughts. Nevertheless I must tell ye, that instead of calling death to my assistance in that miserable condition, I felt still an inclination to live, and to do all I could to prolong my days. I went groping about with my nose stopt, for the bread and water that was in my coffin, and took some of it. Tho' the darkness of the cave was so great that I could not distinguish day and night, yet I always found my coffin again, and the cave seem'd to be more spacious and fuller of corps than it appeared to me at first. I lived for some days upon my bread and water, which being all spent, at last I prepared for death.—At these words Scheherazade left off, but resumed the story next night thus:

The EIGHTY-SECOND NIGHT.

AS I was thinking of death, continued Sindbad, I heard the stone lifted up from the mouth of the cave, and immediately the corpse of a man was let down. When men are reduced to necessity, it is natural for them to come to extreme resolutions. While they

they let down the woman, I approached the place where her coffin was to be put, and as soon as I perceived they were covering again the mouth of the cave, I gave the unfortunate wretch two or three great blows over the head, with a large bone that I found ; which stunned, or, to say truth, kill'd her. I committed this inhuman action merely for the sake of her bread and water that was in her coffin, and thus I had provisions for some days more. When that was spent, they let down another dead woman, and a live man ; I kill'd the man in the same manner, and, as good luck would have it for me, there was then a sort of mortality in the town, so that by this means I did not want for provisions.

One day, as I had dispatched another woman, I heard something walking, and blowing or panting as it walked. I advanced towards that side from whence I heard the noise, and upon my approach the thing puffed and blew harder, as if it had been running away from me. I followed the noise, and the thing seemed to stop sometimes, but always fled and blew as I approached. I followed it so long, and so far, till at last I perceived a light, resembling a star ; I went on towards that light, and sometimes lost sight of it, but always found it again, and at last discovered that it came thro' a hole in the rock, large enough for a man to get out at.

Upon this, I stopt some time to rest myself, being much fatigu'd with pursuing this discovery so fast : Afterwards coming up to the hole, I went out at it, and found myself upon the bank of the sea. I leave you to guess at the excess of my joy ; it was such, that I could scarce persuade myself of its being real.

But when I was recovered from my surprize, and convinced of the truth of the matter, I found the thing which I had followed, and heard puff and blow,

to be a creature which came out of the sea, and was accustomed to enter at that hole to feed upon the dead carcases.

I considered the mountain, and perceived it to be situated betwixt the sea and the town, but without any passage or way to communicate with the latter, the rocks, on the side of the sea, were so rugged and steep. I fell down upon the shore to thank God for this mercy, and afterwards entered the cave again to fetch bread and water, which I did eat by daylight with a better appetite than I had done since my interment in the dark hole.

I return'd thither again, and grop'd about among the biers for all the diamonds, rubies, pearls, gold bracelets, and rich stuffs I could find; these I brought to the shore, and tying them up neatly into bales, with the cords that let down the coffins, I laid them together upon the bank, waiting till some ship pass'd by, without any fear of rain, for it was not then the season.

After two or three days, I perceived a ship that had but just come out of the harbour, and pass'd near the place where I was. I made a sign with the linen of my turban, and called to them as loud as I could: They heard me, and sent a boat to bring me on board. When the mariners asked by what misfortune I came thither? I told them that I suffered shipwreck two days ago, and made shift to get ashore with the goods they saw. It was happy for me that those people did not consider the place where I was, nor enquire into the probability of what I told them; but without any more ado, took me on board with my goods. When I came to the ship, the captain was so well pleas'd to have sav'd me, and so much taken up with his own affairs, that he also took the

story

story of my pretended shipwreck upon trust, and generously refused some jewels which I offered him.

We passed by several islands, and among others that called the isle of bells, about ten days sail from Serendib, with a regular wind, and six from that of Kela, where we landed. This island produces lead-mines, Indian canes, and excellent camphire.

The king of the isle of Kela is very rich and potent, and the isle of Bells*, which is about two days journey in extent, is also subject to him. The inhabitants are so barbarous, that they still eat human flesh. After we had finished our commerce in that island, we put to sea again, and touched at several other ports; at last I arrived happily at Bagdad with infinite riches, of which it is needless to trouble you with the detail. Out of thankfulness to God for his mercies, I gave great alms for the entertainment of several mosques, and for the subsistence of the poor, and employed myself wholly in enjoying my kindred and friends, and making good cheer with them.

Here Sindbad finished the relation of his fourth voyage, which was more surprizing to the company than all the three former. He gave a new present of 100 sequins to Hindbad, whom he prayed to return with the rest next day at the same hour, to dine with him, and hear the story of his fifth voyage. Hindbad and the rest of his guests took leave of him, and retir'd. Next morning, when they all met, they sat down at table, and when dinner was over, Sindbad began the relation of his fifth voyage as follows:

The fifth Voyage of Sindbad, the Sailor.

THE pleasures I enjoyed had again charms enough to make me forget all the troubles and calamities

* Now Ceilan.

ties I had undergone, without curing me of my inclination to make new voyages. Therefore I bought goods, ordered them to be packed up and loaded, and set out with them for the best sea-ports; and there, that I might not be obliged to depend upon a captain, but have a ship at my own command, I staid till one was built on purpose, at my own charge. When the ship was ready, I went on board with my goods; but not having enough to load her, I took on board me several merchants of different nations with their merchandize.

We sail'd with the first fair wind, and after a long navigation, the first place we touch'd at was a desert island, where we found an egg of a roc, equal in bigness with that I formerly mentioned. There was a young roc in it just ready to be hatch'd, and the bill of it began to appear.

At these words Scheherazade stopt, because day began to enter the sultan's apartment; but next night she resumed her story thus :

The EIGHTY-THIRD NIGHT.

SINDBAD the sailor, says she, continued the relation of his fifth voyage as follows: The merchants, whom I had taken on board my ship, and who landed with me, broke the egg with hatchets, and made a hole in it, from whence they pull'd out the young roc piece after piece, and roasted it. I had earnestly perswaded them from meddling with the egg, but they would not listen to me.

Scarce had they made an end of their treat, when there appeared in the air at a considerable distance from us, two great clouds. The captain, whom I hired to sail my ship, knowing by experience what it meant, cry'd that it was the he and she roc that belong'd the young one, and press'd us to reembark with all speed,

speed, to prevent the misfortune which he saw would otherwise befall us. We made haste to do so, and set sail with all possible diligence.

In the mean time the two rocs approached with a frightful noise, which they redoubled when they saw the egg broke, and their young one gone. But having a mind to avenge themselves, they flew back towards the place from whence they came, and disappeared for some time, while we made all the sail we could, to prevent that which unhappily befel us.

They returned, and we observed that each of them carried between their talons stones, or rather rocks, of a monstrous size. When they came directly over my ship, they hovered, and one of them let fall a stone, but by the dexterity of the steersman, who turned the ship with the rudder, it missed us, and falling by the side of the ship into the sea, divided the water so, that we almost could see to the bottom. The other roc, to our misfortune, threw the stone so exactly upon the middle of the ship, that it split in a thousand pieces. The mariners and passengers were all killed by the stone, or sunk. I myself had the last fate; but as I came up again, I caught hold by good fortune of a piece of the wreck, and swimming sometimes with one hand, and sometimes with the other, but always holding fast my board, the wind and the tide being for me, I came to an island, whose bank was very steep. I overcame that difficulty however, and got ashore.

I sat down upon the grass, to recover myself a little from my fatigue, after which I got up and went into the island to view it. It seemed to be a delicious garden. I found trees every where, some of them bearing green, and others ripe fruits, and streams of fresh pure water, with pleasant windings and turnings. I eat of the fruits, which I found excellent, and drank of the water, which was very pleasant.

Night

Night being come, I lay down upon the grass in a convenient place enough, but I could not sleep an hour at a time, my mind was so disturbed with the fear of being alone in so desert a place. Thus I spent the best part of the night in fretting, and reproaching myself for my imprudence in not staying at home, rather than undertaking this last voyage. These reflections carried me so far, that I began to form a design against my own life, but day-light dispersed those melancholy thoughts, and I got up, and walked among the trees, but not without apprehensions of danger.

When I was a little advanced into the island, I saw an old man, who to me seemed very weak and feeble. He sat upon the bank of a stream, and at first I took him to be one who had been shipwreck'd as myself. I went towards him, and saluted him, but he only bowed his head a little. I asked him what he did there, but instead of answering me, he made a sign for me to take him upon my back, and carry him over the brook, signifying that it was to gather fruit.

I believed him really to stand in need of my help, so took him upon my back, and having carried him over, bid him get down, and for that end stoop'd, that he might get off with ease; but instead of that (which I laugh at every time I think on't) the old man, who to me appeared very decrepit, clasped his legs nimbly about my neck, and then I perceived his skin to resemble that of a cow. He sat astride upon my shoulders, and held my throat so strait, that I thought he would have strangled me, the fright of which made me faint away, and fall down.

Day appearing Scheherazade was obliged to stop here, but pursued her story thus next night :

The EIGHTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

NOtwithstanding my fainting, continued Sindbad, the ill-natur'd old fellow kept fast about my neck, but opened his legs a little to give me time to recover my breath. When I had done so he thrust one of his feet against my stomach, and struck me so rudely on the side with the other, that he forced me to rise up against my will. Being got up, he made me walk under the trees, and forced me now and then to stop, to gather and eat such fruit as we found. He never left me all day, and when I lay down to rest me by night, he laid himself down with me, holding always fast about my neck. Every morning he push'd me to make me awake, and afterwards oblig'd me to get up and walk, and press'd me with his feet. You may judge then, gentlemen, what trouble I was in, to be charg'd with such a burden as I could no ways rid myself from.

One day I found in my way several dry calebashes that had fallen from a tree; I took a large one, and, after cleaning it, press'd it into some juice of grapes, which abounded in the island; having fill'd the calebath, I set it in a convenient place, and coming thither again some days after, I took up my calebath, and setting it to my mouth, found the wine to be so good, that it made me presently not only forget my sorrow, but I grew vigorous, and was so light-hearted, that I began to sing and dance as I walk'd along.

The old man, perceiving the effect which this drink had upon me, and that I carried him with more ease than I did before, made a sign for me to give him some of it. I gave him the calebath, and the liquor pleasing his palate, he drank it all off. There being enough of it to fuddle him, he became drunk immediately, and the fumes getting up into his head, he began to sing
after

after his manner, and to dance with his breech upon my shoulders. His jolting about made him vomit, and he loosen'd his legs from about me by degrees; so finding that he did not press me as before, I threw him upon the ground, where he lay without motion, and then I took up a great stone, with which I crush'd his head to pieces.

I was extremely rejoiced, to be freed thus for ever from this cursed old fellow, and walk'd upon the bank of the sea, where I met the crew of a ship that had cast anchor to take in water and refresh themselves. They were extremely surprized to see me, and to hear the particulars of my adventures. You sell, say they, into the hands of the old man of the sea, and are the first that ever escaped strangling by him. He never left those he had once made himself master of, till he destroyed them, and he has made this island famous by the number of men he has slain, so that the merchants and mariners who landed upon it, dared not to advance into the island but in numbers together.

After having informed me of those things, they carried me with them to the ship; the captain received me with great satisfaction when they told him what had befallen me. He put out again to sea, and after some days sail, we arrived at the harbour of a great city, whose houses were built with good stone.

One of the merchants of the ship who had taken me into his friendship, obliged me to go along with him, and carried me to a place appointed for a retreat for foreign merchants. He gave me a great bag, and having recommended me to some people of the town, who used to gather cocoas, he desired them to take me with them to do the like; Go, says he, follow them, and do as you see them do, and don't separate from them, otherwise you endanger your life. Having spoke thus, he

gave

gave me provisions for the journey, and I went with them.

We came to a great forest of trees, extreme straight and tall, and their trunks were so smooth that it was not possible for any man to climb up to the branches, that bore the fruit. All the trees were cocoa trees, and when we entered the forest we saw a great number of apes of several sizes, that fled as soon as they perceived us, and climbed up to the tops of the trees with surprising swiftness.

Scheherazade would have gone on, but day appearing prevented her, and next night she resumed her discourse as follows :

The EIGHTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

THE merchants with whom I was, continued Sindbad, gathered stones and threw them at the apes on the tops of the trees. I did the same, and the apes out of revenge threw cocoa nuts at us as fast, and with such gestures as sufficiently testified their anger and resentment ; we gathered up the cocoas, and from time to time threw stones to provoke the apes ; so that by this frigate we fill'd our bags with cocoa nuts, which it had been impossible for us to have done otherwise.

When we had gathered our number, we returned to the city, where the merchant who sent me to the forest, gave me the value of the cocoas I brought : Go on, says he, and do the like every day, until you have got money enough to carry you home. I thanked him for his good advice, and insensibly gathered together so many cocoas as amounted to a considerable sum.

The vessel in which I came, sailed with merchants, who loaded her with cocoas. I expected the arrival of another, which landed speedily for the like loading. I embarked on board the same all the cocoas that belong-

ed to me, and when she was ready to sail, I went and took leave of the merchant who had been so kind to me; but he could not embark with me, because he had not finished his affairs.

We set sail towards the islands where pepper grows in great plenty. From thence we went to the isle of Comari*, where the best sort of wood of aloes grows, and whose inhabitants have made it an inviolable law to themselves to drink no wine, nor to suffer any place of debauch. I exchanged my cocoas in those two islands for pepper and wood of aloes, and went with other merchants a pearl fishing. I hired divers who fetched me up those that were very large and pure. I embarked joyfully in a vessel that happily arrived at Balsora; from thence I returned to Bagdad, where I made vast sums of my pepper, wood of aloes, and pearls. I gave the tenths of my gains in alms, as I had done upon my return from other voyages, and endeavoured to ease myself from my fatigues, by diversions of all sorts.

When Sindbad had done this story, he ordered one hundred sequins to Hindbad, who retired, with all the other guests; but next morning the same company returned to dine with rich Sindbad; who after having treated them as formerly, demanded audience, and gave them the following account of his sixth voyage.

The Sixth Voyage of Sindbad the Sailor.

Gentlemen, says he, you long without doubt to know how, after being shipwreck'd five times, and escaping so many dangers, I could resolve again to try my fortune, and expose myself to new hardships. I am
astonished

* *This island, or peninsula, ends at the cape, which we now call Cape Comorin. It is also called Comar and Comor.*

astonish'd at it myself, when I think on't, and must certainly have been induced to it by my stars. But be that how it will, after a year's rest I prepared for a sixth voyage, notwithstanding the prayers of my kindred and friends, who did all that was possible to prevent me.

Instead of taking my way by the Persian gulph, I travell'd once more thro' several provinces of Persia and the Indies, and arriv'd at a sea-port, where I embark'd on board a ship, the captain of which was resolv'd on a long voyage.

It was very long indeed, but, at the same time, so unfortunate, that the captain and pilot lost their course, so as they knew not where they were. They found it at last, but we had no ground to rejoice at it. We were all seized with extraordinary fear, when we saw the captain quit his post, and cry out. He threw off his turban, pull'd the hair off his beard, and beat his head like a madman. We ask'd him the reason, and he answer'd, That he was in the most dangerous place in all the sea. A rapid current carries the ship along with it, and we shall all of us perish in less than a quarter of an hour. Pray to God to deliver us from this danger; we can't escape it, if he don't take pity on us. At these words he ordered the sails to be changed—but all the ropes broke, and the ship, without being possible to help it, was carried by the current to the foot of an inaccessible mountain, where she was run ashore, and broke to-pieces, yet so as we saved our lives, our provisions, and the best of our goods.

This being over, the captain says to us, God has now done what he pleas'd; we may every man dig our grave here, and bid the world adieu; for we are all in so fatal a place, that none shipwreck'd here did ever return to their homes again. His discourse afflicted us mortally,

and we embrac'd one another with tears in our eyes, bewailing our deplorable lot.

The mountain at the foot of which we were cast, was the coast of a very long and large island. This coast was cover'd all over with wrecks, and by the vast number of mens bones we saw every where, and which fill'd us with horror, we concluded that abundance of people had died there. It is also incredible to tell, what a quantity of goods and riches we found cast ashore there. All those objects served only to augment our grief. Whereas in all other places, rivers run from their channels into the sea, here a great river of fresh water runs out of the sea into a dark cave, whose entrance is very high and large. What is most remarkable in this place is, that the stones of this mountain are of crystal, rubies, or other precious stones. Here is also a sort of fountain of pitch or bitumen, that runs into the sea, which the fishes swallow, and then vomit it up again, turned into ambergris; and this the waves throw upon the beach in great quantities. Here grow also trees, most of which are wood of aloes, equal in goodness to those of Camari.

To finish the description of this place, which may well be call'd the gulph, since nothing ever returns from it, it is not possible for a ship to get off from it, when once they come within such a distance of it. If they be drove thither by a wind from the sea, the wind and the current ruins them; and if they come into it when a land-wind blows, which might seem to favour their getting out again, the height of the mountain stops the wind, and occasions a calm, so that the force of the current runs them ashore, where they are broke in pieces, as ours was; and that which compleats the misfortune is, that there is no possibility to get to the top of the mountain, or to get out any manner of way.

We continued upon the shore, like men out of their senses,

senses
divide
so eve
ing t
their
Sch
next

T
the la
wond
fion
vision
comm
rema
So th
caus
fess
ploy
of n
take
only
beg
B
on
the
ing
rive
form
fess
cou
thi
and

senses, and expected death every day. At first we divided our provisions as equally as we could, and so every one lived a longer or a shorter while, according to their temperance, and the use they made of their provisions.

Scheherazade perceiving day, left off speaking; but next night she resum'd the story, as follows:

The EIGHTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

THOSE who died first, continued Sindbad, were interr'd by the rest; and, as for my part, I paid the last duty to all my companions: Nor are you to wonder at this; for besides that I husbanded the provision that fell to my share better than they, I had provisions of my own, which I did not share with my comrades; yet when I buried the last, I had so little remaining, that I thought I could not hold out long. So that I dug a grave, resolving to lie down in it, because there was none left alive to inter me. I must confess to you at the same time, that while I was thus employ'd, I could not but reflect upon myself as the cause of my own ruin, and repented that I had ever undertaken this last voyage. Nor did I stop at reflections only, but had well nigh hasten'd my own death, and began to tear my hands with my teeth.

But it pleas'd God once more to take compassion on me, and put it in my mind to go to the bank of the river which ran into the great cave, where considering the river with great attention, I said to myself, This river, which runs thus under ground must come out somewhere or other. If I make a float, and leave myself to the current, it will bring me to some inhabited country, or drown me. If I be drowned, I lose nothing, but only change one kind of death for another; and if I get out of this fatal place, I shall not only
avoid

avoid the sad fate of my comrades, but perhaps find some new occasion of enriching myself. Who knows but fortune waits, upon my getting off this dangerous shelve, to compensate my shipwreck with usury.

After this I immediately went to work on a float. I made it of good large pieces of timber and cables, for I had choice of them, and tied them together so strong, that I had made a very solid little float. When I had finished it, I loaded it with some bales of rubies, emeralds, ambergris, rock crystal, and rich stuffs. Having balanced all my cargo exactly, and fasten'd them well to the float, I went on board it with two little oars that I had made, and leaving it to the course of the river, I resigned myself to the will of God.

As soon as I came into the cave, I lost all light, and the stream carried me I knew not whither. Thus I sailed some days in perfect darkness, and once found the arch so low, that it very nigh broke my head, which made me very cautious afterwards to avoid the like danger. All this while I eat nothing but what was just necessary to support nature; yet notwithstanding this frugality, all my provisions were spent. Then a pleasing sleep seized upon me. I can't tell how long it continued, but when I awaked, I was surprized to find myself in the middle of a vast country, at the brink of a river, where my float was tied, amidst a great number of negroes. I got up as soon as I saw them, and saluted them. They spoke to me, but I did not understand their language. I was so transported with joy, that I knew not whether I was asleep or awake; but being persuaded that I was not asleep, I recited the following words in Arabick aloud: Call upon the Almighty, he will help thee; thou needest not perplex thyself about any thing else; shut thy eyes, and while thou art asleep, God will change thy bad fortune into good.

One of the blacks, who understood Arabick, hearing
me

me speak thus, came towards me, and said, Brother, don't be surpriz'd to see us; we are inhabitants of this country, and came hither to day to water our fields, by digging little canals from this river, which comes out of the neighbouring mountain. We perceived something floating upon the water, went speedily to see what it was, and perceiving your float, one of us swam into the river, and brought it hither, where we fasten'd it, as you see, until you should awake. Pray tell us your history, for it must be extraordinary; how did you venture yourself into this river, and whence did you come? I begg'd of them first to give me something to eat, and then I would satisfy their curiosity. They gave me several sorts of food, and when I had satisfied my hunger, I gave them a true account of all that had befallen me, which they listen'd to with admiration. As soon as I had finish'd my discourse, they told me by the person who spoke Arabick, and interpreted to them what I said, That it was one of the most surprizing stories they ever heard, and that I must go along with them, and tell it their king myself; the thing is too extraordinary to be told by any other than the person to whom it happened. I told them I was ready to do whatever they pleas'd.

They immediately sent for a horse, which was brought them in a little time, and having made me get up upon him, some of them walked before me to shew me the way, and the rest took my float and cargo, and followed me.

Here Scheherazade was obliged to stop, because day appeared, but towards the close of next night resum'd the thread of her story thus:

The

The EIGHTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

WE march'd thus all together till we came to the city of Serendib, for it was in that island where I landed. The blacks presented me to their king; I approached his throne and saluted him as I us'd to do the kings of the Indies; that is to say, I prostrated myself at his feet, and kissed the earth. The prince ordered me to rise up, received me with an obliging air, and made me come up, and sit down near him. He first asked me my name, and I answered, They called me Sindbad the sailor, because of the many voyages I had undertaken, and that I was a citizen of Bagdad. But, replies he, how came you into my dominions, and from whence came you last?

I conceal'd nothing from the king; I told him all that I have now told you, and his majesty was so surpriz'd and charm'd with it, that he commanded my adventure to be written in letters of gold, and laid up in the archives of his kingdom. At last my float was brought him, and the bales opened in his presence: He admir'd the quantity of wood of aloes and ambergris, but, above all, the rubies and emeralds, for he had none in his treasury that came near them.

Observing that he looked on my jewels with pleasure, and view'd the most remarkable among them, one after another, I fell prostrate at his feet, and took the liberty to say to him, Sir, not only my person is at your majesty's service, but the cargo of the float, and I would beg of you to dispose of it as your own. He answered me with a smile, Sindbad, I will take care not to covet any thing of yours, nor to take any thing from you that God has given you; far from lessening your wealth, I design to augment it, and will not let you go out of my dominions without marks of my liberality.

All

All the answer I returned was prayers for the prosperity of that prince, and commendations of his generosity and bounty. He charg'd one of his officers to take care of me, and order'd people to serve me at his own charge. The officer was very faithful in the execution of his orders, and made all the goods to be carried to the lodgings provided for me.

I went every day at a set hour to make my court to the king, and spent the rest of my time in seeing the city, and what was most worthy of my curiosity.

The isle of Serendib* is situated just under the equinoctial line; so that the days and nights there are always of twelve hours each, and the island is eighty parasangues† in length, and as many in breadth.

The capital city stands at the end of a fine valley, form'd by a mountain in the middle of the island, which is the highest in the world. It is seen three days sail off at sea. There are rubies and several sorts of minerals in it, and all the rocks for the most part emerald, a metalline stone made use of to cut and smooth other precious stones. There grew all sorts of rare plants and trees, especially cedars and cocoas. There is also a pearl-fishing in the mouth of its river; and in some of its valleys there are found diamonds. I made, by way of devotion, a pilgrimage to the place whither Adam was confin'd after his banishment from Paradise, and had the curiosity to go to the top of it.

When I came back to the city, I pray'd the king to allow me to return to my country, which he granted me in the most obliging and most honourable manner.

No. 10. Vol. I.

P p

He

* Geographers place it on this side the line, in the first climate.

† The eastern geographers make a parasangue longer than a French league.

He would needs force a rich present upon me; and when I went to take my leave of him, he gave me one much more considerable, and at the same time charged me with a letter for the commander of the faithful, our sovereign, saying to me, I pray you give this present from me, and this letter, to caliph Haroun Alraschid, and assure him of my friendship. I took the present and letter in a very respectful manner, and promised his majesty punctually to execute the commission with which he was pleas'd to honour me. Before I embark'd, this prince sent to seek for the captain and the merchants that were to go with me, and ordered them to treat me with all possible respect.

The letter from the king of Serendib was writ on the skin of a certain animal of great value, because of its being so scarce, and of a yellowish colour. The characters of this letter were of azure, and the contents thus:

- ' The king of the Indies, before whom march 100
- ' elephants, who lives in a palace that shines with
- ' 100000 rubies, and who has in his treasury
- ' 20000 crowns enriched with diamonds, to caliph Haroun Alraschid.

" Tho' the present we send you be inconsiderable, receive it however as a brother and a friend, in consideration of the hearty friendship which we bear for you, and of which we are willing to give you proof. We desire the same part in your friendship, considering that we believe it to be our merit, being of the same dignity with yourself. We conjure you this in quality of a brother." Adieu.

The present consisted in the first place, of one single ruby made into a cup, about half a foot high, an inch thick, and filled with round pearls of half a dram each.

2. Of the skin of a serpent, whose scales were as large as an ordinary piece of gold, and had the virtue to preserve

serve

serve from sickness those who lay upon it. 3. In 50000 drams of the best wood of aloes, with thirty grains of camphire as big as pistachios. And 4. A She-slave of ravishing beauty, whose apparel was all covered over with jewels.

The ship set sail, and after a very long and successful navigation, we landed at Balsora, from whence I went to Bagdad, where the first thing I did was to acquit myself of my commission. Scheherazade stopt, because day appeared, and next night proceeded thus :

The EIGHTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

I Took the king of Serendib's letter, continued Sindbad, and went to present myself at the gate of the commander of the faithful, followed by the beautiful slave, and such of my own family as carried the presents. I gave an account of the reason of my coming, and was immediately conducted to the throne of the caliph. I made my reverence by prostration, and, after a short speech, gave him the letter and present : When he had read what the king of Serendib wrote to him, he asked me, if that prince were really so rich and potent as he had said in his letter ? I prostrated myself a second time, and rising again, Commander of the faithful, says I, I can assure your majesty he doth not exceed the truth on that head, I am a witness of it. There is nothing more capable of raising a man's admiration, than the magnificence of his palace. When the prince appears in public, he has a throne fixed on the back of an elephant, and marches betwixt two ranks of his ministers, favourites, and other people of his court : Before him, upon the same elephant, an officer carries a golden lance in his hand ; and behind the throne there is another, who stands upright, with a column of gold, on the top of which there is an emerald half a foot long,

and an inch thick; before him there marches a guard of 1000 men, clad in cloth of gold and silk, and mounted on elephants richly caparison'd.

While the king is on his march, the officer, who is before him on the same elephant, cries from time to time, with a loud voice, Behold the great monarch, the potent and redoubtable sultan of the Indies, whose palace is cover'd with 100000 rubies, and who possesses 20000 crowns of diamonds. Behold the crown'd monarch greater than the great Solima,* and the great Mih-rage.† After he has pronounced those words, the officer behind the throne cries in his turn, This monarch, so great and so powerful, must die, must die, must die. And the officer before replies, Praise be to him who lives for ever.

Farther, the king of Serendib is so just, that there are no judges in his dominions. His people have no need of them. They understand and observe justice exactly of themselves. The caliph was much pleased with my discourse. The wisdom of that king, says he, appears in his letter, and after what you tell me, I must confess, that his wisdom is worthy of his people, and his people deserve so wise a prince. Having spoke thus, he discharged me, and sent me home with a rich present.

Sindbad left off speaking, and his company retired, Hindbad having first received 100 sequins, and next day they returned to hear the relation of his seventh and last voyage, as follows :

The

* *Solomon.* † *An ancient king of a great island of the same name in the Indies, and very much fam'd among the Arabians for his power and wisdom.*

The Seventh and last Voyage of Sindbad, the Sailor.

BEING returned from my sixth voyage, I absolutely laid aside all my thoughts of travelling any farther. For, besides that my years did now require rest, I was resolved no more to expose myself to such risks as I had run; so that I thought of nothing but to pass the rest of my days in quiet. One day as I was treating a parcel of my friends, one of my servants came, and told me, That an officer of the caliph's asked for me. I rose from the table, and went to him. The caliph, says he, has sent me to tell you, that he must speak with you. I followed the officer to the palace, where being presented to the caliph, I saluted him by prostrating myself at his feet. Sindbad, says he to me, I stand in need of you; you must do me the service to carry my answer and present to the king of Serendib. It is but just I should return his civility.

This command of the caliph to me was like a clap of thunder. Commander of the faithful, replied I, I am ready to do whatever your majesty shall think fit to command me; but I beseech you most humbly to consider what I have undergone. I have also made a vow never to go out of Bagdad. Hence I took occasion to give him a large and particular account of all my adventures, which he had the patience to hear out.

As soon as I had finished, I confess, says he, that the things you tell me are very extraordinary, yet you must for my sake undertake this voyage which I propose to you. You have nothing to do but go to the isle of Serendib, and deliver the commission which I give you, after that you are at liberty to return. But you must go; for you know it would be indecent, and not suitable to my dignity, to be indebted to the king of that island. Perceiving that the caliph insisted upon it, I submitted,

submitted, and told him that I was willing to obey. He was very well pleas'd at it, and ordered me 1000 sequins for the charge of my journey.

I prepared for my departure in a few days, and as soon as the caliph's letter and present were delivered to me, I went to Balsora, where I embarked, and had a very happy voyage. I arrived at the isle of Serendib, where I acquainted the king's ministers with my commission, and prayed them to get me speedy audience. They did so, and I was conducted to the palace in an honourable manner, where I saluted the king by prostration, according to custom. That prince knew me immediately, and testified very great joy to see me. O Sindbad, says he, you are welcome; I swear to you I have many times thought of you since you went hence, I bless the day upon which we see one another once more. I made my compliment to him, and after having thanked him for his kindness to me, I delivered him the Caliph's letter and present, which he received with all imaginable satisfaction.

The Caliph's present was a compleat set of cloth of gold, valued at 1000 sequins. Fifty robes of rich stuff, a hundred others of white cloth, the finest of Cairo, Suez, Cusa* and Alexandria,†. A royal crimson bed, and a second of another fashion. A vessel of agat, broader than deep, of an inch thick, and half a foot wide, the bottom of which represented in bass-relief, a man with one knee on the ground, who held a bow and an arrow, ready to let fly at a lion. He sent him also a rich table, which, according to tradition, belonged'd to the great Solomon. The caliph's letter was as follows:

- ‘ Greeting, in name of the sovereign guide of the
 ‘ right way, to the potent and happy sultan, from
 ‘ Abdallah

* A port on the Red Sea. † A town of Arabia.

‘ Abdallah Haroun Alrafchid, whom God hath set
‘ in the place of honour, after his ancestors of
‘ happy memory.

“ We received your letter with joy, and send you
“ this from the council of our port; the garden of
“ superior wits. We hope when you look upon it,
“ you will find our good intention, and be pleased
“ with it. Adieu.”

The king of Serendib was mightily pleased that the caliph answered his friendship. A little time after this audience I solicited leave to depart, and obtained the same with much difficulty. I got it however at last, and the king when he discharged me made me a very considerable present. I embarked immediately to return to Bagdad, but had not the good fortune to arrive there as I hoped. God ordered it otherwise.

Three or four days after my departure, we were attacked by corsairs, who easily seized upon our ship, because it was no vessel of force. Some of the crew offered resistance, which cost them their lives. But for me and the rest who were not so imprudent, the corsairs saved us on purpose to make slaves of us.

Day beginning to appear, Scheherazade was obliged to keep silence, but next night resumed her story thus:

The EIGHTY-NINTH NIGHT.

SIR, says she to the sultan of the Indies, Sindbad, continuing his story, told the company, We were all stript, and instead of our own cloaths, they gave us sorry rags, and carried us into a remote island, where they sold us.

I fell into the hands of a rich merchant, who as soon as he bought me, carried me to his house, treated me well, and clad me handsomely for a slave. Some days after, not knowing who I was, he asked me if I
understood

understood any trade? I answered, that I was no mechanic; but a merchant, and that the corsairs, who sold me, robbed me of all I had. But tell me, replies he, Can you shoot with a bow? I answer'd, That the bow was one of my exercises in my youth, and I had not yet forgot it. Then he gave me a bow and arrows, and taking me behind him upon an elephant, carried me to a vast forest some leagues from the town. We went a great way into the forest, and when he thought fit to stop, he bid me alight; then, shewing me a great tree, Climb up that tree, says he, and shoot at the elephants as you see them pass by, for there is a prodigious number of them in this forest, and if any of them fall, come and give me notice of it. Having spoke thus, he left me victuals, and return'd to the town, and I continu'd upon the tree all night.

I saw no elephant during that time, but next morning, as soon as the sun was up, I saw a great number; I shot several arrows among them, and at last one of the elephants fell; the rest retired immediately, and left me at liberty to go and acquaint my patron with my booty. When I had told him the news, he gave me a good meal, commended my dexterity, and caressed me mightily. We went afterwards together to the forest, where we dug a hole for the elephant; my patron designing to return when it was rotten, and to take his teeth, &c. to trade with.

I continued this game for two months, and killed an elephant every day, getting sometimes upon one tree, and sometimes upon another. One morning as I looked for the elephants, I perceived with an extreme amazement, that instead of passing by me across the forest as usual, they stopp'd and came to me, with a horrible noise, in such a number that the earth was covered with them, and shook under them. They encompassed the tree where I was, with their trunks

extended,

extended, and their eyes all fixed upon me. At this frightful spectacle I continued immoveable, and was so much frighten'd, that my bow and arrows fell out of my hand.

My fears were not in vain; for after the elephants had stared upon me some time, one of the largest of them put his trunk round the root of the tree, and pulled so strong, that he pluck'd it up, and threw it on the ground; I fell with the tree, and the elephant taking me up with his trunk, laid me on his back, where I sat more like one dead than alive, with my quiver on my shoulder: He put himself afterwards at the head of the rest, who followed him in troops, and carried me to a place where he laid me down on the ground, and retired with all his companions. Conceive, if you can, the condition I was in: I thought myself to be in a dream; at last, after having lain some time, and seeing the elephants gone, I got up, and found I was upon a long and broad hill, covered all over with the bones and teeth of elephants. I confess to you, that this object furnished me with abundance of reflections. I admired the instinct of those animals; I doubted not but that was their burying-place, and that they carried me thither on purpose to tell me that I should forbear to persecute them, since I did it only for their teeth. I did not stay on the hill, but turned towards the city, and, after having travelled a day and a night, I came to my patron; I met no elephant in my way, which made me to think they had retired farther into the forest, to leave me at liberty to come back to the hill without any obstacle.

As soon as my patron saw me; Ah, poor Sindbad, says he, I was in great trouble to know what was become of you. I have been at the forest, where I found a tree, newly pulled up, and a bow and arrows on the ground, and after having sought for you in vain,

I despaired of ever seeing you more. Pray tell me what befel you, and by what good hap thou art still alive. I satisfied his curiosity, and, going both of us next morning to the hill, he found to his great joy, that what I told him was true. We loaded the elephant upon which we came, with as many teeth as he could carry; and when we were returned, Brother, says my patron, for I will treat you no more as a slave, after having made such a discovery as will enrich me, God bless you with all happiness and prosperity. I declare before him, that I give you your liberty. I concealed from you what I am now going to tell you.

The elephants of our forest have every year killed us a great many slaves, whom we sent to seek ivory. For all the cautions we could give them, those crafty animals killed them one time or other. God has delivered you from their fury, and has bestowed that favour upon you only. It is a sign that he loves you, and has use for your service in the world. You have procured me incredible gain. We could not have ivory formerly, but by exposing the lives of our slaves; and now our whole city is enriched by your means. Don't think I pretend to have rewarded you by giving you your liberty, I will also give you considerable riches. I could engage all our city to contribute towards making your fortune, but I will have the glory of doing it myself.

To this obliging discourse I replied, Patron, God preserve you. Your giving me my liberty is enough to discharge what you owe me, and I desire no other reward for the service I have had the good fortune to do to you and your city, but leave to return to my own country. Very well, says he, the Mocon* will
in

* *A regular wind that comes six months from the east, and as many from the west.*

in a little time bring ships for ivory. I will send you home then, and give you wherewith to bear your charges. I thanked him again for my liberty, and his good intentions towards me. I staid with him expecting the Mocon; and during that time, we made so many journeys to the hill that we filled all our ware-houses with ivory. The other merchants who traded in it did the same thing, for it could not be long concealed from them.

At these words Scheherazade, perceiving day, broke off, but resum'd the story next night.

The NINTIETH NIGHT.

SIR, says she to the sultan of the Indies, Sindbad went on with the relation of his seventh voyage thus:

The ships arrived at last, and my patron himself having made choice of the ship, wherein I was to embark, he loaded half of it with ivory on my account, he laid in provisions in abundance for my passage, and besides obliged me to accept a present of the curiosities of the country of great value. After I had returned him a thousand thanks for all his favours, I went aboard. We set sail, and as the adventure which procured me this liberty was very extraordinary, I had it continually in my thoughts.

* We stoppt at some islands to take in fresh provisions; our vessel being come to a port on the Terra Firma in the Indies, we touched there, and not being willing to venture by sea to Balfora, I landed my proportion of the ivory, resolving to proceed on my journey by land. I made vast sums of my ivory, I bought several rarities, which I intended for presents, and when my equipage was got ready, I set out in company of a large caravan of merchants. I was a long time on the way, and suffered very much, but endured all with patience,

when I considered that I had nothing to fear from the seas, from pirates, from serpents, nor of the other perils I had undergone.

All these fatigues ended at last, and I came safe to Bagdad. I went immediately to wait upon the caliph, and gave him an account of my embassy. That prince told me, he had been uneasy, by reason I was so long a returning, but that he always hoped God would preserve me. When I told him the adventure of the elephants, he seemed to be much surprized at it, and would never have given any credit to it, had he not known my sincerity. He reckoned this story, and the other relations I had given him, to be so curious, that he ordered one of his secretaries to write them in characters of gold, and lay them up in his treasury. I retired very well satisfied with the honours I received, and the presents which he gave me; and after that I gave myself up wholly to my family, kindred and friends.

Sindbad here finished the relation of his seventh and last voyage, and then, addressing himself to Hindbad, Well, friend, says he, did you ever hear of any person that suffered so much as I have done, or of any mortal that has gone through so many perplexities? Is it not reasonable that, after all this, I should enjoy a quiet and pleasant life? As he said this, Hindbad, drew near to him, and kissing his hand, said, I must acknowledge, sir, that you have gone through terrible dangers, my troubles are not comparable to yours; if they afflict me for a time, I comfort myself with the thoughts of the profit I get by them. You not only deserve a quiet life, but are worthy besides of all the riches you enjoy, because you make such a good and generous use of them. May you therefore continue to live in happiness and joy till the day of your death. Sindbad gave him 100 sequins more; received him into the number of his friends, and desired him to quit his porter's employment, and

and come and dine every day with him, that he might all his days have reason to remember Sindbad the sailor.

Scheherazade, perceiving it was not yet day, continued her discourse, and began another story.

The Three Apples.

SIR, said she, I have already had the honour to entertain your majesty with a ramble, which the caliph Haroun Alraschid made one night from his palace; I must give you an account of one more.

This prince one day commanded the grand visier, Giafar, to come to his palace the night following. Visier, said he, I will take a walk round the town, to inform myself what people say, and particularly how they are pleased with my officers of justice. If there be any against whom they have reason of just complaint, we will turn them out, and put others in their stead that shall officiate better. If, on the contrary, there be any that have gained their applause, we will have that esteem for them which they deserve. The grand visier being come to the palace at the hour appointed, the caliph, he, and Mesrour the chief of the eunuchs, disguised themselves so as they could not be known, and went out all three together.

They passed through several places; and by several markets; and as they entered a small street, they perceived by the light of the moon, a tall man, with a white beard, that carried nets on his head; he had a folding basket of palm-leaves on his arm, and a club in his hand. This old man, says the caliph, does not seem to be rich, let us go to him, and enquire into his circumstances. Honest man, said the visier, who art thou? The old man replied, Sir, I am a fisher, but one of the poorest and most miserable of the trade:

I went

I went from my house about noon to go a fishing, and from that time to this I have not been able to catch one fish; and at the same time I have a wife and small children, and nothing to maintain them.

The caliph, moved with compassion, says to the fisherman, Hast thou the courage to go back and cast thy nets once more? We will give thee a hundred sequins for what thou shalt bring up. At this proposal, the fisherman, forgetting all his day's toil, took the caliph at his word; and, with him, Giafar and Mesrour, returned to the Tygris, saying to himself, These gentlemen seem to be too honest and reasonable not to reward my pains; and if they give me the hundredth part of what they promise me, it will be a great deal.

They came to the bank of the river, and the fisherman throwing in his net, when he drew it again brought up a trunk, close shut, and very heavy. The caliph made the grand visier pay him 100 sequins immediately, and sent him away. Mesrour, by his master's order, carried the trunk on his shoulder, and the caliph was so very eager to know what was in it, that he returned to the palace with all speed. When the trunk was opened, they found in it a large basket made of palm-leaves, shut up, and the covering of it sewed with red thread. To satisfy the caliph's impatience, they would not take time to unrip it, but cut the thread with a knife, and they took out of the basket a bundle wrapt up in a sorry piece of hanging, and bound about with a rope; which being untied, and the bundle opened, they found, to their great amazement, the corpse of a young lady, whiter than snow, all cut in pieces.

Scheherazade stopt here, because she saw it was day, and next night continued it thus.

The NINETY-FIRST NIGHT.

SIR, your majesty may imagine a great deal better than I am able to express, the astonishment of the caliph at this dreadful spectacle: His surprize was instantly changed into passion, and darting an angry look at the visier, Ah! thou wretch, said he, is this your inspection into the actions of my people? Do they commit such impious murders under thy ministry in my capital city, and throw my subjects into the Tygris, that they may cry for vengeance against me at the day of judgment? If thou dost not speedily revenge the murder of this woman, by the death of her murderer, I swear by heaven, that I will cause thee to be hanged, and forty more of thy kindred. Commander of the faithful, replied the grand visier, I beg your majesty to grant me time to make enquiry. I will allow thee no more, said the caliph, than three days; therefore thou must look to it.

The visier Giafar went home in great confusion of mind. Alas, said he, how is it possible that in such a vast and populous city as Bagdad, I should be able to detect a murderer, who undoubtedly committed the crime without witness, and perhaps may be already gone from hence? Any other but I would take some wretched person out of prison, and cause him to die, to satisfy the caliph; but I will not burden my conscience with such a barbarous action, I will rather die than save my life at that rate.

He ordered the officers of the police and justice to make strict search for the criminal; they sent their servants about, and they themselves were not idle, for they were no less concerned in this matter than the visier. But all their endeavours turned to nothing, what pains soever they took they could not find out the murderer;

derer; so that the visier concluded his life to be gone, unless some remarkable providence hindered it.

The third day being come, an officer came to this unfortunate minister, with a summons to follow him, which the visier obeyed. The caliph asked him for the murderer. He answered, with tears in his eyes, Commander of the faithful, I have not found any person that could give me the least account of him. The caliph, full of fury and rage, gave him many reproachful words, and ordered that he and forty Bermecides* more should be hanged up at the gate of the palace.

In the mean while, the gibbets were preparing, and orders were sent to seize forty Bermecides more in their houses; a public crier was sent about the city to cry thus, by the caliph's order, Those who have a desire to see the grand visier Giafar hanged, and forty more Bermecides of his kindred, let them come to the square before the palace.

When all things were ready, the criminal-judge, and a great many officers belonging to the palace, brought out the grand visier with the forty Bermecides, and set each of them at the foot of the gibbets designed for them, and a rope was put about each of their necks. The multitude of people that filled the square, could not without grief and tears behold this tragical sight; for the grand visier, and the Bermecides were loved and honoured on account of their probity, bounty, and impartiality, not only in Bagdad, but thro' all the dominions of the caliph.

Nothing could prevent the execution of this prince's too severe and irrevocable sentence, and the lives of the honestest people in the city were just going to be taken away, when a young man of handsome mein, and good

* *The Bermicides were a family come out of Persia, and of them the grand visier was descended.*

good apparel, pressed thro' the croud till he came where the grand visier was, and after he had kissed his hand, said, Most excellent visier, chief of the emirs of this court, and comforter of the poor; you are not guilty of the crime for which you stand here. Withdraw, and let me expiate the death of the lady that was thrown into the Tygris. 'Tis I who murdered her, and I deserve to be punished for it.

Tho' those words occasioned great joy to the visier, yet he could not but pity the young man, in whose look he saw something that instead of being ominous, was engaging: But as he was about to answer him, a tall man pretty well in years, who had likewise forced his way thro' the croud came up to him, saying, Sir, do not believe what this young man tells you, I killed that lady who was found in the trunk, and this punishment ought only to fall upon me. I conjure you in the name of God, not to punish the innocent for the guilty. Sir, says the young man to the visier, I do protest that I am he who committed this vile act, and no body else had any hand in it. My son, said the old man, 'tis despair that brought you hither, and you would anticipate your destiny. I have lived a long while in the world, and 'tis time for me to be gone; let me therefore sacrifice my life for yours. Sir, said he again to the visier, I tell you once more I am the murderer, let me die without any more ado.

The controversy, between the old man and the young one, obliged the grand visier Giafar to carry them both before the caliph, which the judge criminal consented to, being very glad to serve the visier. When he came before the prince, he kissed the ground seven times, and spoke after this manner: Commander of the faithful, I have brought here before your majesty this old man and this young man, who both confess themselves to be the sole murderers of the lady. Then the caliph

asked the criminals which of them it was that so cruelly murdered the lady, and threw her into the Tygris? The young man assured him it was he, but the old man maintained the contrary. Go, says the caliph to the grand visier, and cause them both to be hanged. But sir, says the visier, if only one of them be guilty, it would be unjust to take the lives of both. At these words the young man spoke again, I swear by the great God, who has raised the heavens so high as they be, that I am the man who killed the lady, cut her in quarters, and threw her into the Tygris about four days ago. I renounce my part of happiness among the just at the day of judgement, if what I say be not truth; therefore I am he that ought to suffer. The caliph being surprized at this oath, believed him; especially since the old man made no answer to this. Whereupon turning to the young man. Thou wretch, said he, what was it that made thee commit that detestable crime, and what is it that moves thee to offer thyself voluntarily to die; Commander of the faithful, said he, if all that has past between that lady and me were set down in writing, it would be a history that might be very useful for other men. I command thee then to relate it, said the caliph. The young man obeyed, and began. His history was thus:

Scheherazade would have gone on, but she was obliged to defer it to the night following.

The NINETY-SECOND NIGHT.

SChahriar prevented the sultaneſs, and deſired to know what the young man's ſpeech was to Haroun Alraſchid. Sir, ſaid Scheherazade, the words he ſpoke were theſe :

The

The Story of the Lady that was murdered, and of the young Man her Husband.

Commander of the faithful, your majesty may be pleased to know that this murdered lady was my wife, the daughter of this old man you see here, who is my own uncle, by the father's side. She was not above twelve years old when he gave her to me, and it is now eleven years ago. I have three children by her, all boys, yet alive; and I must do her that justice to say, that she never gave me the least occasion of offence; she was chaste, of good behaviour, and made it her whole business to please me. And for my part, I loved her entirely, and rather prevented her in granting any thing she desired, than opposed it.

About two months ago she fell sick; I took all imaginable care of her, and spared nothing that could procure her a speedy recovery: After a month she began to grow better, and had a mind to go to the bagnio. Before she went out of the house, Cousin, said she (for so she us'd to call me out of familiarity) I long for some apples; if you could get me any, you would please me extremely, I have long'd for them a great while, and I must own it is come to that height, that if I be not satisfied very soon, I fear some misfortune will befall me. With all my heart, said I, I will do all that's in my power to make you easy.

I went immediately round all the markets and shops in the town to seek for apples, but I could not get one, though I offered to pay a sequin a piece. I returned home very much dissatisfied at my disappointment. And for my wife, when she returned from the bagnio, and saw no apples, she became so very uneasy, that she could not sleep all night: I got up betimes in the morning, and went thro' all the gardens, but had

no better success than the day before; only I happened to meet an old gardener, who told me that all my pains would signify nothing, for I could not expect to find apples any where but in your majesty's garden at Balsora. As I loved my wife passionately, and would not have any thing of neglect to satisfy her chargeable upon me, I put myself in a traveller's habit, and after I had told her my design, I went to Balsora, and made my journey with so great diligence, that I returned at the end of fifteen days, with three apples, which cost me a sequin a-piece; there were no more left in the garden, so that the gardener would let me have them no cheaper. As soon as I came home, I presented them to my wife, but her longing was over, so she satisfied herself with receiving them, and laid them down by her. In the mean time she continued sickly, and I knew not what remedy to get for her.

Some few days after I returned from my journey, I was sitting in my shop in the public place where all sorts of fine stuffs are sold, and saw an ugly, tall, black slave, come in with an apple in his hand, which I knew to be one of those I had brought from Balsora. I had no reason to doubt it, because I was certain there was not one to be had in all Bagdad, nor in any of the gardens about it. I called to him, and said, Good slave pr'ythee tell me where thou hadst this apple?

'Tis a present (said he smiling) from my mistress. I was to see her to day, and found her out of order. I saw three apples lying by her, and asked her where she had them. She told me, The good man, her husband, had made a fortnight's journey on purpose for them, and brought them her. We had a collation together; and when I took my leave of her, I brought away this apple that you see.

This discourse put me out of my senses; I rose, shut up my shop, ran home with all speed, and going to my
wife's

wife's chamber, looked immediately for the apples, and seeing only a couple, asked what was become of the third. Then my wife, turning her head to the place where the apples lay, and perceiving there were but two, answered me coldly, Cousin, I know not what is become of it. At this answer I did verily believe what the slave told me to be true; and at the same time, giving myself up to madness and jealousy, I drew my knife from my girdle, and thrust it into the unfortunate creature's throat. I afterwards cut off her head, and divided her body into four quarters, which I packed up in a bundle, and hiding it in a basket, sewed it up with a thread of red yarn, put all together in a trunk, and when night came, I carried it on my shoulder down to the Tygris, where I sunk it.

The two youngest of my children were already put to bed, and asleep, the third was gone abroad; but at my return, I found him sitting by my gate, weeping very fore. I ask'd him the reason: Father, said he, I took this morning from my mother without her knowledge, one of those three apples you brought her, and I kept it a long while; but, as I was playing some time ago with my little brother in the street, a tall slave that went by, snatched it out of my hands, and carried it with him. I ran after him, demanding it back, and besides told him that it belong'd to my mother, who was sick; and that you had made a fortnight's journey to fetch it; but all to no purpose, he would not restore it. And whereas I still followed him crying out, he turned and beat me; and then ran away as fast ever he could from one lane to another, till at length I lost sight of him. I have since been walking without the town, expecting your return, to pray you, dear father, not to tell my mother of it, lest it should
make

make her worse. And when he had said those words he fell a weeping again more bitterly than before.

My son's discourse afflicted me beyond all measure. I then found myself guilty of an enormous crime, and repented too late of having too easily believed the calumnies of a wretched slave, who from what he had learnt of my son, invented that fatal lie.

My uncle here present, came just at the time to see his daughter, but instead of finding her alive, understood from me that she was dead, for I did conceal nothing from him; and, without staying for his censure, declared myself the greatest criminal in the world.

Upon this, instead of reproaching me, he joined his tears with mine, and we wept three days together without intermission, he for the loss of a daughter whom he always loved tenderly; and I for the loss of a dear wife, of whom I had deprived myself after so cruel a manner, by giving too easy credit to the report of a lying slave.

This, Commander of the faithful, is the sincere confession your majesty commanded from me. You have heard now all the circumstances of my crime, and I most humbly beg of you to order the punishment due for it; how severe soever it may be, I shall not in the least complain, but esteem it too easy and gentle.

Scheherazade perceiving day, left off speaking; but next night pursued her discourse thus:

The NINETY-THIRD NIGHT.

SIR, said she, the caliph was very much astonished at the young man's relation. But this just prince, finding he was rather to be pitied than condemned, began to speak in his favour: This young man's crime, said he, is pardonable before God, and excusable with men. The wicked slave is the sole cause of this murder;

murder; it is he alone that must be punished; wherefore, said he, looking upon the grand visier, I give you three days time to find him out; if you do not bring him within that space, you shall die in his stead. The unfortunate Giafar, who thought himself now out of danger, was terribly perplexed at this new order of the caliph; but as he durst not return any answer to this prince, whose hasty temper he knew too well, he departed from his presence, and retired to his house with tears in his eyes, persuading himself he had but three days to live; for he was so fully persuaded that he should not find the slave, that he made not the least enquiry about him. Is it possible, said he, that in such a city as Bagdad, where there is an infinite number of negro slaves, I should be able to find him out that is guilty? So that unless God be pleased to bring it about, as he hath already detected the murderer, nothing can save my life.

He spent the two first days in mourning with his family, who sat round him weeping and complaining of the caliph's cruelty. The third day being come, he prepared himself to die with courage, as an honest minister, and one that had nothing to trouble his conscience; he sent for notaries and witnesses, who sign'd the last will he made in their presence. After which he took leave of his wife and children, and bid them the last farewell. All his family were drown'd in tears, so that there never was a more sorrowful spectacle. At last the messenger came from the caliph to tell him that he was out of all patience, having heard nothing from him, nor concerning the negroe slave, which he had commanded him to search for; I am therefore order'd, said he, to bring you before his throne. The afflicted visier made ready to follow the messenger; but as he was going out, they brought him his youngest daughter, about five or six years of age. The nurses that attend

ed her, presented her to her father to receive his last blessing.

As he had a particular love for that child, he pray'd the messenger to give him leave to stop for a moment, and taking his daughter in his arms, he kiss'd her several times; as he kiss'd her, he perceived she had somewhat in her bosom that lock'd bulky, and had a sweet scent. My dear little one, said he, what hast thou in thy bosom? My dear father, said she, 'tis an apple, upon which is written the name of our lord and master the caliph; our slave * Rihan sold it me for two sequins.

At these words Apple and Slave, the grand visier cried out with surprize intermixed with joy, and putting his hand into the child's bosom, pull'd out the apple: He caus'd the slave, who was not far off, to be brought immediately, and when he came, Rascal, said he, where hadst thou this apple? My lord, said the slave, I swear to you that I neither stole it in your house, nor out of the commander of the faithful's garden; but t'other day, as I was going along a street, where three or four small children were at play, one of them having it in his hand, I snatched it from him, and carried it away. The child ran after me, telling me it was none of his own, but belong'd to his mother, who was sick; and that his father, to save her longing, had made a long journey, and brought home three apples, whereof this was one, which he had taken from his mother without her knowledge. He said what he could to make me give it him back, but I would not; and so brought it home, and sold it for two sequins to the little lady,

your

* This word signifies in Arabick, *Basilick*, an odiferous plant, and the Arabians call their slaves by this name, as the custom in France is to give the name of *Jessamin* to a footman.

your daughter; and this is the whole truth of the matter.

Giafar could not enough admire how the roguery of a slave had been the cause of an innocent woman's death, and almost of his own. He carried the slave along with him, and when he came before the caliph, he gave that prince an exact account of all that the slave had told him, and the chance that brought him to the discovery of his crime.

Never was any surprize so great as that of the caliph, yet he could not prevent himself from falling into excessive fits of laughter. At last he recover'd himself, and with a serious mein told the visier, That since his slave had been the occasion of a strange accident, he deserved an exemplary punishment. Sir, I must own it, said the visier, but his guilt is not irremissible; I remember a strange story of a visier of Cairo, call'd *Noureddin Ali, and †Bedreddin Hassan of Babilora, and since your majesty delights to hear such things, I am ready to tell it, upon condition that if your majesty finds it more astonishing than that which gives me occasion to tell it, you will be pleased to pardon my slave. I am content, said the caliph; but you undertake a hard task, for I do not believe you can save your slave, the story of the apples being very singular. Upon this, Giafar began his story thus.

The Story of Noureddin Ali, and of Bedreddin Hassan.

COMMANDER of the faithful, there was in former days a sultan of Egypt, a strict observer of justice; gracious, merciful and liberal, and his valour made him terrible to his neighbours. He loved the poor, and
No. 10. Vol. I. S f protected

* *Noureddin signifies in Arabick the light of religion.*

† *And Bedreddin the full moon of religion.*

protected the learned, whom he advanced to the highest dignities. This sultan had a visier, who was prudent, wise, sagacious, and well versed in other sciences. This minister had two sons, very handsome men, and who in every thing followed his own footsteps. The eldest was called Schemsedden *Mohammed, and the younger Noureddin Ali. The last especially was endowed with all the good qualities that any man could have.

The visier their father being dead, the sultan sent for them, and after he had caused them both to put on the usual robes of a visier; I am as sorry, says he, for the loss of your father as you yourselves; and because I know you live together, and love one another entirely, I will bestow his dignity upon you conjunctly. Go, and imitate your father's conduct

The two new visiers humbly thanked the sultan, and went home to their house, to make due preparation for their father's interment. They did not go abroad for a month, and then went to court, where they appeared continually on council-days; when the sultan went out a hunting one of the brothers went along with him, and this honour they had by turns. One evening as they were talking after supper, the next day being the elder brother's turn to go a hunting with the sultan, he said to his younger brother, Since neither of us is yet married, and that we live so lovingly together, a thought is come into my head: Let us both marry in one day, and let us choose two sisters out of some family that may suit our quality: What do you think of this fancy? I must tell you, brother, answered Noureddin Ali, that 'tis very suitable to our friendship; there cannot be a better thought; for my part, I am ready to agree to any thing you shall think fit. But hold, this is not all, says Schemseddin Mohammed; my fancy carries me farther.

Suppose

* That is to say, the sun of religion.

Suppose both our wives should conceive the first night of our marriage, and should happen to be brought to bed on one day, your's of a son and mine of a daughter, we will give them to one another in marriage, when they come to age. Nay, says Noureddin Ali aloud, I must acknowledge that this prospect is admirable; such a marriage will perfect our union, and I willingly consent to it. But then, brother, says he, farther, if this marriage should happen, would you expect that my son should settle a jointure on your daughter? There's no difficulty in that, replied the elder; for I am persuaded, that besides the usual articles of the marriage contract, you will not fail to promise in his name at least three thousand sequins, three good manors, and three slaves. No, said the younger, I will not consent to that; are we not brethren, and equal in title and dignity? Don't you and I both know what's just? The male being nobler than the female, it is your part to give a large dowry with your daughter. By what I perceive, you are a man that would have your business done at another man's charge.

Although Noureddin Ali spoke these words in jest, his brother, being of an ill temper, was offended at it, and falling into a passion; A mischief upon your son, said he, since you prefer him before my daughter; I wonder you had so much confidence, as to believe him worthy of her; you must needs have lost your judgment, to think you are my equal, and say we are colleagues: I would have you to know, you fool, that since you are so impudent, I would not marry my daughter to your son, though you would give him more than you are worth. This pleasant quarrel between two brothers about the marriage of their children before they were born, went so far, that Schemseddin Mohammed concluded with threatening; Were I not tomorrow, says he, to attend the sultan, I would treat

you according as you deserve; but, at my return, I shall make you sensible that it does not become a younger brother to speak so insolently to his elder brother, as you have done to me. Upon this, he retired to his apartment, and his brother went to bed.

Schemseddin Mohammed rose very early next morning, and goes to the palace to attend the sultan, who went to hunt about Cairo near the pyramids. As for Noureddin Ali, he was very uneasy all the night, and considering that it would not be possible for him to live longer with a brother, who treated him with so much haughtiness; he provided a good mule, furnished himself with money, jewels, provisions and victuals, and having told his people, that he was going on a private journey for two or three days, he departed.

When he was out of Cairo, he rode by the desert towards Arabia; but his mule happening to tire by the way, he was forced to continue his journey on foot. A courier that was going to Balsora, by good fortune overtaking him, took him up behind him. As soon as the courier came to Balsora, Noureddin Ali alighted, and returned him thanks for his kindness: "As he went about to seek for a lodging, he saw a person of quality with a great retinue coming along, to whom all the people shew'd a mighty respect, and stood still till he past by, and Noureddin Ali stoop among the rest. This was the grand visier to the sultan of Balsora, who walked thro' the city to see that the inhabitants kept good order and discipline.

This minister casting his eye by chance on Noureddin Ali, found something extraordinary in his aspect, look'd very attentively upon him, and as he came near him, and saw him in a traveller's habit, he stood still, ask'd him who he was, and from whence he came? Sir, said Noureddin Ali, I am an Egyptian, born at Cairo, and

have

have left my country, because of the unkindness of a near relation, and am resolved to travel thro' the world, and rather to die than return home again. The grand visier, who was a reverend old gentleman, after hearing those words, says to him, Son, beware, don't pursue your design, there is nothing but misery in the world, you are not sensible of the hardships you must endure; come follow me, I may perhaps make you forget the thing that has forced you to leave your own country.

Noureddin Ali followed the grand visier, who soon perceived his good qualities, and fell so much in love with him, that one day he says to him in private, My son, I am as you see so far gone in years, that there is no likelihood I shall live much longer. Heaven has bestowed only one daughter upon me, who is as beautiful as you are handsome, and now fit for marriage. Several people of the greatest quality at this court have desired her for their sons, but I could not grant their request. I have a love for you, and think you so worthy to be received into my family, that, preferring you before all those that have sought her, I am ready to accept you for my son-in-law. If you like the proposal, I will acquaint the sultan my master, that I have adopted you by this marriage, and I will pray him to grant you the reversion of my dignity of grand visier in the kingdom of Balcera. In the mean time nothing being more requisite for me, than ease in my old age, I will not only put you in possession of my estate, but leave the administration of publick affairs to your management.

When the grand visier had made an end of this kind and generous proposal, Noureddin Ali fell at his feet, and expressing himself in terms that demonstrated his joy and gratitude, told the visier, that he was at his command in every thing. Upon this the visier sent for his chief domesticks, ordered them to furnish the great
hall

hall of his palace, and prepare a great feast; he afterwards sent to invite the nobility of the court and city, to honour him with their company, and when they were all met (Noureddin Ali having now told him who he was) he said to those lords, for he thought it proper to speak thus, on purpose to satisfy such of them to whom he had refused his alliance; I am now, my lords, to discover a thing to you, which hitherto I have kept secret. I have a brother, who is grand visier to the sultan of Egypt, as I am to the sultan of this kingdom. This brother has but one son, whom he would not marry in the court of Egypt, but sent him hither to marry my daughter, that both our branches may be reunited. His son, whom I knew to be my nephew as soon as I saw him, is this young gentleman I here present to you, and is to be my son-in-law. I hope you will do me the honour to be present at his wedding, which I am resolved to celebrate this day. The noblemen, who could not take it ill that he preferred his nephew before all the great matches that had been proposed to him, said, That he had very good reason for what he did, were willing to be witnesses to the ceremony, and wished that God might prolong his days to enjoy the satisfaction of the happy match.

Here Scheherazade broke off, because day appeared, and next night resum'd her story.

The NINETY-FOURTH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, the grand visier Giafar continued his story to the caliph thus: The lords met at the visier of Balsora's house, having testify'd their satisfaction at the marriage of his daughter with Noureddin Ali, sat down to dinner, which lasted a long while; and the latter course was sweet meats, of which every one, according to custom, took what they thought fit. The notaries

came

came in with the marriage-contract, the chief lords signed it, and when the company departed, the grand visier ordered his servants to prepare a bagnio, and had every thing in readiness for Noureddin Ali to bathe. He had fine new linen, and every thing else provided for him in the most curious manner: When he had washed and dried himself, he was going to put on his former apparel, but had an extraordinary rich suit brought him. Being dressed and perfumed with the most odoriferous essences, he went to see the grand visier, his father-in-law, who was exceedingly well pleas'd with his genteel mein; and having made him sit down, My son, said he, you have declared unto me who you are, and the quality you had at the court of Egypt. You have also told me of a difference betwixt you and your brother, which occasioned you to leave your country. I desire you to make me your entire confidant, and to acquaint me with the cause of your quarrel; for now you have no reason, either to doubt me, or to conceal any thing from me.

Noureddin Ali gave him an account of every circumstance of the quarrel; at which the visier burst out into a fit of laughter, and said, This is one of the oddest things that I ever heard: Is it possible, my son, that your quarrel should rise so high about an imaginary marriage; I am sorry you fell out with your elder brother upon such a frivolous matter; but I find he is in the wrong to be angry at what you only spoke in jest, and I ought to thank heaven for that difference which has procured me such a son-in-law. But, said the old gentleman, 'tis late, and time for you to retire; go to your bride, my son, she expects you: To-morrow I will present you to the sultan, and hope he will receive you in such a manner as shall satisfy us both.

Noureddin Ali took leave of his father-in-law, and went to his spouse's apartment. It is remarkable, continued

tinued Giafar, that Schemseddin Mohammed happened also to marry at Cairo the very same day that this marriage was solemnized at Balsora, the particulars of which are as follow :

After Noureddin Ali left Cairo, with an intention never to return, Schemseddin Mohammed, his elder brother, who was gone a hunting with the sultan of Egypt, did not come back in a month ; for the sultan loved that game extremely, and therefore continued the sport all that while. Schemseddin, at his return, ran to Noureddin Ali's apartment, but was much surprized when he understood, that, under pretence of taking a journey of two or three days, he went away on a mule the same day that the sultan went a hunting, and had never appear'd since. It vex'd him so much the more, because he did not doubt but the hard words he had given him, was the cause of his going away. He sent a messenger in search of him, who went to Damascus, and as far as Aleppo. But Noureddin was then at Balsora. When the courier returned and brought word that he heard no news of him, Schemseddin Mohammed intended to make farther enquiry after him in other parts, and in the mean time had a fancy to marry, and matched with the daughter of one of the greatest lords in Cairo, upon the same day his brother married the daughter of the grand visier of Balsora.

But this is not all, said Giafar ; at the end of nine months Schemseddin Mohammed's wife was brought to bed of a daughter at Cairo, and on the same day Noureddin's wife brought forth a son at Balsora, who was call'd Bedreddin Hassan.

The grand visier of Balsora testified his joy by great gifts and publick entertainments, for the birth of his grandson. And to shew his son-in-law the great esteem he had for him, he went to the palace, and most humbly begged of the sultan to grant Noureddin Ali his office,

office, that he might have the comfort before his death to see his son-in-law made grand visier in his stead.

The sultan, who had taken a great liking to Noureddin, when his father presented him after his marriage, and had ever since heard every body speak well of him, readily granted his father-in-law's request, and caused Noureddin immediately to put on the robe of a grand visier.

The next day, when the father saw his son-in-law preside in council, as he himself had done, and perform all the offices of a grand visier, his joy was compleat. Noureddin Ali behaved himself so well in every thing, that one would have thought he had been all his lifetime employed in such affairs. He continued afterwards to assist in council every time, when the infirmities of age would not permit his father-in-law to appear.

The old gentleman died about four years after with great satisfaction, to see a branch of his family that promised so fair to support the grandeur of it.

Noureddin Ali performed his last duty to him, with all possible love and gratitude. And as soon as his son Bedreddin Hassan, had attained to seven years of age, he provided him a most excellent tutor, who taught him such things as became his birth. The child had a ready wit, and a genius capable of receiving all the good instructions, that could be given.

Scheherazade was going on, but perceiving day, she put an end to her discourse, and resumed it thus the night following :

The NINETY-FIFTH NIGHT.

SIR, the visier Giafar continuing his story, told the caliph, that after Bedreddin Hassan had been two years under the tuition of his master, who taught him perfectly to read, he learnt the Alcoran by heart. His

father Noureddin Ali put him afterwards to other tutors, by whom his mind was cultivated to such a degree, that when he was twelve years of age he had no more occasion for them. And then as his physiognomy promised wonders, he was admired by all that look'd upon him.

Hitherto Noureddin Ali had kept him to his study, and had not yet brought him in publick; but now he carried him to the palace, on purpose to have the honour of kissing the sultan's hand, who received him very graciously. The people that saw him in the streets were charmed with his genteel mein, and gave him a thousand blessings.

His father proposing to make him capable of supplying his place, spared no cost for that end, and brought him up to business of the greatest moment, on purpose to qualify him betimes. In short he omitted nothing to advance a son he loved so well. But as he began to enjoy the fruits of his labour, he was all on a sudden taken with a violent fit of sickness; and finding himself past recovery, disposed himself to die a good musliman.

In that last and precious moment he forgot not his son Bedreddin, but call'd for him and said, My son, you see this world is transitory, there is nothing durable but that which I shall speedily go to. You must therefore from henceforth begin to fit yourself for this change, as I have done; you must prepare for it without murmuring, and so as to have no trouble of conscience for not acting the part of a real honest man. As for your religion, you are sufficiently instructed in it, by what you have learnt from your tutors, and your own study; and as to what belongs to an honest man, I shall give you some instructions, which I hope you will make good use of. As it is a necessary thing to know one's self, and that you cannot come to that knowledge, with-

out

out you first understand whom I am, I shall now tell it you.

I am (says he) a native of Egypt; my father, your grandfather, was first minister to the sultan of that kingdom. I myself had the honour to be visier to that same sultan, and so has my brother, your uncle, who I suppose is yet alive; his name is Schemseddin Mohammed. I was obliged to leave him, and come into this country, where I have raised myself to the high dignity I now enjoy. But you will understand all these matters more fully by a manuscript that I shall give you.

At the same time, Noureddin Ali pulled out his pocket-book which he had written with his own hand, and carried always about him, and giving it to Bedreddin Hassan, Take it (said he) and read it at your leisure; you will find among other things, the day of my marriage, and that of your birth; these are such circumstances, as perhaps you may hereafter have occasion to know, therefore you must keep it very carefully.

Bedreddin Hassan being most afflicted to see his father in that condition, and sensibly touch'd with this discourse, could not but weep when he received the pocket-book, and promis'd at the same time never to part with it.

That very moment Noureddin Ali fainted, so that it was thought he would have expired; but he came to himself again, and utter'd these words:

My son, says he, the first instruction I give you, is, Not to make yourself familiar with all sorts of people. The way to live happy is to keep your mind to yourself, and not tell your thoughts easily.

Secondly, Not to do violence to any body whatever, for in that case you will draw every body's hatred upon you. You ought to consider the world as a creditor, to whom you owe moderation, compassion and forbearance.

Thirdly, Not to say a word when you are reproached; for, as the proverb says, He that keeps silence, is out of danger. And in this case particularly you ought to practise it. You also know what one of our poets says upon this subject, That silence is the ornament and safe-guard of life, that our speech ought not to be like a storm of rain that spoils all. Never did any man yet repent of having spoke too little, whereas many have been sorry that they spoke so much.

Fourthly, To drink no wine, for that is the source of all vices.

Fifthly, To be frugal in your way of living; if you do not squander your estate away, it will maintain you in time of necessity. I do not mean you should be either too liberal or too niggardly; for tho' you have never so little, if you husband it well, and lay it out on proper occasions, you shall have many friends; but if on the contrary you have great riches, and make but a bad use of them, all the world will forsake you, and leave you to yourself.

In short Noureddin Ali continued till the last moment of his breath to give good advice to his son; and when he was dead, he was magnificently interred.

Scheherazade stopt her discourse here, because she saw day, and deferred the residue of her story till next night.

The NINETY-SIXTH NIGHT.

THE Sultaneſs of the Indies being awaked by her Sister Dinarzade at the usual hour, she addressed herself to Schahriar. Sir, said she, the caliph was very well satisfied to hear the grand viſier Giaſar relate his story, and he continued it thus.

Noureddin Ali was buried with all the honours due to his quality. Bedreddin Haſſan of Baſſora, for ſo he

was

was called, because born in that town, was so overwhelmed with grief for the death of his father, that instead of a month's time to mourn, according to custom, he kept himself close shut up in tears and solitude about two months, without seeing any body, or so much as going abroad to pay his duty to the sultan of Balfora; who being displeased at this neglect, looked upon it as a slight put on his court and person, suffered his passion to prevail, and, in his fury, called for the new grand visier, (for he had created a new one as soon as Noureddin Ali died) commanded him to go to the house of the deceased, and seize upon it, with all his other houses, lands and effects, without leaving any thing for Bedreddin Hassan, and to bring him prisoner along with him.

The new grand visier, accompanied with a great many messengers belonging to the palace, justices, and other officers, went immediately to execute his commission. But one of Bedreddin Hassan's slaves happening accidentally to come into the crowd, no sooner understood the visier's errand, but he ran before in all haste to give his master warning. He found him sitting in the porch of his house, as melancholy as if his father had but newly been dead. He fell down at his feet out of breath, and after he had kissed the hem of his garment, cried out, My lord, save yourself immediately. Bedreddin Hassan, lifting up his head, What's the matter, what news dost thou bring? My lord, said he, there is no time to be lost; the sultan is horribly incensed against you, and he has sent people to take all you have, and also to seize your person.

The words of this faithful and affectionate slave, put Bedreddin Hassan into great confusion; May not I have so much time, said he, as to take some money and jewels along with me? No, sir, replied the slave, the grand visier will be here this moment. Be gone immediately,
save

save yourself. Bedreddin Hassan rose up from his sofa in all haste, put his feet in his sandals, and after he had covered his head, with the tail of his gown, that his face might not be known, he fled, without knowing what way to go, to avoid the impending danger.

The first thought that came in his head, was to get out of the next gate with all speed. He ran without stopping till he came to the publick church-yard, and since it was growing dark, he resolved to pass that night on his father's tomb. It was a large edifice, in form of a dome, which Nouredin Ali built when he was alive. Bedreddin met a very rich Jew by the way, who was a banker and merchant, and was returning from a place where his affairs had called him to the city.

The Jew, knowing Bedreddin, halted, and saluted him very courteously. Day beginning to appear as Scheherazade spoke those words, she put it off till next night, when she resum'd her discourse again.

The NINETY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, the caliph was very attentive to the grand visier's discourse, who went on after this manner: Isaac the Jew, after he had paid his respects to Bedreddin Hassan, by kissing his hand, says, My lord, dare I be so bold to ask whither you are going at this time of the night all alone, and so much troubled? Has any thing disquieted you? Yes, said Bedreddin, a while ago I was asleep, and my father appeared to me in a dream, looking very fiercely upon me, as if he were extraordinary angry. I started out of my sleep very much frightened, and came out immediately to go and pray upon his tomb.

My lord, said the Jew, (who did not know the true reason why Bedreddin left the town) your father of happy memory, and my good lord, had store of merchandize

chandize in several vessels, which are yet at sea, and belong to you; I beg the favour of you to grant me the first refusal of them before any other merchant. I am able to pay down ready money for all the goods that are in your ships: And to begin, if you will give me those that happen to come in the first ship that arrives in safety, I will pay you down in part of payment a thousand sequins. And drawing out a bag from under his gown, he shew'd it him sealed up with one seal

Bedreddin Hassan being banished from home, and dispossessed of all that he had in the world, looked upon this proposal of the Jew's as a favour from heaven, and therefore accepted it with a great deal of joy. My lord, said the Jew, then you sell unto me for 1000 sequins, the lading of the first of your ships that shall arrive in port. Yes, answered Bedreddin, I sell it to you for 1000 sequins; it is done. Upon this the Jew delivered him the bag of 1000 sequins, and offered to count them, but Bedreddin Hassan saved him the trouble, and said, he would trust his word. Since it is so, my lord, said he, be pleased to favour me with a small note in writing of the bargain we have made. And having said this, he pulled his ink-horn from his girdle, and taking a small reed out of it neatly cut for writing, he presented it to him with a piece of paper he took out of his letter-case; and whilst he held the ink-horn, Bedreddin Hassan wrote these words.

" This writing is to testify, that Bedreddin Hassan
" of Balsora, has sold to Isaac the Jew, for the sum of
" one thousand sequins, received in hand, the lading
" of the first of his ships that shall arrive in this port.

Bedreddin Hassan of Balsora.

This note he delivered to the Jew, who put it in his letter-case, and then took his leave of him.

While Isaac pursued his journey to the city, Bedreddin

din made the best of his way to his father Noureddin Ali's tomb. When he came to it, he bowed his face to the ground, and, with his eyes full of tears, deplored his miserable condition. Alas ! said he, unfortunate Bedreddin, what will become of thee ? Whither canst thou fly for refuge against the unjust prince that persecutes thee ? Was it not enough to be afflicted for the death of so dear a father ? Must fortune needs add new misfortunes to just complaints ? He continued a long time in this posture, but at last rose up again, and leaning his head upon his father's sepulchre, his sorrows returned more violently than before ; so that he sigh'd and mourned, till, overcome with heaviness, he stretched himself all along upon the floor, and fell asleep.

He had not slept long, till a genie, who had retired to that church-yard during the day, and was intending, according to his custom, to range about the world at night, espying this young man in Noureddin Ali's tomb ; he enter'd, and finding Bedreddin lying on his back, was surprized at his beauty.

Day-light appeared, and prevented Scheherazade's going on with her story, but next night at the usual hour she continued it thus :

The NINETY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

WHEN the genie had attentively considered Bedreddin Hassan, he said to himself, To judge of this creature by his good mein, he would seem to be an angel of the terrestrial paradise, whom God has sent to put the world in a flame with his beauty. At last, after he had satisfied himself with looking upon him, he took a flight into the air, where meeting by chance with a fairy, they saluted one another ; after which he said to him, Pray descend with

with me into the church-yard, where I stay, and I will shew you a prodigious beauty, which is worthy your admiration as well as mine. The fairy consented, and both descended in an instant; they came into the tomb, Look ye, said the genie to the fairy; shewing him Bedreddin Haffan, Did you ever see a young man of a better shape, and more beautiful than this?

The fairy, having attentively observ'd Bedreddin, returned to the genie; I must confess, said she, that he's a very handsome man, but I just now came from seeing an object at Cairo, more admirable than this; and if you will hear me, I will tell you a strange story concerning her. You will very much oblige me in so doing, answered the genie. You must know then, said the fairy, (for I will tell it you at length) that the sultan of Egypt has a visier called Schemseddin Mohammed, who has a daughter of about twenty years of age, the most beautiful and compleat person that ever was known. The sultan having heard of this young lady's beauty, sent the other day for her father, and told him, I understand you have a daughter to marry; I have a mind to marry her: Will not you consent to it? The visier, who did not expect this proposal, was troubled at it, and instead of accepting it joyfully, which another in his place would certainly have done, he answered the sultan; May it please your majesty, I am not worthy of the honour you confer upon me, and I most humbly beseech you to pardon me, if I do not agree to your request. You know I had a brother, called Noureddin Ali, who had the honour, as well as myself, to be one of your visiers: We had some difference together, which was the cause of his leaving me on a sudden, and since that time I have had no account of him till within these four days, that I heard he died at Balsora, being grand visier to the sultan of that kingdom.

He has left a son behind him, and there having been

din made the best of his way to his father Noureddin Ali's tomb. When he came to it, he bowed his face to the ground, and, with his eyes full of tears, deplored his miserable condition. Alas ! said he, unfortunate Bedreddin, what will become of thee ? Whither canst thou fly for refuge against the unjust prince that persecutes thee ? Was it not enough to be afflicted for the death of so dear a father ? Must fortune needs add new misfortunes to just complaints ? He continued a long time in this posture, but at last rose up again, and leaning his head upon his father's sepulchre, his sorrows returned more violently than before ; so that he sigh'd and mourned, till, overcome with heaviness, he stretched himself all along upon the floor, and fell asleep.

He had not slept long, till a genie, who had retired to that church-yard during the day, and was intending, according to his custom, to range about the world at night, espying this young man in Noureddin Ali's tomb ; he enter'd, and finding Bedreddin lying on his back, was surprized at his beauty.

Day-light appeared, and prevented Scheherazade's going on with her story, but next night at the usual hour she continued it thus :

The NINETY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

WHEN the genie had attentively considered Bedreddin Hassan, he said to himself, To judge of this creature by his good mein, he would seem to be an angel of the terrestrial paradise, whom God has sent to put the world in a flame with his beauty. At last, after he had satisfied himself with looking upon him, he took a flight into the air, where meeting by chance with a fairy, they saluted one another ; after which he said to him, Pray descend with

with me into the church-yard, where I stay, and I will shew you a prodigious beauty, which is worthy your admiration as well as mine. The fairy consented, and both descended in an instant; they came into the tomb, Look ye, said the genie to the fairy; shewing him Bedreddin Hassan, Did you ever see a young man of a better shape, and more beautiful than this?

The fairy, having attentively observ'd Bedreddin, returned to the genie; I must confess, said she, that he's a very handsome man, but I just now came from seeing an object at Cairo, more admirable than this; and if you will hear me, I will tell you a strange story concerning her. You will very much oblige me in so doing, answered the genie. You must know then, said the fairy, (for I will tell it you at length) that the sultan of Egypt has a visier called Schemseddin Mohammed, who has a daughter of about twenty years of age, the most beautiful and compleat person that ever was known. The sultan having heard of this young lady's beauty, sent the other day for her father, and told him, I understand you have a daughter to marry; I have a mind to marry her: Will not you consent to it? The visier, who did not expect this proposal, was troubled at it, and instead of accepting it joyfully, which another in his place would certainly have done, he answered the sultan; May it please your majesty, I am not worthy of the honour you confer upon me, and I most humbly beseech you to pardon me, if I do not agree to your request. You know I had a brother, called Noureddin Ali, who had the honour, as well as myself, to be one of your visiers: We had some difference together, which was the cause of his leaving me on a sudden, and since that time I have had no account of him till within these four days, that I heard he died at Balsora, being grand visier to the sultan of that kingdom.

He has left a son behind him, and there having been

an agreement between us to match our children together, if ever we had any, I am persuaded he intended that match when he died; and being desirous to fulfil the promise on my part, I conjure your majesty to grant me leave. You have in your court many other lords, who have daughters as well as I, on whom you may please to bestow that honour.

The sultan of Egypt was incensed against Schemseddin Mohammed to the highest degree.

Here Scheherazade stopt, because day appeared, and next night resumed her story; still personating the visier Giatar speaking to Haroun Alraschid the caliph.

The NINETY-NINTH NIGHT.

THE sultan of Egypt, provoked at this bold denial of Schemseddin Mohammed, says to him in a passion, which he could not restrain; Is this the way you requite my proposal to stoop so low as to desire your alliance; I know how to revenge your daring to prefer another to me, and I swear that your daughter shall be married to the most contemptible and ugly of all my slaves. And, having spoke those words, he angrily bid the visier be gone; who went home to his house full of confusion, and extraordinary sad.

This very day the sultan sent for one of his grooms, who is hump-backed, big-belly'd, crook-legg'd, and as ugly as a hobgoblin; and after having commanded Schemseddin Mahommed to consent to marry his daughter to this ghastly slave, he caused the contract to be made and signed by witnesses in his own presence. The preparations for this fantastical wedding are all ready, and this very moment all the slaves belonging to the lords of the court of Egypt are waiting at the door of a bagnio, each with a flambeau in his hand, for the crook-back'd groom, who is bathing himself, to go along

along with them to his bride, who is already dressed to receive him; and when I departed from Cairo, the ladies, met for that purpose, were going to conduct her in all her nuptial attire to the hall, where she is to receive her hump'd-back'd bridegroom, and is this minute now expecting him: I have seen her, and do assure you, that no person can look upon her without admiration.

When the fairy left off speaking, the genie says to her, Whatever you think or say, I cannot be persuaded that the girl's beauty exceeds that of this young man. I will not dispute it with you, answered the fairy; for I must confess he deserves to be married to that charming creature, which they design for hump-back. And I think it were a deed worthy of us to obstruct the sultan of Egypt's injustice, and put this young gentleman in the room of the slave. You are in the right, answered the genie; I am extremely oblig'd to you for so good a thought; let us deceive him. I consent to your revenge upon the sultan of Egypt; let us comfort a distressed father, and make his daughter as happy as she thinks herself miserable, I will do my utmost endeavour to make this project take, and I am persuaded, you will not be backward. I will be at the pains to carry him to Cairo, before he awake, and afterwards leave it to your care, to carry him elsewhere, when we have accomplished our design.

The fairy and the genie having thus concerted what they had to do, the genie lifted up Bedreddin Hassan gently, and with an inconceivable swiftness carried him through the air, and set him down at the door of a publick house next to the bagnio, whence humpback was to come with the train of slaves that waited for him. Bedreddin Hassan awaked that very moment, and was mightily surprized to find himself in the middle of a city he knew not; he was a going to cry out, and to ask

where he was; but the genie touch'd him gently on the shoulder, and forbid him to speak a word. Then he put a torch in his hand, and bid him Go and mix with the croud at the bagnio-door, and follow them till you come into a hall, where they are going to celebrate a marriage. The bridegroom is a hump back'd fellow, and by that you will easily know him. Put yourself at the right hand as you go in, and then immediately open the purse of sequins you have in your bosom, and distribute 'em among the musicians and dancers, as they go along; and when you are got into the hall, give money also to the female slaves you see about the bride, when they come near you; but every time you put your hand in the purse, be sure you take out a whole handful, and do not spare them. Observe to do every thing exactly as I have told you, with great presence of mind; be not afraid of any person or thing, and leave the rest to a superior power, who will order matters as he thinks fit.

Young Bedreddin, being well instructed in all that he was to do, advanced towards the door of the bagnio; the first thing he did was to light his torch as that of a slave, and then mixing among them as if he belonged to some nobleman of Cairo, he marched along as they did, and follow'd hump-back, who came out of the bagnio, and mounted a horse out of the sultan's own stable. Day-light appearing, put a stop to Scheherazade's discourse, and she deferred the following part of the story till next night.

The HUNDREDTH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, the visier Giafar continued his discourse. and said, Bedreddin Hassan, coming near to the musicians, and men and women dancers, who went just before the bridegroom, pulled out time after time

time whole handfuls of sequins, which he distributed among them : And as he thus gave his money with an unparallel'd grace, and engaging mein, all those that received it cast their eyes upon him ; and, after they had a full view of his face, they found him so handsome and comely, that they could not look off again.

At last they came to Schemseddin Mohammed's gate, who was Bedreddin Hassan's uncle, and little thought his nephew was so near. The door-keepers, to prevent any disorder, kept back all the slaves that carried torches, and would not let them come in. Bedreddin was likewise refused ; but the musicians, who had free entrance, stood still, and protested they would not go in, if they hindered him to go along with them. He is not one of the slaves, said they, look upon him and you'll soon be satisfied as to that. He is certainly a young stranger, who is curious to see the ceremonies observed at weddings in this city ; and saying thus, they put him in the midst of them, and carried him in whether the porters would or no ; they took his torch out of his hand and gave it to the first they met : Having brought him into the hall, they placed him at the right hand of the hump-back'd bridegroom, who sat near the visier's daughter, on a throne most richly adorned.

She appear'd very lovely in all her dresses, but in her face there was nothing to be seen but vexation and mortal grief. The cause of this was easy to be guessed at, when she had by her side a bridegroom so very deformed, and so unworthy of her love. The throne of that ill-matched couple was in the midst of a sofa. The ladies of the emirs, visiers, and those of the sultan's bed-chamber, and several other ladies of the court and city were placed on each side, a little lower ; every one according to their quality, and all of them so fine and richly dressed, that it was one of the pleasantest sights

fighths that could be seen, each of them holding a large wax taper in their hand.

When they saw Bedreddin Hassan come into the room, they all fixed their eyes upon him, and admiring his shape, his behaviour, and the beauty of his face, they could not forbear looking upon him. When he was set down, every one left their seats, and came near to him to have a full view of his face, and almost all of 'em, as they turned to their seats, found themselves moved with tender passion.

The disparity between Bedridden Hassan and the hump-back'd groom, who made such a horrible figure, occasioned a great murmuring among the company; infomuch that the ladies cried out, We must give our bride to this handsome young gentleman, and not to this ugly hump-back. Nor did they rest here, but utter'd imprecations against the sultan, who, abusing his absolute power, would unite ugliness and beauty together. They did also upbraid the bridegroom; so as they put him quite out of countenance, to the great satisfaction of the spectators, whose shouts for some time put a stop to the concert of musick in the hall. At last the musicians began again, and the women, who had dressed the bride, came all about her. But Scheherazade perceiving day, broke off till next night; when she continued her story.

NOTE. The hundred and first, and the hundred and second night, in the original, contain only a description of seven robes, and seven different dresses, which the visier Schemseddin Mohammed's daughter changed at the sound of the instruments. And this description having nothing pleasant in it; and besides, being intermixt with verses, which in the Arabian tongue are very fine, but would lose their beauty by a translation, I thought it not worth while to translate those two nights.

The HUNDRED and THIRD NIGHT.

SIR, says Scheherazade, to the sultan of the Indies, I hope your majesty has not forgot, that 'tis the grand visier Giafar who speaks to the caliph Haroun Alraschid. Each time (continues he) that the new bride changed her habit, she rose up from her seat, followed by her bride-women, and passed by hump-back without giving him one look, and went towards Bedreddin Hassan, before whom she presented herself in her new attire. On this occasion, Bedreddin, according to the instructions given him by the genie, failed not to put his hand in his purse, and pulled out handfuls of sequins, which he distributed among the women that followed the bride. Nor did he forget the players and dancers, but also threw money to them. 'Twas pleasant to see how they push'd one another to gather it up. They shew'd themselves very thankful, and made him signs that the young bride should be for him, and not for the hump-back'd fellow. The women that attended her, told her the same thing, and did not value whether the groom heard them or not; for they put a thousand tricks upon him, which very much pleased the spectators.

When the ceremony of changing of habits was passed, the musick ceased and went away, but, made a sign to Bedreddin Hassan to stay behind. The ladies did the same, and went all home, but those that belong'd to the house. The bride went into a closet, whither her women followed to undress her, and none remained in the hall but the hump-back groom, Bedreddin Hassan, and some of the domesticks.

Hump-back, who was furiously mad at Bedreddin, suspecting him to be his rival, gave him a cross look, and said, And thou, what dost thou wait for? Why
art

art thou not gone as well as the rest? Be gone. Bedreddin, having no pretence to stay, withdrew, not knowing what to do with himself. But he was not got out of the porch, when the genie and fairy met and stopp'd him. Whither are you going? said the fairy; stay, for hump-back is not in the hall, he is gone out about some business; you have nothing to do but return, and introduce yourself into the bride's chamber. As soon as you are alone with her, tell her boldly, that you are her husband, that the sultan's intention was only to make sport with the groom, and to make this pretended bridegroom some amends, you had caused to be prepared for him, in the stable, a good dish of cream. And then tell her all the fine things you can think on to persuade her; for being so handsome as you are, little persuasion will do, she will think herself happy in being deceived so agreeably. In the mean time, we will take care that the hump-back shall not return, and let nothing hinder you to pass the night with your bride, for she is yours, and none of his.

While the fairy thus encouraged Bedreddin, and instructed him how he should behave himself, Hump-back was really gone out of the room. For the genie went to him in the shape of a great cat, miaulling at a most fearful rate. The fellow called to the cat, he clapt his hands to make her flee, but instead of that, the cat stood upon her hinder feet, staring with her eyes like fire, looking fiercely at him, miaulling louder than she did at first, and growing bigger till she was as large as an ass. At this sight, Hump-back would have cried out for help, but his fear was so great, that he stood gaping, and could not utter one word; and that he might have no time to recover, the genie changed himself immediately into a large buffalo, and in this shape called to him, with a voice that redoubled his

fear,

fear, Thou hump-back'd villain. At these words the affrighted groom cast himself on the ground, and covering his face with his gown, that he might not see this dreadful beast, Sovereign prince of buffaloes, (said he) what is it you want of me? Wo be to thee, (replies the genie;) hast thou the boldness to venture to marry my mistress? O my lord, (said hump-back) I pray you to pardon me; if I am guilty, 'tis through ignorance. I did not know that this lady had a buffalo to her sweetheart; command me in any thing you please, I give you my oath that I am ready to obey you. By death, (replied the genie) if thou goest out from hence, or speakest a word till the sun rises, I will crush thy head to pieces; but then I give thee leave to go from hence: I warn thee to make dispatch, and not to look back; but if thou hast the impudence to return, it shall cost thee thy life. When the genie had done speaking, he transformed himself into the shape of a man, took hump-back by the legs, and after having set him against the wall with his head downwards, If thou stir, said he, before the sun rise, as I have told thee already, I will take thee by the heels again, and dash thy head in a thousand pieces against the wall.

To return to Bedreddin Hassan, who being prompted by the genie and the presence of the fairy, he got into the hall again, from whence he slipped into the bride-chamber, where he sat down, expecting the success of his adventure. After a while the bride arrived, conducted by an old matron, who came no farther than the door, exhorting the bridegroom to do his duty like a man, without looking in to see if it was hump-back or another; and then locked the door, and retired.

The young bride was mightily surprized, instead of Hump-back to find Bedreddin Hassan, who came up to her with the best grace in the world. What! my dear friend, (said she) by your being here at this time of

night you must be my husband's comrade! No, madam, (said Bedreddin) I am of another sort of quality than that ugly hump-back. But (said she) you don't consider that you speak degradingly of my husband. He your husband, madam, (replies he,) can you retain those thoughts so long? Be convinced of your mistake, madam, for so much beauty must never be sacrificed to the most contemptible of all mankind. 'Tis I, madam, that am the happy mortal for whom it is reserved. The sultan had a mind to make himself merry, by putting this trick upon the visier your father; but he chose me to be your real husband. You might have observed how the ladies, the musicans, the dancers, your women, and all the servants of your family were pleased with this comedy. We have sent that Hump-back fellow to his stable again, where he is just now eating a dish of cream. And you may rest assured that he will never appear any more before your eyes.

At this discourse the visier's daughter, (who was more like one dead than alive when she came into the bride-chamber,) put on a gay air, which made her so handsome, that Bedreddin was perfectly charmed with her.

I did not expect, said she, to meet with so pleasing a surprize; and I had condemn'd myself to live unhappy all my days. But my good fortune is so much the greater, that I possess in you a man that is worthy of my tenderest affection.

Having spoke thus, she undressed herself, and slept into bed. Bedreddin Hassan, overjoyed to see himself possessor of so many charms, made haste to follow her, and laid his clothes upon a chair, with a bag that he got from the jew; which notwithstanding all the money he had pulled out, was still full. He likewise laid off his turban, and put on a night-cap that had been ordained for hump-back, and so went to bed in his shirt and drawers*.

drawers*. His drawers were of blue fatten, tied with a lace of gold.

Day beginning to dawn, obliged Scheherazade to stop; but next night, being called upon at the ordinary hour, she resumed her story, and went on after this manner:

The HUNDRED and FOURTH NIGHT.

WHILST the two lovers were asleep, (said the grand visier Giafar) the genie, who had met again with the fairy, says to him, That it was high time to finish what was begun, and so successfully carried on hitherto; then let us not be overtaken by day-light, which will soon appear; go you and bring off the young man again without awaking him.

The fairy went into the bed-chamber where the two lovers were fast asleep, and took up Bedreddin Hassan just as he was, that is to say, in his shirt and drawers, and in company with the genie, with a wonderful swiftness, flew away with him to the gates of Damascus in Syria, where they arrived just at the time when the officers of the mosques, appointed for that end, were calling the people to come to prayers at break of day. The fairy laid Bedreddin Hassan softly on the ground, and leaving him close by the gate, departed with the genie.

The gate of the city being opened, and a great many people assembled to get out, they were mightily surprized to see Bedreddin Hassan lying in his shirt and drawers upon the ground. One said, He has been hard put to it to get away from his mistress, that he could not get time to put on his cloaths. Look ye, says

X x 2

another,

* *All the eastern nations lie in their drawers, but this circumstance will stand him in stead, in the sequel of the story.*

another, how people expose themselves; sure enough he has spent most part of the night in drinking with his friends, till he has got drunk, and then, perhaps, having occasion to go out, instead of returning, is come this length, and not having his senses about him, was overtaken with sleep. Others were of another opinion; but no body could guess what had been the occasion of his coming thither.

A small puff of wind happening to blow at the same time, uncovered his breast, that was whiter than snow. Every one being struck with admiration at the fineness of his complexion, they spoke so loud that it awaked the young man.

His surprize was as great as theirs, when he found himself at the gate of a city, where he had never been before, and encompassed by a crowd of people gazing at him. Gentlemen, said he, for God's sake tell me where I am, and what you would have of me? One of the croud spoke to him, saying, Young man, the gates of the city were just now opened, and as we came out we found you lying here in this condition, and stood still to look on you; Have you lain here all night? And don't you know that you are at one of the gates of Damascus? At one of the gates of Damascus! answered Bedreddin; sure you mock me. When I lay down to sleep last night I was at Cairo. When he said these words, some of the people, moved with compassion for him, said, 'Tis a pity that such a handsome young man should have lost his senses; and so went away.

My son, says an old gentleman to him, you know not what you say. How is it possible that you being this morning at Damascus, could be last night at Cairo? 'Tis true for all that, said Bedreddin; for I swear to you, that I was all day yesterday at Balsora. He had no sooner said these words, but all the people fell into a fit of laughter, and cried out, He's a fool, he's a mad-

man.

man. There were some, however, that pitied him because of his youth; and one among the company said to him, My son, you must certainly be crazed, you do not consider what you say. Is it possible that a man could yesterday be at Balsora, the same night at Cairo, and next morning at Damascus? Sure you are asleep still; come rouse up your spirits. What I say, answered Bedreddin Hassan, is so true, that last night I was married in the city of Cairo. All those that laughed before, could not forbear laughing again, when he said so; Call yourself to mind, says the same person that spoke before, you have sure enough dreamt all this, and that fancy still possesses your brain. I am sensible of what I say, answer'd the young man. Pray can you tell me how was it is possible for me to go in a dream to Cairo, where I am very certain I was in person, and where my bride was seven times brought before me, each time dressed in a different habit, and where I saw an ugly hump'd-back'd fellow, to whom they intended to give her? Besides, I want to know what is become of my gown, my turban, and the bag of sequins I had at Cairo.

Though he assured them that all these things were matter of fact. yet they could not forbear to laugh at him; which put him into such a confusion, that he knew not well what to think of all those adventures.

Day-light, which began to appear in Schahriar's apartment, imposed silence on Scheherazade, but next night she resum'd her story.

The HUNDRED and FIFTH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, after Bedreddin Hassan had confidently affirmed all that he said to be true, he rose up to go into the town, and every one that follow'd him, call'd out, A madman, a fool. Upon this some looked out at
their

their windows, some came to their doors, and others joined with those that were about him, calling out as they did, A madman; but not knowing for what. In this perplexity of mind the young gentleman happened to come before a pastry-cook's shop, and went into it to avoid the rabble.

This pastry-cook had formerly been captain to a troop of Arabian robbers, who plundered the caravans; and though he was become a citizen of Damascus, where he behaved himself to every one's content, yet he was dreaded by all those that knew him; wherefore, as soon as he came out to the rabble that followed Bedreddin, they dispersed.

The pastry-cook, seeing them all gone, ask'd him what he was, and who brought him thither? Bedreddin Hassan told him all, not concealing his birth, nor the death of his father the grand visier: He afterwards gave him an account why he left Baisora; how after he fell asleep the night following upon his father's tomb, he found himself when he awaked at Cairo, where he had married a lady; and at last in what amazement he was, when he found himself at Damascus, without being able to penetrate into all those wonderful adventures.

Your history is one of the most surprizing (said the pastry-cook;) but if you will follow my advice, you shall let no man know those matters you have revealed to me, but patiently expect till heaven think fit to put an end to your misfortunes; you shall be free to stay with me till then; and since I have no children, I will own you for my son, if you consent to it; and after you are so adopted, you may freely walk up and down the city, without being exposed any more to ther insults of the rabble.

Tho' this adoption was below the son of a grand visier, Bedreddin was glad to accept of the pastry-cook's proposals,

proposals, judging it the best thing he could do, considering his then circumstances. The cook cloathed him, called for witnesses, and went before a notary, where he acknowledged him for his son. After this, Bedreddin staid with him by the name of Hassan, and learned the pastry-trade.

Whilst this past at Damascus, Schemseddin Mohammed's daughter awaked, and finding Bedreddin gone out of bed, supposed he had risen softly for fear of disturbing her, but he would soon return. As she was in expectation of him, her father the visier (who was mightily vex'd at the affront put upon him by the sultan) came and knock'd at her chamber door with a resolution to bewail her sad destiny. He called her by her name, and she knowing him by his voice, immediately got up, and open'd the door. She kissed his hand, and received him with so much satisfaction in her countenance, as surprized the visier, (who expected to find her drowned in tears and as much grieved as himself.) Unhappy wretch! said he in a passion; do you appear before me thus? After the hideous sacrifice you have just consummated, can you see me with so much satisfaction? Scheherazade left off when she came this length, because day appeared; and next night resumed her discourse to the sultan of the Indies.

The HUNDRED and SIXTH NIGHT.

SIR, the grand visier Giafar went on with the relation of Bedreddin Hassan's story thus:

The new bride seeing her father angry at her pleasant countenance, says to him, For God's sake, sir, do not reproach me wrongfully; 'tis not the hump-back fellow, whom I abhor more than death; 'tis not that monster I have married, every body laugh'd him so to scorn, and put him so out of countenance, that he was forced to run away

away and hide himself, to make room for a charming young gentleman, who is my real husband. What fable do you tell me, said Schemseddin Mohammed, roughly? What! Did not Crook-back lie with you to-night? No, sir, said she, it was that young gentleman I told you of, who has large eyes and black eye-brows. At these words the visier lost all patience, and fell into a terrible passion; Ah, wicked woman, says he, will you make me distracted? 'Tis you, father, said she, that puts me out of my senses by your incredulity. So 'tis not true, replies the visier, that Hump-back——Let us talk no more of Hump-back, said she, a curse upon Hump-back, must I always have him cast in my dish. Father, said she, I tell you once more, that I did not bed with him, but with my dear spouse, who I believe, is not very far off.

Schemseddin Mohammed went out to seek him, but instead of seeing him, was mightily surprized to find Hump-back with his head on the ground, and his heels uppermost, as the genie had set him against the wall. What's the meaning of this? said he, who plac'd you thus? Crook-back, knowing it to be the visier, answered, Alas! alas! 'tis you then that would marry me to the mistress of a buffalo, the sweet-heart of an ugly genie; I won't be your fool, you shan't put a trick upon me.

Scheherazade stopt here, and next night resumed her story thus:

The HUNDRED and SEVENTH NIGHT.

SIR, Schemseddin Mohammed when he heard Hump-back speak thus, thought he was raving, and bid him move, and stand upon his legs. I will take care how I do that, said Hump-back, unless the sun be risen. Know, sir, that when I came hither last night, on a sudden

sudden a black cat appeared to me, and in an instant grew as big as a buffalo: I have not forgot what he said to me, therefore you may go about your business, and leave me here. The visier, instead of going away, took him by the heels, and made him get up. Then Hump-back ran as fast as he could, without looking behind him; and coming to the palace presented himself to the sultan, who laughed heartily when he told him the story how the genie had served him.

Schemseddin Mohammed returned to his daughter's chamber, more astonished than before. Well then, my abused daughter, said he, can you give me no farther light into this matter? Sir, said she, I can give you no other account, than what I have done already. Here are my husband's clothes, which he left upon the chair; perhaps you may find somewhat there that may solve your doubt. Then she shewed him Bedreddin's turban, which he took and examined narrowly on all sides. I should take this to be a visier's turban, if it were not made after the Moussoul* fashion. But perceiving somewhat to be sew'd between the stuff and the lining, he call'd for scissars, and having unript it, found the paper which Noureddin Ali gave Bedreddin his son as he was dying, and he put it in his turban for more security.

Schemseddin Mohammed, having opened the paper, knew his brother Noureddin's hand, and found this subscription, For my son Bedreddin Hassan. Before he could make any reflections upon it, his daughter delivered him the bag that lay under his clothes, which he likewise opened, and found it full of sequins; for, as I told you before, notwithstanding all the liberality of Bedreddin, it was still kept full by the genie and

No. 11. Vol. I.

Y y

fairy.

* The town of Moussoul is in Mesopotamia, built over against old Nivenah.

fairly. He read these following words upon a note in the bag. A thousand sequins belonging to Isaac the Jew. And these lines underneath, which the Jew wrote before he parted from Bedreddin Hassan, 'Delivered to Bedreddin Hassan, for the cargo of the first of those ships that formerly belonged to Nouredin Ali his father, of worthy memory, sold unto me upon its arrival in this place.' He had scarce read these words, when he gave a shout, and fainted away.

Scheherazade gave over here, and next night began again thus :

The HUNDRED and EIGHTH NIGHT.

SIR, the visier Schemseddin Mohammed being recovered from his fit by the help of his daughter, and the women she called to her assistance ; Daughter, (said he) do not frighten yourself at this accident, the reason of it is such as you can scarcely believe. 'Your bridegroom is your cousin, the son of Nouredin Ali. The thousand sequins in the bag puts me in mind of a quarrel I had with my dear brother ; 'tis without doubt the dowry he gives you. God be praised for all things, and particularly for this miraculous adventure, which demonstrates his almighty power. Then looking again upon his brother's writing, he kissed it several times, shedding abundance of tears.

He looked over the book from one end to t'other, where he found the date of his brother's arrival at Baffora, of his marriage, and of the birth of Bedreddin Hassan ; and when he compared the same with the day of his own marriage, and the birth of his daughter at Cairo, he admired how every thing did agree so exactly.

This happy discovery put him into such a transport of joy, that he took up the book, with the ticket of
the

the bag, and shewed it to the sultan, who pardoned what was past, and was so much pleased with the relation of this adventure, that he caused it with all its circumstances to be put in writing for the use of posterity.

Mean while the visier Schemseddin Mohammed could not comprehend the reason why his nephew did not appear; he expected him every moment, and was impatient to have him in his arms. After he had expected him seven days in vain, he searched for him through all Cairo, but could hear no news of him, which perplexed him very much. This is the strangest adventure, said he, that ever man met with. And not knowing what alteration might happen, he thought fit to draw up in writing with his own hand, after what manner the wedding had been solemnized; how the hall and his daughter's bed-chamber was furnish'd, and other circumstances. He likewise made the turban, the bag, and the rest of Bedreddin's things into a bundle, and locked them up——

The sultane's stopped here, and next night pursued her discourse thus:

The HUNDRED and NINTH NIGHT.

SIR, after some days were past, the visier's daughter perceived herself with child, and was brought to bed of a son after nine months. A nurse was provided for the child, besides other women and slaves to wait upon him; and his grandfather called him Agib.*

When young Agib had attained the age of seven, the visier, instead of learning him to read at home, put him to school with a master who was in great esteem; and two slaves were ordered to wait upon him. Agib used

Y y 2

to

* *This word in Arabic, signifies wonderful.*

to play with his school-fellows, and as they were all inferior to him in quality, they shewed him great respect, according to the example of their master, who many times would pass by faults in him that he would not pass by in the rest. This complaisance spoiled Agib, so that he became proud and insolent, would have his play-fellows bear all of him, and would bear nothing from them, but be master every where; and if any one took the liberty to thwart him, he would call them a thousand names, and many times beat them.

In short, all the scholars were weary of his company, and complained of him to their master. He answered, That they must have patience. But when he saw that Agib still grew more and more insolent, and occasioned him a great deal of trouble, Children, said he to his scholars, I find Agib is a little insolent gentleman; I will shew you a way how to mortify him, so as he shall never torment you any more. Nay, I believe it will make him leave the school. When he comes again to-morrow, and that you have a mind to play together, set yourself round him, and do one of you call out, Come let us play, but upon condition, that they who desire to play shall tell his own name, and the names of his father and mother; and they who refuse it, shall be esteemed bastards, and not suffered to play in our company.

Next day, when they were gathered together, they failed not to follow their master's instructions; they placed themselves round Agib, and one of them called out, Let us begin a play, but on condition, that he who cannot tell his own name, and that of his father and mother, shall not play at all. They all cried out, and so did Agib, we consent to it. Then he that spoke first ask'd every one the question, and all fulfilled the condition except Agib, who answered, My name is Agib, my mother is called the lady of beauty, and my father Schemseddin Mohammed, visier to the sultan.

At

At these words all the children cried out, Agib, What do you say? That's not the name of your father, but your grandfather. A curse on you, said he in a passion, What! dare you say that the visier Schemseddin Mohammed is not my father? No, no, cried they, with great laughter, he is but your grand-father, and you shall not play with us. Nay, we will take care how we come into your company. Having spoke thus, they all left him, scoffing him, and laughing among themselves, which mortified Agib so much, that he wept.

The school-master, who was near, and heard all that passed, came just at the nick of time, and speaking to Agib, says he, Agib, do you not know that the visier Schemseddin Mohammed is none of your father, but your grand-father, and the father of your mother, the lady of beauty? We know not the name of your father no more than you do. We only know that the sultan was going to marry your mother to one of his grooms, a hump-back fellow; but a genie lay with her. This is hard upon you, and ought to teach you to treat your school-fellows with less haughtiness than you have done hitherto.

Here Scheherazade stopped, but next night resumed her discourse thus:

The HUNDRED and TENTH NIGHT.

SIR, little Agib being nettled at this, ran hastily out of the school, and went home crying. He came straight to his mother's chamber, who being alarmed to see him thus griev'd, asked him the reason? He could not answer for tears, his grief was so great, and it was but now and then he could speak plain enough to repeat what had been said to him, and occasioned his sorrow.

When he came to himself, Mother, (said he) for the
love

love of God, be pleased to tell me who is my father? My son, (said she) Schemseddin Mohammed, that every day makes so much of you, he is your father? You do not tell me truth, (said he) he is your father, and none of mine. But whose son am I? At this question, the lady of beauty calling to mind her wedding night, which had been succeeded by a long widowhood, began to shed tears, repining bitterly at the loss of so lovely a husband as Bedreddin.

Whilst the lady of beauty and Agib were both weeping, in comes the visier, who demanded the reason of their sorrow. The lady told him the shame Agib had undergone at school, which did so much affect the visier that he joined his tears with theirs, and judging from this, that the misfortune that had happened to his daughter, was the common discourse of the town, he was quite out of patience.

Being thus afflicted, he went to the sultan's palace, and falling prostrate at his feet, most humbly prayed him to give him leave to make a journey into the provinces of the Levant, and particularly to Bascra, in search of his nephew Bedreddin Hassan. For he could not bear any longer, that the people of the city should believe a genie had got his daughter with child.

The sultan was much concerned at the visier's affliction, approved his resolution, and gave him leave to go. He caused a passport also to be wrote for him, praying, in the most obliging terms that could be, all kings and princes, in whose dominions the said Bedreddin might sojourn, to grant that the visier might bring him along with him.

Schemsedden Mohammed, not knowing how to express his thankfulness to the sultan for this favour, thought it his duty to fall down before him a second time, and the floods of tears he shed gave him sufficient testimony of his gratitude. At last, having wished the
sultan

sultan all manner of prosperity, he took his leave and went home to his house, where he disposed every thing for his journey; and the preparations for it were carried on with so much diligence, that in four days after he left the city, accompanied with his daughter, the lady of beauty, and his grandson Agib.

Scheherazade, perceiving day, stopp'd; and the sultan of the Indies got up, extremely pleased with the sultaness's discourse, and resolved to hear it to the end. Scheherazade satisfied his curiosity in the night following, thus:

The HUNDRED and ELEVENTH NIGHT.

SIR, the grand visier Giafar continuing his discourse to the caliph Haroun Alraschid, proceeded thus: Schemseddin Mohammed set out for Damascus with his daughter the beautiful lady, and Agib his grand-child. They travelled nineteen days without stopping any where; but on the twentieth, arriving in a very pleasant mead, at a small distance from the gate of Damascus, they stopped there, and pitched their tents upon the banks of a river that runs thro' the town, and gives a very agreeable prospect to its neighbourhood.

The visier Schemseddin Mohammed declared he would stay in that pleasant place two days, and pursue his journey on the third. In the mean time he gave leave to his retinue to go to Damascus: And almost all of 'em made use of it: Some influenced by a curiosity to see a city they had heard so much of, and others by the opportunity of vending there the Egyptian goods they had brought with them, or buying stuffs, and the rarities of the country. The beautiful lady desiring her son Agib might share in the satisfaction of viewing that celebrated city, ordered the black eunuch, that acted in
the

the quality of his governor, to conduct him thither, and take care he came to no harm.

Agib, in magnificent apparel, went along with the eunuch, who had a large cane in his hand. They had no sooner entered the city, than Agib, fair and glorious as the day, attracted the eyes of the people. Some got out of their houses to gain a nearer and narrower view of him; others put their heads out of the windows, and those who passed along the streets, were not satisfied in stopping to look upon him, but kept pace with him, to prolong the pleasure of the agreeable sight: In fine, there was no body that did not admire him, and bestow a thousand benedictions to the father and the mother that had given being to so fine a child. By chance the eunuch and he passed by the shop where Bedridden Hassan was, and there the crowd was so great that they were forced to halt.

The pastry-cook, that had adoped Bedreddin Hassan, had died some years before, and left him his shop and all his estate. So Bedreddin became master of the shop, and managed the pastry trade so dexterously, that he gained great reputation in Damascus. Bedreddin seeing so great a crowd before his door, that were gazing so attentively upon Agib and the black eunuch, stepped out to see them himself.

This said, Scheherazade perceived it was day, and so was silent: Upon which Schahriar rose impatient to know what should pass between Agib and Bedridden. Towards the end of the next night, the sultaneſs ſatisfied his impatience, in reſuming the ſtory as follows:

The HUNDRED and TWELFTH NIGHT.

BEdreddin Hassan, continued the viſier Giaſar, having caſt his eyes particularly upon Agib, preſently found himſelf moved, he knew not how, nor for what.

what. He was not struck like the people with the shining beauty of the boy; 'twas another cause unknown to him, that gave rise to the trouble and commotion he was in. 'Twas the spring and force of the blood that worked in this tender father, who laying aside all business, made up to Agib, and with an engaging air said to him: My little lord, who has won my soul, be so kind as to come into my shop, and eat a bit of such fare as I have; that during that time I may have the pleasure of admiring you at my ease. These words he pronounced with such tenderness, that tears trickled from his eyes. Little Agib was moved when he saw it, and turning to the eunuch, This honest man (says he) has a face that pleases me; he speaks in such an affectionate manner, that I can't avoid complying with what he asks: let's step into his house and taste his pastry. Ay, in my troth, (replied the slave) 'twould be a fine thing to see the son of a visier, like you, go into a pastry-shop to eat; do not you imagine that I'll suffer any such thing. Alas! my little lord, (cried Bedreddin) 'tis a flaming piece of cruelty to trust your conduct in the hands of a person that treats you so cruelly. Then applying himself to the eunuch, My good friend, (continued he) pray do not hinder this young lord to grant me the favour I ask; do not put that piece of mortification upon me; rather do me the honour to walk in along with him, and by so doing, you'll give the world to know, that, though your outside is brown like a chesnut, your inside is as white as his: Do you know (continued he) that I am master of the secret to make you white, instead of being black as you are? This set the eunuch a laughing, and then he asked Bedreddin what that secret was? I'll tell you, replied Bedreddin, and so he repeated some verses in praise of black eunuchs, implying that, 'twas by their ministry that the honour of princes, and of all

great men, was insured. The eunuch was so charmed with these verses, that, without farther hesitation, he suffered Agib to go into the shop, and went in with him himself.

Bedreddin Hassan was overjoyed, in having obtained what he had so passionately desired, and falling about the work he had thus discontinued, I was a making, said he, cream-tarts; and you must, with submission, eat of'em: I am persuaded you'll find them very good; for my own mother, who makes them incomparably well, taught me to make them, and the people send to buy them of me from all quarters of the town. This said, he took a cream tart out of the oven, and after strewing upon it some pomegranate-kernels and sugar, set it before Agib, who found it very delicious.

Another was served up to the eunuch, and he gave the same judgment.

While they were both eating, Bedreddin Hassan minded Agib very attentively, and after looking upon him again and again, it came into his mind, that for any thing he knew he might have such a son by his charming wife, from whom he had been so soon and so cruelly separated; and the very thought drew tears from his eyes. He was thinking to have put some questions to little Agib about his journey to Damascus; but the child had no time to gratify his curiosity, for that the eunuch pressing him to return to his grandfather's tents, took him away as soon as he had done eating. Bedreddin Hassan, not contented with looking after him, shut up his shop immediately, and went after him.

When Scheherazade came to this period, she perceived day, and discontinued her story. Then Schahriar rose, resolving to hear the story out, and to suffer the sultaneſs to live till she had made an end of it.

HUNDRED

HUNDRED *and* THIRTEENTH NIGHT.

NEXT morning before day-break, Dinarzade awaked her sister, who went on as follows : Bedreddin Hassan, continued the visier Giafar, ran after Agib and the eunuch, and overtook them before they were got to the gate of the city. The eunuch perceiving he followed them, was extremely surprized ; You impertinent fellow, you, said he, with an angry tone, What do you want ? My dear friend, replied Bedreddin, do not you trouble yourself : I have a little business out of town, that's just come into my head, and I must needs go and look after it. However, this answer did not at all appease the eunuch, who, turning to Agib, said, This is all along of you, I foresaw I should repent of my complaisance ; you would needs go into the man's shop ; it was not wisely done in me to give you leave. Perhaps, replied Agib, he has real business out of town ; and the road is free to every body. While this past they kept walking together, without looking behind them, till they came near the visier's tents, upon which they turned about to see if Bedreddin followed them. Agib, perceiving he was within two paces of him, reddened and whitened alternately, according to the divers motions that affected him. He was afraid the grand visier, his grand-father, should come to know he had been in the pastry-shop, and had eat there. In this dread, he took up a pretty big stone that lay at his foot, and throwing it at Bedreddin Hassan, hit him in the forehead, which gave him such a wound, that his face was covered with blood. Then he took to his heels and ran under the eunuch's tent. The eunuch gave Bedreddin to understand, he had no reason to complain of a mischance, that he had merited and brought upon himself.

Bedreddin turned towards the city, staunching the blood of this wound with his apron, which he had not put off: I was a fool, said he within himself, for leaving my house, to take so much pains about this brat; for doubtless he would never have used me after this manner, if he had not thought I had some fatal design against him. When he got home, he had his wound dressed, and softened the sense of his mischance, by the reflection, that there was an infinite number of people upon the earth, that were yet more unfortunate than he.

Day peeping in, obliged the sultanes to silence, and Schahriar got up, pitying Bedreddin, and impatient to know the sequel of the story.

HUNDRED *and* FOURTEENTH NIGHT.

TOwards the close of the ensuing night, Scheherazade, addressing herself to the sultan of the Indies, pursued her story as follows: Sir, the grand visier Giafar, continuing the story of Bedreddin Hassan, Bedreddin, said he, kept on the pastry-trade at Damascus, and his uncle Schemseddin Mohammed went from thence three days after his arrival. He went by the way of Emaus, Hanah, and Halep; then crossed the Euphrates, and after passing thro' Mardin, Mouffoul, Sengier, Diarberker, and several other towns, arrived at last at Balsora; and immediately after his arrival desired audience of the sultan, who was no sooner informed of Schemseddin's quality, than he gave him audience, received him very favourably, and asked him the occasion of his journey to Balsora. Sir, replied the visier Schemseddin Mohammed, I come to know what is become of the son of Noureddin Ali, my brother, who has had the honour to serve your majesty. Noureddin Ali, said the sultan, has been dead a long while; as for his son, all I can tell you of him, is, that he disappeared all on a sudden,
about

about two months after his father's death, and no body has seen him since, notwithstanding all the enquiry I ordered to be made. But his mother, who is daughter of one of my visiers, is still alive. Schemseddin Mohammed desired leave of the sultan to see her, and carry her to Egypt; and having obtained his request, without tarrying till the next day for the satisfaction of seeing her, enquired after her place of abode, and that very hour went to her house, accompanied with his daughter and his grand-son.

The widow of Nouredin Ali lived still in the same place, where her husband had lived. 'Twas a fine stately house, adorned with marble pillars: But Schemseddin did not stop to view it. At his entry, he kissed the gate, and the piece of marble upon which his brother's name was written in letters of gold. He asked to speak with his sister-in-law, and was told by her servants, that she was in a small edifice in the form of a dome, which they shewed to him, in the middle of a very spacious court. The matter was, this tender mother used to spend the greatest part of day and night in that room, which she had built for a representation of the tomb of Bedreddin Hassan, whom she took to be dead after so long absence. At that very minute she was pouring tears over the thoughts of that dear child, and Schemseddin Mohammed entering, found her buried in the last affliction.

He made his compliment, and after beseeching her to suspend her tears and groans, gave her to know he had the honour to be her brother-in-law, and acquainted her with the reason of his journey from Cairo to Baffora.

These words were no sooner spoken, than Scheherazade dropped her story upon the approach of day; but resumed the thread of it next night in the following

WALNER :

HUNDRED

HUNDRED *and* FIFTEENTH NIGHT.

Schemseddin Mohammed, continued the visier Giafar, after acquainting his sister-in-law with all that passed at Cairo on his daughter's wedding-night, after informing her of the surprizal occasioned by the discovery of the paper sewed up in Bedreddin's turban, presented to her Agib and the beautiful lady.

The widow of Nouredin Ali, who had still continued sitting like a woman moped, and weaned from the affairs of this world, no sooner understood by his discourse that her dear son, whom she lamented so bitterly, might still be alive, than she arose, and with repeated hugs embraced the beautiful lady, and her grand-child Agib; and perceiving in the youth the features of Bedreddin, shed tears of a quite different stamp from what she had been so long accustomed to shed. She could not forbear kissing the youth, who, for his part, received her embraces with all the demonstrations of joy he was capable of. Madam, said Schemseddin Mohammed, it is time to wipe off your tears, and cease your groans; you must think of going along with us to Egypt. The sultan of Baffora gives me leave to carry you thither, and I do not doubt but you'll agree to it. I am hopeful we shall at last find out your son, my nephew; and if that comes to pass, the history of him, of you, of my own daughter, and of my own adventures, will deserve to be committed to writing, and so transmitted to posterity.

The widow of Nouredin Ali heard this proposal with pleasure, and from that very minute ordered the preparations to be made for her departure. While that was a doing, Schemseddin Mohammed desired a second audience; and after taking leave of the sultan, who used him with ample marks of respect, and gave him a
considerable

considerable present for himself, and another of great value for the sultan of Egypt, set out from Balsora for the city of Damascus.

When he arrived in the neighbourhood of Damascus, he ordered his tents to be pitch'd without the gate, at which he designed to enter the city; and gave out he would tarry there three days, to give his equipage rest, and buy up the best curiosities he could meet with, and such as were worthy of being presented to the sultan of Egypt.

While he was employed in looking upon and picking out the finest stuffs, that the principal merchants had brought to his tents, Agib begged the black eunuch his governor to carry him through the city, in order to see what he had not leisure to view as he passed before; and to know what was become of the Pastry-cook that he had wounded with a stone. The eunuch complying with his request, went along with him towards the city, after leave obtained of the beautiful lady his mother.

They entered Damascus by the paradise gate, which lay next to the tents of the visier Schemseddin Mohammed. They walked thro' the great squares and the publick places where the richest goods were sold, and took a view of the antient mosque of the * Ommiadæ, at the hour of prayer, between noon and † sun-set. After that they had passed by the shop of Bedreddin Hassan, whom they found still employed in making cream tarts; I salute you, sir, says Agib. Do you mind me? Do you remember you ever saw me before? Bedreddin, hearing these words, cast his eyes upon him, and
knowing

* That is of the Caliphs that reigned after the four first successors of Mahomet, and were so named from one of their ancestors, whose name was Ommiam.

† This prayer is always said two hours and a half before sun-set.

knowing him, (oh the surprizing effect of paternal love!) found the same emotion within himself, as when he saw him first of all. He was confused upon the matter, and instead of making an answer, continued a long time without uttering one word. But after all recalling his wits, My little lord, said he, be so kind as to come once more with your governor into my house, and taste a cream tart. I beg your lordship's pardon, for the trouble I gave you in following you out of town; I was at that time not myself, I did not know what I did. You dragged me after you, and the violence of the pull was so soft, that I could not withstand it.

Scheherazade, observing the approaching day, stopt here; and the next night resumed her discourse to the following purpose.

HUNDRED *and* SIXTEENTH NIGHT.

AGIB, continued the visier Giafar, astonished at what Bedreddin said, replied thus; There's an excess in the kindness you express, and unless you engage under oath, not to follow me when I go from hence, I will not enter into your house. If you give me your promise, and prove a man of your word, I'll visit you again to-morrow, since the visier, my grandfather, is still employed in buying up things for a present to the sultan of Egypt. My little lord, (replied Bedreddin) I'll do whatever you would have me to do. This said, Agib and the eunuch went into the shop.

Presently after, Bedreddin set before them a cream-tart, that was full as good as what they had eat of when they saw him before; Come, (says Agib, addressing himself to Bedreddin) sit down by me, and eat with us. Bedreddin sat down, and made offers to embrace Agib, as a testimony of the joy he conceived upon his
sitting

sitting by him. But Agib shoved him off; desiring him to be easy, not to run his friendship too close, and to content himself with seeing and entertaining him. Bedreddin obeyed, and fell a singing a song; the words of which he composed off hand, in praise of Agib: He did not eat, but made it his business to serve his guests. When they had done eating, he brought them water to * wash with, and a very white napkin to wipe their hands. Then he fill'd a large china cup with sherbet, and put † snow into it; and offering to Agib, This (said he) is sherbet of roses; and the pleasantest you will meet with all the town over; I am sure you never tasted better. Agib having drank of it with pleasure, Bedreddin Hassan took the cup from him, and presented it to the eunuch, who drank it all off at one pull.

In fine, Agib and his governor, having fared well, returned thanks to the pastry-cook for their good entertainment, and moved homewards, it being then latish. When they arrived at the tents of Schemseddin Mohammed, they repaired immediately to the lady's tent. Agib's grand-mother received him with transports of joy: Her son Bedreddin ran always in her mind, and in embracing Agib, the remembrance of him drew tears from her eyes. Ah my child! said she, my joy would be perfect, if I had the pleasure of embracing your father Bedreddin Hassan, as I now embrace you. Then, sitting down to supper, she made Agib sit by her, and put several questions to him, relating to the walk he had been taking along with the eunuch, and, com-

No. 12. Vol. I.

A a a

plaining

* *The Mahometans having a custom of washing their hands five times a day, when they go to prayers, they reckon they have no occasion to wash before eating, but they always wash after eating, because they eat without forks.*

† *This is done all the Levant over, for making their drink cool.*

plaining of his sorry stomach, gave him a piece of cream-tart, which she had made for herself, and was indeed very good; for, I told you before, that she could make them better than the best pastry-cook. She likewise gave some to the eunuch; but both of them had eat so heartily at Bedreddin's House, that they could not taste a bit.

Here approaching day put a stop to Scheherazade's story for this night; but towards the close of the next, she resumed it in the following terms:

HUNDRED and SEVENTEENTH NIGHT.

AGIB no sooner touched the piece of cream-tart that had been set before him, than he pretended he did not like it, and left it uncut; and Schaban* (such was the eunuch's name) did the same thing. The widow of Nouredin Ali observed with regret, that her grand-son did not like the tart: What! says she, does my child thus despise the work of my hands; be it known to you no one in the world can make such cream-tarts, besides myself and your father Bedreddin Hassan, whom I myself taught to make them. My good mother, replied Agib, give me leave to tell you, if you do not know how to make better, there's a pastry-cook, in this town, that goes beyond you in that point. We were at his shop but now, and eat of one that is much better than yours.

This said, the grand mother frowning upon the eunuch, How now, Schaban, (said she) was the care of my grand-child committed to you, to carry him to eat at pastry-shops like a beggar? Madam, replied the eunuch, 'tis true, we did stop a little while and talk-
ed

* *The Mahometans give this name generally to the black eunuchs.*

ed with the pastry-cook, but we did not eat with him. Pardon me, says Agib, we went into his shop, and there eat a cream-tart. Upon this, the lady more incensed against the eunuch than before, rose in a passion from the table, and running to the tent of Schemseddin Mohammed, informed him of the eunuch's crime; and that in such terms, as tended more to inflame the visier, than to dispose him to excuse it.

Schemseddin Mohammed, who was naturally passionate, did not fail on this occasion to display his anger. He went forthwith to his sister-in-law's tent, and making up to the eunuch; What! says he, you pitiful wretch, have you the impudence to abuse the trust I repose in you? Schaban, though sufficiently convicted by Agib's testimony, denied the fact still. But the child persisting in what he had affirmed, Grand-father, said he, I can assure you we not only eat, but we eat both of us so heartily, that we have no occasion for supper: Besides, the pastry-cook treated us also with a great bowl of Sherbet. Well, cried Schemseddin, turning to Schaban, after all this, will you continue to deny that you entered the pastry-cook's house, and eat there? Schaban had still the impudence to swear it was not true. Then you're a liar, said the visier, I believe my grand-child before I believe you: But after all, says he, if you can eat up this cream-tart that's upon the table, I shall be persuaded you have truth on your side.

Tho' Schaban had crammed himself up to the throat before, he agreed to stand that test; and accordingly took a piece of tart; but his stomach rising against it, he was obliged to spit it out of his mouth. Yet he still pursued the lie, and pretended he had over-eat himself the day-before, so that his stomach was not come to him. The visier, irritated with all the eunuch's frivolous pretences, and convinced of his guilt, ordered him to lie flat upon the ground, and to be soundly bastinadoed. In

undergoing this punishment, the poor wretch screamed out prodigiously, and at last confessed the truth; I own, cries he, that we did eat a cream-tart at the pastry-cook's, and that it was much better than that upon the table.

The widow of Noureddin Ali thought it was out of spite to her, and with a design to mortify her, that Schaban commended the pastry-cook's tart; and accordingly said, I can't believe the cook's tarts are better than mine; I am resolved to satisfy myself upon that head. Where does he live? Go immediately and buy me one of his tarts. The eunuch having received of her what money was sufficient for that purchase, repaired to Bedreddin's shop, and addressed himself to Bedreddin, Good Mr. Pastry-cook, says he, take this money here, and let me have one of your cream-tarts; one of our ladies wants to taste them. Bedreddin chose one of the best and gave it to the eunuch; Take this, says he, I'll engage 'tis an excellent one, and I can assure you that no person is able to make the like, unless it be my mother, who perhaps is still alive.

Schaban returned speedily to the tents, and gave the tart to Noureddin's widow, and she snatching it greedily, broke a piece off; but no sooner put it to her mouth, than she cried out and swooned away. Schemseddin Mohammed, who was present, was extremely surprized at the accident: He threw water himself upon her face, and was very active in succouring her. As soon as she came to herself, My God! cried she, it must needs be my son, my dear Bedreddin, that made this tart.

Here day-light interrupted Scheherazade; and the Indian sultan got up to say his prayers, and go to the council. The next night the sultaneſs pursued the story of Bedreddin Hassan in the following manner:

HUNDRED

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTEENTH NIGHT.

WHEN the visier Schemfeddin Mohammed heard his sister-in-law say, that the maker of the tart, brought by the eunuch, must needs be Bedreddin Hassan, he was over-joyed; but reflecting that his joy might prove groundless, and in all likelihood the conjecture of Noureddin's widow was false, Madam, said he, why are you of that mind? Do you think there may not be a pastry-cook in the world, that knows how to make cream-tarts as well as your son? I own, replied she, there may be pastry-cooks that can make as good tarts as he; but so far as I make them after a peculiar manner, and no body but my son is let into the secret, it must absolutely be he that made this. Come, my brother, added she in a transport, let's call up mirth and joy; we have at last found what we have been so long looking for. Madam, said the visier in answer, I entreat you to moderate your impatience, for we shall quickly know the bottom of it. All we have to do, is to bring the pastry-cook hither; and then you and my daughter will readily distinguish whether 'tis Bedreddin or not. But you must both be hid so to have a view of Bedreddin while he cannot see you; for I would not have our interview and mutual discovery laid at Damascus. My design is to delay the discovery till we return to Cairo, where I propose to regale you with very agreeable diversion.

This said, he left the ladies in their tent, and retired to his own; where he called for fifty of his men, and said to them; Take each of you a stick in your hands, and follow Schaban, who will conduct you to a pastry-cook's in this city. When you arrive there, break and dash in pieces all you find in the shop; If he asks you why you commit that disorder, only ask him again if it was

was not he that made the cream-tart, that was brought from his house. If he says, he is the man, seize his person, fetter him, and bring him along with you; but take care you do not beat him, nor do him the least harm. Go and lose no time.

The visier's orders were immediately executed. The detachment, conducted by the black eunuch, went with expedition to Bedreddin's house, and broke in pieces the plates, kettles, copper-pans, tables, and all the other moveables and utensils they met with, and drowned the sherbet-shop with cream and comfits. Bedreddin, astonished at the sight, said with a pitiful tone, Pray, good people, why do you serve me so? What's the matter; What have I done? Was it not you (said they) that sold this eunuch the cream-tart? Yes, (replied he) I am the man: And who says any thing against it? I defy any one to make a better. Instead of giving him an answer, they continued to break all round them, and the oven itself was not spared.

In the mean time the neighbours took the alarm, and, surprized to see fifty armed men commit such a disorder, asked the reason of such violence; and Bedreddin said once more to the actors of it, Pray tell me what crime I am guilty of, to have deserved this usage? Was it not you, (replied they) that made the cream-tart you sold to the eunuch? Yes, yes, it is I, (replied he) I maintain it is a good one. I do not deserve such usage as you give me. However, without listening to him, they seized his person, and, snatching the cloth of his turban, tied his hands with it behind his back, and, after dragging him by force out of his shop, marched off.

The mob gathering, and taking compassion on Bedreddin, took his part, and offered opposition to Schemseddin's men; but that very minute up came some officers from the governor of the city, who dispersed the people,

people, and favoured the carrying off of Bedreddin ; for Schemseddin Mohammed had in the mean time gone to the governor's house to acquaint him with what orders he had given, and to demand the interposition of force to favour the execution ; and the governor, who commanded all Syria in the name of the sultan of Egypt, was loth to refuse any thing to his master's visier. So Bedreddin was carried off after all his cries and tears.

Day appearing, Scheherazade could proceed no farther till next morning, that she went on as follows :

HUNDRED *and* NINETEENTH NIGHT.

SIR, the visier Giafar continued his relation to the caliph in this manner. It was needless for Bedreddin Hassan to ask by the way, those who carried him off, what fault had been found with his cream-tart : They gave him no answer. In short, they carried him to the tents, and made him stay there till Schemseddin Mohammed returned from the governor of Damascus's house.

Upon the visier's return, Bedreddin Hassan was brought before him. My Lord, (says Bedreddin, with tears in his eyes) pray do me the favour to let me know wherein I have displeased you. Why you wretch you, (says the visier) was it not you that made the cream-tart you sent me ? I own I am the man, (replied Bedreddin) but pray what crime is that ? I will punish you according to your deserts, (said Schemseddin) it shall cost you your life, for sending me such a sorry tart. Good God ! (cried Bedreddin) what news is this ! Is it a capital crime to make a bad cream-tart ? Yes, (said the visier) and you are to expect no other usage from me.

While this interview lasted, the ladies, who were hid,

hid, minded Bedreddin narrowly, and readily knew him, notwithstanding he had been so long absent. They were so transported thereupon with joy, that they swooned away; and, when they recovered, would fain have ran up and fallen upon Bedreddin's neck, but the promise they had made to the visier of not discovering themselves, restrained the tender emotions of love and of nature.

Schemfeddin Mohammed, having resolved to set out that very night, ordered the tents to be struck, and the necessary preparations to be made for his journey. And as for Bedreddin, he ordered him to be clapped into a chest or box well locked, and laid on a camel. When every thing was got ready, the visier and his retinue began their march, and travelled the rest of that night, and all the next day without stopping. In the evening they halted, and Bedreddin was taken out of his cage, in order to be served with the necessary refreshments, but still carefully kept at a distance from his mother and his wife; and during the whole expedition, which lasted twenty days, was he served in the same manner.

When they arrived at Cairo, they encamped in the neighbourhood of that place: Schemfeddin called for Bedreddin, gave orders, in his presence, to a carpenter to see for some wood with all expedition, and make a stake. Hey day, says Bedreddin, what do you mean to do with a stake? Why, to nail you to it, replied Schemfeddin, then to have you carried thro' all the quarters of the town, that the people may have the spectacle of a worthless pastry-cook, who makes cream tarts without pepper. This said, Bedreddin cried out so comically, that Schemfeddin had enough to do to keep his countenance: Good God, cried he, must I suffer a death, as cruel as it is ignominious, for not putting pepper in a cream-tart?

At this period, Scheherazade stopt upon the approach of day, and Schahriar rose, laughing at Bedreddin's fright, and curious to know the sequel of the story, which the sultaneſs purſued next night before day as follows:

HUNDRED *and* TWENTIETH NIGHT.

SIR, the caliph Haroun Alraſchid, notwithstanding his gravity, could not forbear laughing, when the viſier Giaſar told him, that Schemieddin Mohammed threatened to put to death Bedreddin, for not putting pepper into the cream-tart he had ſold to Schaban. How, ſaid Bedreddin, muſt I be riſed, and have all my goods in my houſe broken to pieces, muſt I be imprifoned in a cheſt, and at laſt nailed to a ſtake, and all for not putting pepper in a cream-tart! Good God, who ever heard of ſuch a thing? Are theſe the actions of muſſelmén, of perſons that make a Profeſſion of probity and juſtice, and practice all manner of good works? With theſe words he ſhed tears, and then renewing his complaint; No, continued he, never was man uſed ſo unjuſtly nor ſo ſeverely. Is it poſſible they ſhould be capable of taking a man's life for not putting pepper in a cream-tart? Curſed be all cream-tarts, as well as the hour in which I was born! Would to God I had died that minute.

Diſconſolate Bedreddin did not ceaſe to ſpin out his lamentations; and when the ſtake was brought, and the nails to nail him to it, he cried out bitterly at the horrid ſight. Heaven! ſaid he, can you ſuffer me to die an ignominious and painful death? And all this, for what crime? 'Tis not for robbery or murder, or renouncing my religion; but for not putting pepper in a cream-tart.

Night being then pretty far advanced, the viſier
No. 12. Vol. I. B b b Schemſeddin

Schemfeddin Mohammed ordered Bedreddin to be clapped up again in his cage, saying to him, Stay there till to-morrow; the day shall not be spent before I give orders for your death. Then the chest or cage was carried away and laid upon the camel that had brought it from Damascus: At the same time all the other camels were loaded again; and the visier, mounting his horse, ordered the camel that carried his nephew to march before him, and so entered the city, with all his equipage at his back. After passing thro' several streets, where no body appeared, every one being in bed, he arrived at his house, where he ordered the chest to be taken down, but not opened till farther orders.

While his retinue were unloading the other camels, he took Bedreddin's mother and his daughter aside; and addressed himself to the latter: God be praised, said he, my child, for this happy occasion of meeting your cousin and your husband. You remember to be sure what order your chamber was in on your wedding night: Go and put every thing in the very same order they where then in; and in the mean time, if your memory do not serve you, I can supply it by a written account, which I caused to be taken upon that occasion: As for what else is to be done, I will take care of that.

The beautiful lady went joyfully about her father's orders; and he at the same time began to put the things in the hall in the same order they were in when Bedreddin Hassan was there with the sultan of Egypt's hunch-backed groom. As he went over his manuscript, his domesticks placed every moveable accordingly. The throne was not forgot, nor yet the lighted wax candles. When every thing was put to rights in the hall, the visier went unto his daughter's chamber, and put in their due place Bedreddin's clothes, with the purse of sequins. This done, he said to the beautiful lady, Undress yourself, my child, and go to bed. As soon as Bedreddin

enters

enters your room, complain of his being from you so long, and tell him, that when you awaked you were astonished you did not find him by you. Press him to come to bed again; and to morrow morning you will divert your mother-in-law and me, in telling us what passes between you and him this night. This said, he went from his daughter's apartment, and left her to undress herself and go to bed.

Scheherazade would have gone on with her story, but approaching day obliged her to discontinue it.

HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-FIRST NIGHT.

TOWARDS the close of the next night, the sultan of the Indies, who was mighty impatient to know where the story of Bedreddin should end, awaked Scheherazade himself, and bid her go on with it; which accordingly she did in the following terms. Schemseddin Mohammed, said the visier Giafar to the caliph, ordered all his domesticks to depart the hall, excepting two or three, whom he ordered to stay there. These he commanded to go and take Bedreddin out of the chest, to strip him to his shirt and drawers, to conduct him in that condition to the hall, to leave him there all alone, and to shut the door upon him.

Bedreddin Hassan, though overwhelmed with grief, had been asleep all the while; insomuch that the visier's domesticks had taken him out of the chest, and stripped him, before he awaked; and carried him so suddenly into the hall, that they did not give him time to bethink himself where he was. When he found himself all alone in the hall he looked round him, and the objects of his sight recalling to his memory the circumstances of his marriage, he perceived with astonishment that it

was the same hall where he had seen the sultan's groom of the stables. His surprize was still the greater, when approaching softly to the door of a chamber which he found open, he spied within his own clothes, in the same place where he remembered to have left them on his wedding-night. My God! said he, rubbing his eyes, am I asleep or awake?

The End of the First Volume.

a
n
e
e
s
o